



## **Regimental Standing Orders**

### **The Royal Canadian Regiment** (2017 Edition)

Issued on the authority of  
the Regimental Executive Committee

Regimental Headquarters, Petawawa  
1 July 2017



***LIST OF AMENDMENTS***

1. Insert latest changed page(s); dispose of superseded pages in accordance with applicable orders.
2. The portion of the text or illustration affected by the latest change is indicated by a black vertical line in the margin of the page.
3. Dates of issue for original and changed pages are as follows:

<b>Change No.</b>	<b>Chapter/page</b>	<b>Date</b>
0	0/0	01 July 2017

4. Zero in the Change No. and Chapter/Page columns indicates an original page. Total number of pages in this publication is 595, consisting of 19 chapters.

## ***TABLE OF CONTENTS***

<b><i>Table of Figures</i></b>	<b><i>11</i></b>
<b><i>FOREWORD</i></b>	<b><i>18</i></b>
<b><i>PREFACE TO THE 2017 EDITION</i></b>	<b><i>19</i></b>
<b><i>CHAPTER 1 - THE REGIMENTAL CONCEPT</i></b>	<b><i>21</i></b>
Overview of The RCR	21
What The RCR Represents	23
How The RCR Works	25
Regimental Non-Governing Bodies	28
The RCR Association	28
The RCR Trust	29
The RCR Museum Board of Directors	30
What The RCR Expects Of Its Members	30
What its Members Can Expect from The RCR	33
Regimental Charter	36
Retrospective	36
<b><i>Annex A - A Short History of The RCR</i></b>	<b><i>37</i></b>
<b><i>Annex B - The RCR Abbreviated History Timeline</i></b>	<b><i>44</i></b>
<b><i>Annex C - Regimental Organization</i></b>	<b><i>45</i></b>
<b><i>Annex D - The Royal Canadian Regiment Charter</i></b>	<b><i>46</i></b>
<b><i>CHAPTER 2 - LEADERSHIP AND ORGANIZATION</i></b>	<b><i>49</i></b>
Regimental Appointments	49
Regimental Headquarters	57
<b><i>Annex A - Record of Regimental Appointments</i></b>	<b><i>68</i></b>
<b><i>CHAPTER 3 - REGIMENTAL IDENTIFIERS AND INSIGNIA</i></b>	<b><i>96</i></b>
Pantones	96
Queen's and Regimental Colours	98
Perpetuation	104
Battle Honours	106
Individual Honours	110
Regimental Banner	111
Regimental Insignia	113
Commemorative Banners and Honours	116



## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

Distinguishing Flags for Regimental Appointments	119
Regimental Pipe Banners	126
Company Identifying Symbols and Colours	128
<b><i>Annex A – Regimental Pantone Specifications</i></b>	<b><i>130</i></b>
<b><i>Annex B – Cap Badge Letters Patent</i></b>	<b><i>132</i></b>
<b><i>Annex C – Regimental Lineage</i></b>	<b><i>133</i></b>
<b><i>CHAPTER 4 - THE REGIMENT'S FIGHTING COMPONENT</i></b>	<b><i>134</i></b>
The regiment in the Canadian Army	134
1 <sup>st</sup> Battalion (1 RCR)	135
2 <sup>nd</sup> Battalion (2 RCR)	152
3 <sup>rd</sup> Battalion (3 RCR)	169
4 <sup>th</sup> Battalion (4 RCR)	183
The RCR Pipes and Drums	191
<b><i>CHAPTER 5 - REGIMENTAL MUSIC</i></b>	<b><i>197</i></b>
Quick and Slow Marches	197
Music Protocol	198
Pipe Calls	198
<b><i>Annex A - The RCR March Musical Score</i></b>	<b><i>200</i></b>
<b><i>Annex B - The RCR Slow March</i></b>	<b><i>205</i></b>
<b><i>CHAPTER 6 - REGIMENTAL MEMORIALS</i></b>	<b><i>207</i></b>
Overview	207
Regimental Memorial	208
North-West Rebellion Memorial	208
South African Memorial	209
The Great War Memorial	210
World War II Memorial	211
Korean War Memorial	212
Hill 187 (Korea) 3 RCR Memorial	213
The Peace Keeping Memorial	214
<b><i>CHAPTER 7 - ALLIANCES AND AFFILIATIONS</i></b>	<b><i>215</i></b>
Official Alliances	215
The Rifles (UK)	215
The Royal Regiment of Fusiliers (UK)	216
The Jamaica Regiment	216

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

Unofficial Alliances	217
A Battery, 1 RCHA	217
E Battery, 2 RCHA	217
42 Royal Marines Commando (UK)	218
Affiliated Royal Canadian Army Cadet Corps	218
<b>CHAPTER 8 - THE REGIMENTAL COUNCIL</b>	<b>220</b>
Overview	220
Purpose	220
Regimental Decisions	221
Planning Cycle and Battle Rhythm	221
Regimental Standing Orders	222
The Regimental Senate	223
Regimental Executive Committee	225
Advisory Board	228
4 RCR Council	228
Role of Regimental Headquarters	230
Deputy Commanding Officer Committee	231
<b>CHAPTER 9 - REGIMENTAL FINANCE &amp; MEMBER BENEFITS</b>	<b>233</b>
General	233
The RCR Fund Constitution	233
Voluntary Contribution Plan	233
Recognition of Achievement/Service	237
Retirement Gifts	243
The RCR Trust	248
Regimental Warehouse	250
<b>Annex A – The RCR Fund Constitution</b>	<b>252</b>
<b>Annex B - The RCR Trust Fund Deed of Trust</b>	<b>267</b>
<b>Annex C - The RCR Association Service &amp; Assistance Fund</b>	<b>279</b>
<b>Annex D – Corporal Brent Poland “Children of the Fallen” Education Fund</b>	<b>281</b>
<b>Annex E – The RCR Association Education Bursary</b>	<b>284</b>
<b>Annex F - Regimental Sports Sponsorship Program</b>	<b>286</b>
<b>Annex G – CANEX MOU</b>	<b>290</b>

***CHAPTER 10 – NON-PUBLIC PROPERTY, REGIMENTAL COLLECTION, REGIMENTAL ARCHIVES, UNIT***

<b><i>MEMORABILIA</i></b>	<b><i>292</i></b>
Overview	292
Regimental Property Policy	294
Regimental Archives	295
Full Dress Uniforms	296
The Regimental Collection	296

<b><i>Annex A – Canadian Guards’ Association Collection – Memorandum of Understanding</i></b>	<b><i>299</i></b>
---	-------------------

***CHAPTER 11 - REGIMENTAL COMMUNICATIONS*** ***305***

Objective	305
Intent	305
Responsibilities	305
Communications Guiding Principles	306
Operating Procedures	307
Format for Regimental Communications	308
Regimental Histories and Memoirs	309

<b><i>Annex A – The RCR Website Regimental Memorandum of Understanding</i></b>	<b><i>312</i></b>
--	-------------------

***CHAPTER 12 – PERSONNEL, DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES***

Regimental Personnel Selection Policy	316
Upholding the Profession of Arms	318
Military Ethos	319
Officers’ Duties and Responsibilities	320
Warrant and Non Commissioned Officers	323
Trained Soldiers	324
Special Unit Appointments	325

***CHAPTER 13 - TRADITIONS, CUSTOMS AND PRIVILEGES*** ***328***

Three great traditions of the regiment	328
Regimental Slogan	329
Regimental Prayer	329
Grace before Dinner	330
Battalion Designations	330
Company Designations	330

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

The Ortona Toast	331
Honours and Privileges	333
Perpetuity of Queen Victoria's Cypher	333
Use of the English definite article	333
Freedom of the City	335
Designated Regimental Days	337
<b><i>Annex A - The Ortona Toast</i></b>	<b><i>340</i></b>
<b><i>CHAPTER 14 - PARADES AND CEREMONIAL</i></b>	<b><i>343</i></b>
Regimental Parades	343
Colonel of the Regiment – Change of Appointment Parade	343
Drill	345
Service & Regimental Funerals	347
<b><i>Annex A - COTR Change of Appointment Parade</i></b>	<b><i>350</i></b>
<b><i>Annex B - COTR Change of Appointment (Indoors/No Parade)</i></b>	<b><i>352</i></b>
<b><i>CHAPTER 15 - DISCIPLINE</i></b>	<b><i>354</i></b>
The importance of discipline	354
Discipline in the regiment	355
Conduct and Deportment	357
Application of Military and Civilian Law	359
<b><i>CHAPTER 16 - DRESS INSTRUCTIONS</i></b>	<b><i>364</i></b>
Military Dress Policy	364
Regimental Dress Items and Manner of Wear	365
RCR Cap Badges	365
Collar Badges	371
Shoulder Titles	373
Buttons	374
Swords, Sword Belts, Sword Knots	382
Pipes and Drums	392
Full Dress (No. 1B)	394
Dress Blues (No. 1C & 1D) – Historical Background	403
Mess Dress	404
Regimental Blazer	412
Army Cadets	416
Appearance Standards	417
Orders of Dress	420

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

<b><i>Annex A - Orders of Dress</i></b>	<b><i>421</i></b>
<b><i>CHAPTER 17 – MESSES</i></b>	<b><i>519</i></b>
The Military Value of Messes	519
Mess Life and Protocols	519
Dress in the Mess	520
The Officers' Mess	525
Sergeants' and Warrant Officers' Mess	527
Junior Ranks' Mess	529
<b><i>Annex A - Protocol for Mess Dinners, Dining-In, Mixed Dinners and Receiving Lines</i></b>	<b><i>531</i></b>
<b><i>Annex B - Pipes and Drums at Mess Functions</i></b>	<b><i>540</i></b>
<b><i>CHAPTER 18 - REGIMENTAL COMPETITIONS</i></b>	<b><i>543</i></b>
Overview	543
External Competitions	543
Regimental Competitions	543
Battalion Competitions	544
<b><i>Annex A - The Major General D.C. Spry Small Arms Competition</i></b>	<b><i>545</i></b>
<b><i>Annex B - The Boyle Cup Competition (Pace-stick)</i></b>	<b><i>554</i></b>
<b><i>Annex C - The Major-General Rowley Competition (Drill)</i></b>	<b><i>560</i></b>
<b><i>Annex D - The Major-General Holmes Competition (Sword Drill)</i></b>	<b><i>565</i></b>
<b><i>Annex E - Battalion Competitions and Awards</i></b>	<b><i>569</i></b>
1 RCR Competitions and Awards	569
2 RCR Competitions and Awards	569
3 RCR Competitions and Awards	576
4 RCR Competitions and Awards	577
<b><i>CHAPTER 19 - REGIMENTAL HONOURS AND AWARDS</i></b>	<b><i>579</i></b>
The Brigadier Milton F. Gregg, VC, Award	579
The Colonel of the Regiment Commendation	584
The LGen J.E. Vance Awards for Leadership	586
LGen Vance Award for Leadership in the Rank of Sergeant	586
LGen Vance Award for Leadership in the Rank of 2 <sup>nd</sup>	
Lieutenant/Lieutenant (and Captains on their first regimental tour)	589
The RCR Association Lifetime Membership Award	593



## **Table of Figures**

Figure 1 – Regimental Charter .....	48
Figure 2 – Queen’s Colour (4 <sup>th</sup> Battalion shown) .....	99
Figure 3 – Regimental Colour (1 <sup>st</sup> Battalion shown) .....	100
Figure 4 – Future Regimental Colour (1 <sup>st</sup> Battalion shown). Design selected by the Regimental Senate December 2015.....	101
Figure 5 – Stand of Colours at rest, on display .....	103
Figure 6 – Origins of The RCR’s First World War Battle Honours .....	107
Figure 7 – The RCR Banner.....	111
Figure 8 – The RCR, Regimental Badge.....	113
Figure 9 – Regimental Cypher.....	114
Figure 10 – War of 1812 Banner .....	118
Figure 11 – Colonel of the Regiment flag .....	120
Figure 12 – Colonel of the Regiment Banner.....	121
Figure 13 – Colonel of the Regiment vehicle flag .....	122
Figure 14 – Commanding Officers’ flag (1 <sup>st</sup> Battalion).....	123
Figure 15 – CO’s Vehicle Pennant (1 <sup>st</sup> Battalion) .....	124
Figure 16 – RM and DCO Vehicle Pennant (DCO 1 <sup>st</sup> Battalion) .....	125
Figure 17 – Coy Comd’s Vehicle Pennant (OC Echo Coy) .....	125
Figure 18 – Adjutant’s Vehicle Pennant (1 <sup>st</sup> Battalion).....	126
Figure 19 – Company Identifying Symbols .....	128
Figure 20 – Duke’s Coy Parade Banner.....	138
Figure 21 – Duke’s Coy Crest .....	138
Figure 22 – Duke’s Coy OC’s Veh Pennant.....	139
Figure 23 – Bravo Coy Parade Banner .....	142
Figure 24 – Bravo Coy Crest .....	142
Figure 25 – Charles’ Coy Parade Banner.....	144
Figure 26 – Charles’ Coy Crest.....	144
Figure 27 – Delta Coy Crest.....	147
Figure 28 – Echo Coy Crest.....	149
Figure 29 – Foxtrot Coy Crest .....	151
Figure 30 – Golf Coy Crest .....	158
Figure 31 – Hotel Coy Crest.....	160
Figure 32 – India Coy Crest.....	162
Figure 33 – Juliet Coy Crest.....	164
Figure 34 – Kilo Coy Crest.....	166
Figure 35 – Lima Coy Crest.....	168
Figure 36 – Mike Coy Crest.....	172

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

Figure 37 – November Coy Crest.....	174
Figure 38 – Oscar Coy Crest.....	176
Figure 39 – Papa Coy Crest.....	178
Figure 40 – Quebec Coy Crest .....	180
Figure 41 – Romeo Coy Crest .....	182
Figure 42 – Sierra Coy Crest .....	186
Figure 43 – Tango Coy Crest.....	188
Figure 44 – X-Ray Coy Crest (under review – old JPEG image).....	190
Figure 45 – the Maple Leaf Tartan .....	193
Figure 46 – Regimental Memorial.....	207
Figure 47 – North-West Rebellion Memorial.....	208
Figure 48 – South African Memorial.....	209
Figure 49 – The Great-War Memorial .....	210
Figure 50 – World War II Memorial .....	211
Figure 51 – Korean War Memorial.....	212
Figure 52 – Hill 187 (Korea) Memorial .....	213
Figure 53 – Peace-keeping Memorial .....	214
Figure 54 – VCP Donation Rates .....	234
Figure 55 – Officers’ Wedding Gift (engraving not shown).....	237
Figure 56 – CO’s Statuette (glass dome cover shown).....	240
Figure 57 – RSM’s Statuette (Glass dome cover not shown) .....	242
Figure 58 – Officer’s (10 years) Retirement Gift – the Silver Beaver.....	244
Figure 59 – 20 Years’ Service Retirement Gift – Soldier of the Queen statuette (glass dome cover not shown) .....	245
Figure 60 – CWO’s Regimental Ring.....	246
Figure 61 – Recognition of Service in a Regimental Appointment .....	247
Figure 62 – Good Button    Figure 63 – Bad Button.....	251
Figure 64 – Regimental Floral Tribute.....	348
Figure 65 – Pattern I: Officer & CWO metal cap badge with silver VRI inlay (worn on Wolseley Helmets and Forage Caps only) .....	366
Figure 66 – Pattern II: Private to MWO metal cap badge with brass VRI inlay. Not worn by MWOs on the beret – Pattern III cap badge worn in lieu.....	366
Figure 67 – Pattern III: Officer, CWO and MWO embroidered cap badge (green felt backing shown) .....	367
Figure 68 – Pattern III: Officer, CWO and MWO cap badge (maroon felt backing shown).....	368
Figure 69 – Pattern III: Officer, CWO and MWO cap badge (tan felt backing shown).....	368



## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

Figure 70 – Pattern III: Officer, CWO and MWO cap badge (midnight blue felt backing shown) .....	369
Figure 71 – Pattern IV: Pipes & Drums cap badge (metal – all ranks) .....	369
Figure 72 – Pattern IV: Pipes & Drums cap badge (metal – all ranks) as worn on feather bonnet with hackle .....	370
Figure 73 – Collar Dogs .....	372
Figure 74 – Collar Dog on the left lapel of the Service Dress Jacket .....	372
Figure 75 – Shoulder title, Service Dress Tunic right epaulette .....	373
Figure 76 – Shoulder slip-ons, Service Dress Shirt right epaulette, NCM ..	374
Figure 77 – CADPAT rank patch Officer (left), Senior NCO (right) .....	374
Figure 78 – Regimental Button, selected sizes. Left to Right: 30 ligne button (Service Dress Jacket); 30 ligne button rear view; 26 ligne button (Service Dress Jacket breast pockets and epaulettes); button ring-fastener .....	376
Figure 79 – Regimental Belt Locket shown on Ceremonial White belt .....	376
Figure 80 – Trouser Belt Buckle (embossed) .....	377
Figure 81 – Trouser Belt Buckle as worn on belt (engraved) .....	377
Figure 82 – Pace Stick, Black (shown in the open position) .....	379
Figure 83 – Infantry Sergeant & Warrant Officer Scarlet Worsted Sash (left); Master Warrant Officer Crimson Sash (right) .....	380
Figure 84 – Right shoulder Aigulette (AdC to royalty or a vice-regal appointment). Obsolete, grandfathered Army (green fleck) pattern aigulette shown with No. 1A .....	381
Figure 85 – Left shoulder Aigulette (AdC to a General Officer). Current all-gold pattern, shown with No. 1A .....	382
Figure 86 – Regimental Pattern Sword .....	384
Figure 87 – Regimental Pattern Sword (Colonel of the Regiment's Sword) .....	385
Figure 88 – Field Officer Loose Sword Knot Step 1 .....	386
Figure 89 – Field Officer Loose Sword Knot Step 2 .....	386
Figure 90 – Field Officer Loose Sword Knot Step 3 .....	387
Figure 91 – Junior Officer Tight Sword Knot Step 1 .....	387
Figure 92 – Junior Officer Tight Sword Knot Step 2 .....	388
Figure 93 – Junior Officer Tight Sword Knot Step 3 .....	388
Figure 94 – Junior Officer Tight Sword Knot Step 4 .....	388
Figure 95 – Sword Belt, CAF Ceremonial (white). Attaching the sword belt slings to the scabbard rings: the basket of the sword is inserted in the scabbard on the opposite side of the scabbard rings. Field officer sword knot shown. ....	389
Figure 96 – Sword Belt, Army Ceremonial (utility belt with gold slings and	

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

lion's head buckles backed by crimson Russia or Morocco leather) .....	389
Figure 97 – Wearing the sword with Sword Belt, CAF Ceremonial (white) in CAF Order of Dress No.1, hooked-up, basket to the rear, scabbard rings to the front. Field officer sword knot shown. ....	390
Figure 98 – Sword and Sword Belt (CAF Ceremonial, white), hooked-up, rear detail) .....	391
Figure 99 – Wolseley Helmet (Pattern I Officer & CWO cap badge shown) .....	396
Figure 100 – Wolseley Helmet, top view showing spike detail, “ant trap” holes on the base of the spike face to the rear and sides .....	396
Figure 101 – Full Dress Officer & CWO Pattern Tunic, rear detail. Shown with Army Ceremonial Sword Belt for wear with No.1B Full Dress and No.1C Semi-Ceremonial: Utility sword belt (worn underneath maroon sash) with gold slings. ....	398
Figure 102 – Full Dress Other Ranks Pattern Tunic, rear detail .....	399
Figure 103 – Full Dress Officer & CWO Pattern Shoulder Cords, scarlet backing. Left – left shoulder; Right – right shoulder. Top – Major rank shown; Bottom – Captain rank shown. ....	400
Figure 104 – Officer & CWO cuff Links .....	408
Figure 105 – Sgt, WO & MWO cuff links .....	408
Figure 106 – Officer & CWO shirt studs .....	409
Figure 107 – Sgt, WO & MWO shirt studs .....	409
Figure 108 – Tying a Mess Dress Bow Tie .....	411
Figure 109 – Regimental Cummerbund .....	412
Figure 110 – Lt Eric Snow, regimental blazer (single breasted) with RCR tie and white (summer) trousers, Wolseley Barracks, London, circa 1920... ..	413
Figure 111 ...96 years later, regimental blazer: Left – women’s jacket (single breasted); Right – men’s jacket (double breasted), Victoria Barracks, Petawawa, 2016 .....	414
Figure 112 – Regimental Blazer Badge (sew on) .....	415
Figure 113 – Regimental Blazer Badge (pin on) .....	415
Figure 114 – Traditional Cloth Shoulder title authorized for wear by members of Royal Canadian Army Cadet Corps affiliated with The RCR ..	417
Figure 115 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1, Ceremonial Accoutrements (Officer) .....	424
Figure 116 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1, Ceremonial Accoutrements (Chief Warrant Officer) .....	426
Figure 117 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1, Ceremonial Accoutrements with Outerwear (Officer shown) .....	428

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

Figure 118 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1, Ceremonial Accoutrements (Sergeant shown).....	430
Figure 119 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1, Ceremonial Accoutrements (Sergeant shown) Rear Detail .....	432
Figure 120 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1, Ceremonial Accoutrements (Sergeant shown) with Outerwear .....	434
Figure 121 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1, Ceremonial Accoutrements (Sergeant shown) with Outerwear – Rear Detail .....	436
Figure 122 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1, Ceremonial Accoutrements (Junior NCO & Private Soldier).....	438
Figure 123 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1, Ceremonial Accoutrements (Junior NCO & Private Soldier) with Outerwear .....	440
Figure 124 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1, Ceremonial Accoutrements (Private Soldier shown) with Outerwear – Rear Detail .....	442
Figure 125 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1A, Medals only (Officer) .....	444
Figure 126 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1A, Medals only (Officer shown) – Outerwear. Shown with optional Yukon hat.....	446
Figure 127 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1A, Medals only (MWO).....	448
Figure 128 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1A, Medals only (Senior NCO) ....	450
Figure 129 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1A, Medals only (Junior NCO & Private Soldier) .....	452
Figure 130 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1B Full Dress (Officers & CWO) .....	454
Figure 131 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1B, Full Dress (MWO, WO & Sgt) .....	456
Figure 132 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1B, Full Dress (Junior NCO & Private Soldier) .....	458
Figure 133 – CAF Order of Dress No. 2, Mess Standard (Officers and CWOs).....	462
Figure 134 – CAF Order of Dress No. 2, Mess Standard (Warrant Officers & Sergeants).....	464
Figure 135 – CAF Order of Dress No. 2, Mess Standard Outerwear (Officers, Warrant Officers & Sergeants).....	466
Figure 136 – CAF Order of Dress No. 2A Mess White (Officers) .....	468
Figure 137 – CAF Order of Dress No. 2B Mess Service (Sgt shown) .....	470
Figure 138 – CAF Order of Dress No. 2B Mess Service (Junior NCO shown) .....	472
Figure 139 – CAF Order of Dress No. 3 Duty Service Dress (Officer shown) .....	475
Figure 140 – CAF Order of Dress No. 3 Duty Service Dress (Private soldier	

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

shown).....	476
Figure 141 – CAF Order of Dress No. 3A Long-sleeved Shirt (Officer shown).....	478
Figure 142 – CAF Order of Dress No. 3B Short-sleeved Shirt (Officer shown).....	480
Figure 143 – CAF Order of Dress No. 3C (Private Soldier shown) .....	482
Figure 144 – CADPAT Operational Dress (Officer shown).....	484
Figure 145 – CADPAT Operational Dress (Sergeant shown).....	486
Figure 146 – CADPAT Operational Dress (Cpl shown) .....	488
Figure 147 – Regimental PT Gear.....	490
Figure 148 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1 Pipes & Drums (Pipe Major shown).....	492
Figure 149 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1 Pipes & Drums (Drum Major) ..	494
Figure 150 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1A Pipes & Drums Medals Only (Pipe Major) .....	496
Figure 151 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1A Pipes & Drums Medals Only (Drum Major) .....	498
Figure 152 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1B Pipes & Drums Full Dress (Pipe Major).....	500
Figure 153 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1B Pipes & Drums Full Dress (Drum Major).....	502
Figure 154 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1B Pipes & Drums Full Dress (Piper) .....	504
Figure 155 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1B Pipes & Drums Full Dress (Drummer) .....	506
Figure 156 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1B Pipes & Drums Full Dress (Bass Drum).....	508
Figure 157 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1B Pipes & Drums Full Dress (Tenor Drum).....	510
Figure 158 – CAF Order of Dress No. 3 Pipes & Drums Duty Service Dress .....	512
Figure 159 – CAF Order of Dress No.3B Pipes & Drums (Pipe Major shown).....	514
Figure 160 – Army Cadet – Members of RCR affiliated Cadet Corps, male (member of 2642 RC(Army)CC Petawawa shown) .....	516
Figure 161 – Army Cadet – Members of RCR affiliated Cadet Corps, female (member of 2642 RC(Army)CC Petawawa shown) .....	517
Figure 162 – The Spry Trophy .....	546
Figure 163 – The Silver Bugle Trophy .....	547

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

Figure 164 – The Major Jewell Trophy .....	547
Figure 165 – The LMG Trophy .....	548
Figure 166 – The Saskatchewan Trophy .....	549
Figure 167 – The Paardeberg Trophy .....	550
Figure 168 – The Korea Trophy .....	551
Figure 169 – The Soest Trophy .....	551
Figure 170 – The Boyle Cup .....	554
Figure 171 – The MGen Rowley Trophy .....	560
Figure 172 – The MGen Holmes Sword .....	565
Figure 173 – The Alma Trophy .....	570
Figure 174 – The Mons Box .....	574
Figure 175 – The LCol A.G. Miller Trophy .....	576
Figure 176 – Milton F. Gregg, VC, MC .....	581
Figure 177 – Regimental Museum – Record of the Gregg Award .....	584
Figure 178 – The LGen Vance Trophy in the rank of Sergeant .....	588
Figure 179 – The LGen Vance Sword .....	592
Figure 180 – Regimental Museum Record of RCR Association Lifetime Members .....	593

### **Photo credits:**

- RHQ The RCR
- 4 CDSG Petawawa Garrison Imaging Section
- 5 CDSG Gagetown Garrison Imaging Section.

## **FOREWORD**

For 132 years, each generation of our regiment has set down on paper the principles and customs that bind us together and define what it means to be a Royal Canadian. This latest edition of Regimental Standing Orders, produced by what we might call the regiment's 'Afghanistan generation' remains true to this tradition. Yet while our regiment's current generation of serving soldiers is responsible for carrying the torch, readers of this volume will detect in these pages the long influence of previous generations, many of which continue to support our regimental family through The RCR Association. It has been said that a regiment is a collection of "the living and the dead" and nowhere is this made clearer than in this book.

Among the many traditions of our regiment is that of the "quiet professional," so much so that the names of the many people who produced this volume remain unpublished. To them I simply say "well done and thank you."

To all who will make use of these Regimental Standing Orders both now and in the future, I wish you success in upholding the standards and traditions of our fine regiment. Pro Patria.

Ivan Fenton, OMM, CD  
Major-General  
Colonel-of-the-Regiment

Ottawa  
December 21<sup>st</sup>, 2015

## **PREFACE TO THE 2017 EDITION**

1. A-AD-007-000/AG-001 The RCR Regimental Standing Orders dated 01 July 2017 supersedes all previous editions. The 2017 edition is an updated version of the 2016 volume which itself contained significant changes in how the regiment was described, the description of the values which the regiment upholds and how it operates. The 2017 edition corrects some errors and adds greater detail where amplification was desirable.
2. The RCR Regimental Standing Orders is one of the oldest extant publications in the Canadian Army, having been continuously published since 1884. Knowledge and adherence to Regimental Standing Orders enables the regiment to maintain unity of thought and action in respect of regimental customs and tradition while enabling the regiment's widely dispersed elements to exemplify the highest standards of the Canadian military ethos and professionalism. This publication reflects the regiment's current practices and is not intended to be a reference for every tradition which the regiment may at one time have observed over its past 134 years. For such information readers must research superseded editions of Regimental Standing Orders or consult the various regimental histories.
3. In total, these Standing Orders constitute in writing what The RCR *is*. Members of the regiment are required to use them to inform and guide all aspects of their regimental service, leading to military professional excellence and for achieving cohesion and unity of effort across the regiment.
4. The Regimental Major (RM) is responsible for the contents of this publication. Inquiries, suggestions for future inclusion or amendments are to be directed to the RM at RHQ, The RCR.

To ensure you are using the most current version of this publication, visit The RCR RHQ DWAN ACIMS website at:

[http://acims.mil.ca/org/rhq\\_the\\_rcr/OfficialDocuments/Forms/AllItems.aspx](http://acims.mil.ca/org/rhq_the_rcr/OfficialDocuments/Forms/AllItems.aspx)

© Her Majesty the Queen

In Right of Canada as represented by the Minister of National Defence, 2017





## **CHAPTER 1 - THE REGIMENTAL CONCEPT**

*In many ways a regiment is like a tree. It has roots, it has branches. And the men who belong to it are like so many leaves. They come and go with the seasons. Yet, the tree lives on to see new branches grafted to the main stem, to see the old branches lopped off. The Royal Canadian Regiment if it can be likened to a tree, is becoming an old tree. But, by a steady process of grafting and pruning it has remained a hardy plant.*

**Colonel A.S.A Galloway, *The RCR, A Regiment at War***

### **OVERVIEW OF THE RCR**

#### **Purpose**

1. In the simplest terms, the purpose of The Royal Canadian Regiment (The RCR) is to fight. That is, to fight in the defence of Canada and Canada's vital interests. It fulfils this purpose in time of war and whenever it conducts combat operations.

#### **Role**

2. The role of the regiment, as a component of the Canadian Army and the Canadian Armed Forces (CAF), is to train and maintain in readiness military forces for service as directed by the Government of Canada. This service can range across the spectrum of conflict, from support to the civil authorities in peace time to high intensity combat operations in time of war. In every instance the regiment must be ready and able to do what is asked of it.

#### **Goals**

3. The following six goals have been set out by the regimental leadership to guide and direct the regiment's operation and functioning as follows:

- Provide loyal, effective and efficient units to the Canadian Army Order of Battle;
- Inculcate and foster in all members of The RCR a high standard of military professionalism firmly anchored on the Canadian Army's ethos of Duty, Integrity, Discipline and Honour;

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

- Champion the regimental system by instilling cohesion, regimental pride and fighting spirit in soldiers, exercised within a strong regimental architecture that includes serving and retired members, The RCR Association, the families of regimental members and an appreciation of the regiment's history and achievements;
- Promote The RCR's identity and cardinal principles while preserving and perpetuating the regiment's history and its relevant customs and traditions;
- Foster the creation of excellent regimental leaders at all rank levels through professional development and career enhancement opportunities; and
- Ensure a strong connection to Canadian society by maintaining a high and positive public profile of the regiment.

### Cardinal Principles

4. The regiment is an historic and worthy Canadian military institution, preserving traditions and high professional standards established in the past, while remaining focused on the future. Individual soldiers of the regiment can be relied upon to be well trained in the profession of arms and imbued with the Canadian Army ethos; to have an optimistic, cheerful and proactive approach to any assignment and to serve as a positive example for everyone around them. This soldierly outlook leads directly to the regiment's two cardinal principles exemplified by:

- The regimental motto: *Pro Patria* (For Country); and
- The regimental slogan: "Never Pass a Fault".

5. Adherence to these principles is what sustains The RCR as an effective, efficient and proud military organization – one that can be depended upon on to carry out any task in both peace and war, and which motivates individual soldiers to give the best of themselves throughout their service.

## **WHAT THE RCR REPRESENTS**

### **The regiment as family**

6. The RCR, in addition to being a professional military body, is an extended military family to which personnel belong from initial affiliation to “last post”. Like all families, The RCR family has its revered respected elders along with newly arrived members, across all rank levels, serving and retired, united in a common cause. As an extended family it embraces the families of soldiers, members of The RCR Association, members of allied regiments, affiliated Royal Canadian Army Cadet Corps and members of other regiments, corps or branches who have served with The RCR. In this sense it is often said that “Once a Royal Canadian, always a Royal Canadian!”

### **The regiment in the Canadian Army**

7. On 21 December 1883 the Dominion Government of Canada issued General Order No. 26, establishing the first infantry component of the fledgling Canadian Permanent Force. Initially named the Infantry School Corps with responsibility for training the infantry units of the Non-Permanent Active Militia, the regiment had companies at Fredericton, New Brunswick; St. John’s (now St. Jean), Quebec; and Toronto, Ontario. The RCR has served Canada at home and abroad ever since. The regiment’s historical lineage was subsequently extended with the significant amalgamation, on 1 October 1954, of the London and Oxford Fusiliers (itself an amalgamated regiment dating to 1863) which since 1970 has formed the 4<sup>th</sup> battalion of The RCR.

8. As the first infantry regiment to be embodied in the Regular Force, The RCR is the senior infantry regiment in the Canadian Army and has the honour of being first in precedence and “right of the line” in the Royal Canadian Infantry Corps (RCIC). The 4<sup>th</sup> Battalion, by virtue of its date of origin and embodiment in the Primary Reserve is 14<sup>th</sup> in the order of precedence. Members of the regiment are never boastful or arrogant of these facts, nor indeed of any aspect of their history, but rather manifest a quiet professionalism in which their performance and deeds speak for themselves.

### **The regiment as a military body**

9. Although part of the Canadian Army, The RCR is not a unit or entity in the Order of Battle of the Canadian Armed Forces (CAF) as such. It is not in the chain of command, it has no single commander and it has no operational tasks assigned to it. Rather, the regiment's military structure is a grouping of infantry battalions that have been established in the Regular Force and Primary Reserve, together with its members who are extra-regimentally employed (ERE), such as those serving at various headquarters or in Primary Reserve unit support roles.

10. The regiment is also subject to periodic re-organizations of the Canadian Army which causes the regiment to either expand or reduce its numbers, to gain battalions and companies, or to lose them. Thus, in the regiment's history it has given up personnel to form other infantry regiments, notably the Regular Force battalions of the Black Watch (Royal Highland Regiment of Canada) in 1953, the regiment of Canadian Guards in 1954, the Canadian Airborne Regiment in 1968 and the Canadian Special Operations Regiment in 2006.

11. Similarly, The RCR has been enriched by new members joining its ranks from regiments which have been disbanded or reduced or transferred off the Regular Force Order of Battle: the Black Watch (1970), Canadian Guards (1971) and the Canadian Airborne Regiment (1995). In a similar fashion and through a series of amalgamations over time, the traditions and battle honours of the 1<sup>st</sup> Canadian Battalion CEF (World War I) were adopted by the regiment through the amalgamation of the Canadian Fusiliers (City of London Regiment (MG)) and the Oxford Rifles which were later re-badged and are today perpetuated in the regiment through the 4<sup>th</sup> Battalion.

12. One of the effects of these structural evolutions has been to provide The RCR with new customs and traditions which honour the heritage of these regiments and which provides their members with a sense of home and continuity. The RCR, by its capacity to absorb the organizational changes that are periodically visited upon the Army, is thus able to continually rejuvenate itself, keeping true to its established

traditions while being open to others.

### **Membership in The RCR**

*A regiment, therefore, is not only a gathering of today; in its ranks march the ghosts of yesterday, and across its files fall the shadows of those who will march with it tomorrow.*

**Colonel A.S.A. Galloway, The RCR, A Regiment at War**

### **Types of Members**

13. There are three types of regimental members:

#### **Serving Members**

14. All officers and non-commissioned members of the CAF serving in either the Regular Force or Primary Reserve who wear The RCR hat badge, as well as those serving members appointed to a formation CWO appointment or promoted to the rank of Colonel and beyond who, due to such appointment or promotion, cease to wear The RCR cap badge.

#### **Retired Members**

15. Serving members who were badged to The RCR, have completed their term of service and are honorably released from the CAF.

#### **Affiliated Members**

16. CAF non-infantry members who have served with an RCR battalion or sub-unit in a support role, as well as former infantry soldiers of the regiment who have transferred to a new classification or trade and are currently serving as such. Affiliated members include the Cadet Instructor Cadre (CIC) officers and cadets who actively parade as members of the Royal Canadian Army Cadet Corps whose units are sponsored by elements of The RCR, as well as members of non-Canadian regiments which maintain an official alliance with The RCR.

### **HOW THE RCR WORKS**

#### **The RCR and the Canadian Armed Forces**

17. The RCR is an entity of the CAF and exists under the authority of the Minister of National Defence. The regiment is the formal

collective grouping of RCR battalions and personnel, all of whom share equally in the traditions of the regiment, including its battle honours, and who have the right to use its unique regimental identifiers such as the hat badge and regimental cypher. The regiment in itself is neither an operational command nor a tactical grouping. Rather, the day-to-day working of the regiment is through its battalions which are subject to the CAF chain of command and which are tactical elements. Command of these RCR elements for operations and training is a tactical level command and control function exercised by duly appointed regimental officers. The regiment is led by senior CAF personnel whose careers are, or were, served in both RCR battalions and in various ERE (Extra Regimental Employment) appointments, but whose responsibilities have typically elevated them beyond battalion service. Thus the leaders of the regiment often occupy higher command or staff appointments and exercise their regimental leadership role as a secondary duty.

### The Three Great Traditions of The RCR

18. Historically, The RCR upholds three great traditions dating back to the South African War, and which for generations of soldiers have been enunciated in the Regimental Catechism. These traditions are:

- **Chivalry** – being the embodiment in one person of those noble qualities such as dignity, courtesy, bravery, truth, duty and valour.
- **Gallantry** – having a brave and dashing spirit, splendour of appearance, nobleness and polite attention to others.
- **Dash** – reflecting speed of thought and action.

### RCR Battalions

19. Battalions of the regiment play a key role in developing qualified professional soldiers, NCOs, Warrant Officers and officers for the Canadian Army. Regimental life instils in them the necessary values and professional skills to permit their advancement in rank or employment to positions elsewhere in the Army and CAF. It is through

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

service in the regiment's battalions that members prepare for, and are judged suitable for future career challenges. Those who are judged to have met the regimental standard in their rank may be selected for ERE duty. These positions may be in training schools, Primary Reserve units, or on the staffs of higher headquarters.

### **Mentors**

20. The mentor system is established so that all Royal Canadians, particularly those posted to ERE duties, remain connected to the regiment through a local, geographically based mentor. Mentors, consisting of both officers and NCOs, are appointed by the Regimental Colonel and are responsible for maintaining the regiment's link to ERE personnel by assisting RCR personnel, where possible, with postings or personal situations, passing career information to and from the Regimental Colonel and the Regimental Chief Warrant Officer, disseminating regimental news, providing returns to RHQ regarding significant personal events and by facilitating social gatherings in the local area, where possible in conjunction with the local branch of The RCR Association.

### **Postings and Unit Appointments**

21. Career managers, with advice from Commanding Officers, implement the CAF personnel management system, including the postings of individuals to and from regimental duty. The regiment, through the Regimental Colonel and Regimental Chief Warrant Officer, monitors and advises on this process to ensure that members are employed in positions most appropriate to their professional development needs and individual talents, as well as to ensure that the regiment is represented in important or high profile positions within Canada and out of country. The regiment pays special attention to the selection of officers for Staff College and foreign exchanges and for several key appointments within the battalions. The annual Regimental Succession Board process is used to select the correct officer and NCO for the correct job. It also helps inform the Army selection process for Battalion Commanding Officers and Regimental Sergeant Majors.

## **REGIMENTAL NON-GOVERNING BODIES**

22. In the order in which they were established, the Non-Governing Bodies of the regiment consist of:

- The RCR Association;
- The RCR Trust Fund; and
- The RCR Museum Board of Directors.

23. These organizations are self-governing bodies, responsive to the wishes and aspirations of the regiment as expressed through the Regimental Executive Committee and the Regimental Senate. They are “non-governing” in the sense that they do not form part of the Canadian Armed Forces nor do they issue direction or orders to the regiment or its personnel.

## **THE RCR ASSOCIATION**

24. The RCR Association is an integral part of the regimental family. Its purpose and activities support comradeship while promoting the regiment’s ethos and values.

### ***History***

25. The RCR Association was formed on 17 December 1970 by the amalgamation of the former “RCR Association” and the “RCR Officers’ Association”, both of which evolved from the “Old Comrades Association” formed in 1925. The RCR Association consists of former CAF members who have served with the regiment or been associated with it and who wish to maintain or strengthen their connection to The RCR. Anyone who has served in the regiment is strongly encouraged to join The RCR Association and participate in one of its local branches.

### ***Purpose***

26. The purpose of the Association is to perpetuate and strengthen the close bonds of comradeship and esprit de corps among serving and retired members of The RCR, while contributing to the general health and well-being of the regiment. It does this by:

- taking an active interest in regimental affairs and providing



## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

input into national defence and other government policies that may impact on the regiment as a whole or affect individual soldiers and veterans;

- preserving the memory of those who have died while in service with the regiment;
- assisting the sick, wounded and needy who have served in the regiment;
- assisting the widows and children of deceased members;
- maintaining the regiment's memorials;
- assisting in the preservation of the regiment's history;
- fostering comradeship between serving and retired members of the regiment; and
- providing links to local communities, service organizations and employers and serving as a support network for regimental members transitioning from military to civilian life.

### ***Constitution***

27. The constitution and by-laws of The RCR Association are posted on the regimental web site.

### ***Branches of The RCR Association***

28. Retiring and retired soldiers of the regiment are encouraged to contact their local branch of The RCR Association with a view to becoming members and to continue to take an active part in the regiment's affairs. The locations and contact details for the Association Branches are provided on the regimental web site.

## **THE RCR TRUST**

29. The RCR Trust is an independent third party at arm's length to the Department of National Defence. It was legally incorporated as a Trust in the Province of Ontario on 7 November 1971 and is an authorized Canadian charity to which any person may donate funds or gifts in kind. Its role is to own and manage private assets for the benefit of the regiment according to its Deed of Trust.

## **THE RCR MUSEUM BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

30. The RCR Museum Board of Directors is the governing museum committee within the meaning of A-AD-266-000/AG-001 Canadian Forces Museums – Operations and Administration. Its purpose is to provide good governance and oversight of The RCR Museum and it works in close cooperation with the Regimental Major and the Museum Executive Director/Curator. The board reports to the CAF chain of command through the military authority to which it is responsible (Comd 4 CDSG), and to the regiment through the Regimental Senate. The board advises on acquisitions, policy, annual expenditure, hiring, footprint in the community, board succession planning and publicity.

## **WHAT THE RCR EXPECTS OF ITS MEMBERS**

*“You will be expected to set an example at all times, in all the military arts and virtues, in smartness and discipline, intelligence and general conduct, but particularly in courage and tenacity in moments of crisis and adversity”.*

***Colonel-in-Chief, HRH the Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh,  
speaking to the 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion, 31 May 1980***

## **Ethos and Values**

31. The RCR has built a reputation over the course of its existence for upholding the highest standards of military professionalism. The RCR especially identifies with the Canadian Army ethos and its precepts of Duty, Integrity, Discipline and Honour. Every member of The RCR is expected to adhere to the regiment’s values:

### **Integrity**

32. You will live by high professional and personal standards, dealing honestly and respectfully with others. You will not shirk your responsibilities or blame others for your shortcomings. Your actions will always be transparent and reflect a high standard of ethical conduct. You will influence those around you to behave ethically and professionally. You will not pass a fault, including your own.

### **Loyalty**

33. You will be loyal to superiors, peers and subordinates. You will understand that loyalty upward through the chain of command has priority; if this ceases to be the case, a unit is quickly undermined and becomes ineffective. Loyalty, however, must never be blind and should be practiced consistent with other regimental values.

### **Courage**

34. Your courage may be called upon at any time in your service. It entails willpower and the fixed resolve not to quit. Frequently, it is a renunciation of fear that must be made not once, but many times. It is the capability to speak truthfully to those in authority and to act with integrity. Your courage will be infectious and strengthen the resolve of those around you. In addition to physical courage you must be prepared to demonstrate moral courage in confronting injustice, not being afraid to challenge popular or established views and always doing what is right despite the consequences. Develop your courage by leading an active life and by facing difficult situations squarely.

### **Discipline**

35. You will quickly recognize that imposed discipline serves a useful purpose in certain circumstances such as in training, conducting operations or when encountering stressful situations. You will also learn that true military professionalism and battlefield effectiveness rests largely on self-discipline: doing the right thing the right way, whether or not it is what you want to do and despite the fears and doubts which you may have. You will not accept misconduct or mediocre performance: you will recognize that an ingrained habit of self-discipline will help overcome human weakness in times of crisis and uncertainty. You will faithfully adhere to lawful authority and to the regiment's cardinal principles of *Pro Patria* and *Never Pass a Fault*.

### **Selflessness**

36. You have agreed to put the needs of your country, the CAF and the regiment before your own. You will carry this further to ensure the fulfilment of duties and completion of tasks before taking rest or pleasure. You will always ensure that the needs of your subordinates are met before tending to your own.

### Obligations

37. In addition to serving by the Army ethos and upholding regimental values, the following obligations are made on you as a Royal Canadian:

- You will become familiar with the proud history of The RCR and do everything in your power to live up to it. You will understand that the regiment's good name is now in your hands and you will constantly strive to uphold it;
- You will not speak ill of the regiment, neither will you be arrogant nor boastful. By your performance as a soldier you will demonstrate the value you place on being a member of The RCR. You will manifest quiet professionalism and let your actions speak for themselves;
- You will not abandon a wounded comrade on the battlefield;
- You will treat others with respect, in essence as you yourself would like to be treated; firm, friendly and fair. If you are in a position of authority you will understand that while you have the right and duty to command, you also have the responsibility to care for and serve your subordinates. You will share praise but accept alone the responsibility for criticism of your command. You will reward success in public, but correct failure in private;
- You will obey the laws of Canada and the laws of armed conflict, such as the Geneva and Hague Conventions. If you are a leader you will ensure that you and your subordinates are familiar with the relevant articles of these laws and conventions;
- You will act with honour at all times, especially regarding the protection of prisoners, providing care for enemy wounded, and dealing respectfully with non-combatants. You will uphold the traditions of military chivalry regarding the treatment of women, children, the infirm and the elderly, knowing that how you act and how you are seen to act will

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

reflect on the image and reputation of Canada and the regiment;

- You will strive continually to improve yourself as a professional soldier so as to be able to succeed at any task or challenge that presents itself;
- You will participate actively in regimental life and be personally committed to upholding the regiment's high standards, including honouring the customs and traditions of the regiment, while keeping in mind the sacrifices and achievements of those who have gone before; and
- If you have the privilege of leading other Royal Canadians at any command level, you will train and develop your powers of judgement, organization, and ability to inspire, as these are key requirements of successful leadership. Your ability to “read” ground, prioritize tasks, employ weapons, plan and execute tactics and motivate soldiers while knowing the strengths and weaknesses of your subordinates are critical leadership qualities which you must continually nurture and practise. To this end you will work to master the principles of leadership set out in Canadian Armed Forces publications.

### **WHAT ITS MEMBERS CAN EXPECT FROM THE RCR**

#### **A Mutually Supporting Relationship**

38. The regiment welcomes its members into the extended family of The RCR, one of Canada's oldest and most honorable national institutions. A member's relationship with the regiment is a mutually supporting one in which dedication, work and service contributes to the regiment's operational capabilities, while in return the member receive the benefits that accrue from membership in The RCR. These benefits are both tangible and intangible and can never be listed in their totality as each individual receives them differently, depending on their own expectations and experiences.

#### **The Importance of Families**

39. The vigor, morale and effectiveness of The Royal Canadian

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

Regiment is directly impacted by the contributions made by the families of regimental members. Strong resourceful families are a regimental treasure for by embracing the military lifestyle with its many postings and separations, while supporting the “mission” of their loved ones, families contribute in an indispensable way to the creation of a strong base which allows soldiers to cheerfully take up their tasks. For this reason, the regiment is committed to promoting the well-being of soldiers’ families through assistance to military family support centres and in the development of DND family support policies. In particular, units of the regiment strive to ensure that families are cared for when soldiers are away on deployments, courses and other assignments which take them away from their loved ones.

### **Opportunities for Personal Development**

40. The regiment gives its members the opportunity to serve their country in an active and challenging career, working with skilled professionals bound by a common purpose, a shared ethos and commitment to excellence while being inspired by the rich and honored traditions that come with being a Royal Canadian;

41. With its members’ active participation, the regiment provides a network of loyal comrades and genuine friends through the regiment’s serving component and through The RCR Association wherever one serves and wherever one lives;

42. The regiment challenges its members to develop their physical, mental and spiritual fitness, military professional knowledge, leadership skills and self-confidence to become an independent, highly effective and extremely capable Canadian citizen, prepared to shape the future and welcoming of whatever opportunities the world presents;

43. The regiment represents its members personal wishes for specific employment or geographic preferences, balancing it with the needs of the Army and CAF and the policies of the personnel support system;

44. In times of illness, adversity, or personal tragedy, the regiment stands with its members and gives every support it can. Members and their families receive empathy and are dealt with respectfully while

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

receiving succor and comfort. The regiment values its members and will remember and help them;

45. The regiment, through The RCR Association, offers opportunities for educational assistance to members' children by providing opportunities to apply for bursaries and scholarships for university;

46. Through the Voluntary Contribution Programme (VCP) and other fund raising efforts, the regiment provides a variety of benefits while preserving and promoting the heritage of The RCR;

47. The regiment honours its members' professional and personal achievements in regimental forums such as The RCR web site, e-mail notices and the regimental journal *Pro Patria*. The regiment will acknowledge and preserve the history which its members create;

48. The regiment enhances its members' sense of Canadian citizenship and contributes to their patriotism. It does this by making its members proud to be Canadian soldiers as members of The RCR. It provides opportunities to link in and work with local community organizations through events such as Remembrance Day, by interacting with local schools, Cadet Corps and Scouting Groups and representing the regiment in various civilian forums; and

49. The regiment enables its members to enhance their military knowledge and professionalism by providing opportunities to work with soldiers of other countries, especially those in NATO, and from our allied and affiliated regiments. This gives the regiment's members an expanded sense of military comradeship while being of important operational value should The RCR be involved in multi-national or combined operations involving these countries.

### **Recognition and Assistance for Retiring Members of the regiment**

50. Upon departure from uniformed service the regiment publicly honors and thanks its members, including recognition of the contributions they have made. The CAF assists its members in their transition to civilian life and gives opportunities to develop their potential for post-military employment. Through local branches of The

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

RCR Association, members continue to enjoy regimental comradeship while receiving ongoing opportunities to contribute to the well-being of the regiment.

51. Contributors to the Voluntary Contribution Program (VCP) receive recognition in accordance with the program's terms of reference.

### **REGIMENTAL CHARTER**

52. The Regimental Charter was enacted in 1980 to codify the vision and goals of The RCR and was signed by the then Colonel-of-the-Regiment, Colonel R.M. Dillon, MC and the Senior Serving Royal Canadian, Major-General T.F. de Faye. The charter is reproduced at Annex D.

### **RETROSPECTIVE**

53. The history of The RCR is a record of valour and meritorious service. Since its founding the regiment has served to defend Canada and its vital interests. It is a veteran regiment, grateful for the significant honors and awards that have been bestowed on it but content to simply render service for the benefit of our fellow citizens. The RCR is blessed with close links to Canadians across the country and our members come from and represent all of Canada. As we continue to serve our country as a professional, well trained and highly motivated fighting regiment, we remain mindful of those who have gone before us, especially those Royal Canadians who have made the supreme sacrifice. As we advance into the future and encounter new challenges, we carry the torch they have passed to us, promising them and all Canadians that we will not falter.

### **Annexes**

**Annex A – A Short History of The RCR**

**Annex B – Abbreviated History Timeline**

**Annex C – Regimental Organization**

**Annex D – Regimental Charter**



## **Annex A - A Short History of The RCR**

### **Introduction**

1. Space simply does not permit a full account of the regiment's history in this publication. Readers must consult the range of books listed in Chapter 11.
2. The regiment was established on 21 December 1883 by General Order No. 26 which established the first Infantry component of the fledgling Canadian Permanent Force. Officially designated as the Infantry School Corps, the unit comprised full time professional soldiers and was assigned the primary role of serving as a training cadre for the Non-Permanent Active Militia, with companies at Fredericton, New Brunswick, St. John's (now St Jean), Quebec, and Toronto, Ontario. In 1888 a fourth company was stood up in London, Ontario and occupied Wolseley Barracks – the first piece of purpose-built defence infrastructure erected by the Dominion Government of Canada.
3. The Infantry School Corps was re-designated Canadian Regiment of Infantry on 14 May 1892 and following several other titular changes, the official name became The Royal Canadian Regiment on 1 November 1901.
4. On 1 October 1954, The RCR (then comprising two Regular Force battalions (1 RCR and 2 RCR in London and Camp Ipperwash) amalgamated with the Canadian Fusiliers and the Oxford Rifles, two long standing Militia units, which became Third Battalion, The Royal Canadian Regiment. See also “Perpetuation” in Chapter 4.
5. Following reductions to the Army Order of Battle in 1970, personnel of the 1st and 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalions of the Royal Highland Regiment of Canada (The Black Watch) were rebadged to become a “new” 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion, The RCR in Camp Gagetown, NB while 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion Canadian Guards became 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion, The RCR located in Camp Petawawa. The regiment's Primary Reserve component, located in London, Stratford and Woodstock, Ontario, was re-designated 4<sup>th</sup> Battalion, The RCR.
6. Since the regiment's creation it has served in every conflict in

which Canada has been involved as well as numerous domestic security operations.

### **The Northwest Rebellion 1885**

7. Metis leader Louis Riel instigated his followers to rebellion and declared a provisional government in what is now Saskatchewan. The Government of Canada responded by mobilizing and dispatching a military field force to put down the uprising and arrest Riel. Among the 6000 troops involved in this operation was C Company of the Infantry School Corps. Half of the company served with Major General Middleton's Column, the other half-company with the Battleford Column of the North West Field Force. In the course of this arduous campaign – a thousand miles from any population base and with supplies dependent on a single line railway that was still incomplete – the troops proved well-disciplined and steady under fire, while seeing action in three of the conflict's four main engagements. The rebellion was brought to a successful conclusion with the capture of Riel, less than four months after the troops were first dispatched.

### **Yukon Field Force 1898**

8. During the Yukon Gold Rush, the regiment provided some 200 men to the Yukon Field Force, tasked with providing order and security in the gold fields while establishing an authoritative presence of the Canadian government, including the assertion of national sovereignty.

### **South African War 1899-1901**

9. The South African (Boer) War broke out on 14 October 1899. The Canadian government authorized eight companies of infantry for active service in South Africa under British command. These companies were taken on strength of the Royal Canadian Regiment of Infantry with the entire force being designated the 2nd (Special Service) Battalion, Royal Canadian Regiment of Infantry on 27 October 1899. The battalion embarked for Africa on 30 October 1899 where it fought as part of the 19th Brigade, IX Division. During this time, the battalion conducted numerous engagements against a highly mobile and resourceful enemy. At Paardeberg Drift on 27 February 1900 the 2<sup>nd</sup>

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

Battalion RCR of I conducted a successful night time assault against Boer positions and following accurate and sustained fire from hasty fire scrapes compelled the surrender of a major Boer force, including its commanding General, Piet Kronje. This action was the first significant British victory of the war and tremendous accolades were heaped upon the soldiers of the regiment, including being noted for their “bravery, dash and courage.” One member of the regiment, Private Richard Rowland Thompson, was one of four soldiers from the colonial forces who received the Queen’s Scarf.

### **First World War 1914-18**

10. The RCR was placed on Active Service on 6 August 1914 as part of the Canadian Expeditionary Force being mobilized to support Great Britain against Germany and Austria-Hungary. After initially being sent to Bermuda for garrison duty, the regiment embarked for Great Britain, via Halifax, on 26 August 1915.

11. On 1 November 1915 the regiment disembarked in France where it fought as part of the 7th Infantry Brigade, 3rd Canadian Division in France and Flanders until the end of the war. During this time, The RCR fought in all of the major campaigns engaged in by the Canadian Corps, suffering 3114 casualties, including 712 killed. The regiment was ultimately awarded 25 battle honours, nine of which are derived from the 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion CEF through the perpetuation of the Canadian Fusiliers and the London & Oxford Rifles as amalgamated and perpetuated by 4 RCR. A member of The RCR, Lieutenant Milton Fowler Gregg, was awarded the Victoria Cross. A second member, Lieutenant Frederick William Campbell, was awarded the Victoria Cross as a member of 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion, Canadian Expeditionary Force, a unit which is perpetuated by The RCR.

### **The Second World War 1939-45**

12. The RCR was placed on active service on 1 September 1939, the day Germany invaded Poland and 10 days before Canada’s formal declaration of war. The regiment embarked for Great Britain on 18 December 1939, as part of 1st Brigade, 1<sup>st</sup> Canadian Infantry Division.

13. On 14 June 1940 the regiment went to France as part of the

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

Second British Expeditionary Force, reaching a point in central Brittany before being ordered back 48 hours later when the futility of the operation became apparent and preparation for the Dunkirk evacuation began.

14. Following hard training in England and Scotland, the regiment entered combat with the Allied invasion of Sicily on 10 July 1943, landing at Pachino – a day still celebrated annually by all ranks. In September 1943 the regiment crossed over to mainland Italy. For the next 18 months it fought its way up the Italian “boot,” engaging in some of the toughest fighting of the war against crack German troops in well-fortified defensive positions. This included major battles at Ortona, Rimini, and the Gothic Line.

15. On 9 March 1945 the regiment moved with the 1st Canadian Corps to North West Europe. There it joined in the final push to liberate Nazi-occupied Europe, fighting its way through Holland and Belgium until the German surrender on 8 May 1945.

16. Through the course of the Second World War, the regiment earned 27 Battle Honours, and its soldiers received 130 awards for gallantry and distinguished service. This came at a high cost, however, with the regiment suffering 370 killed and 1,207 wounded. In the closing days of the war, a second battalion of the regiment was created in Canada for employment with the Pacific Force. With the capitulation of Japan, this requirement disappeared and following the return and disbandment of the overseas battalion the newly created second battalion became the single battalion of The RCR in the post-war Canadian Army.

### **Korea 1951-53**

17. Three battalions of The RCR served in Korea as part of the 25th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group, 1st Commonwealth Division. The 2nd Battalion, specially recruited as part of the Canadian Army Special Force, was the first to arrive in Korea (5 May 1951 to 25 April 1952). It was followed by the “regular” 1st Battalion (20 April 1952 to 25 March 1953) then by the also newly created 3rd Battalion (3 March 1953 to the end of the conflict).

18. Often deemed “the forgotten war”, the regiment’s performance in Korea was stellar. The regiment was almost always outnumbered, equipped with outdated weapons and had only the most basic combat gear, however, the soldiers of the regiment demonstrated impressive resilience against a hardy and resourceful enemy who were masters of camouflage and silent patrols. The gallant actions of Royal Canadians at Chail-Li, Kowang San (Hill 355), Song-Gok Spur, and Hill 187 will remain among the regiment’s most notable accomplishments. 117 members of the regiment were killed in action, 409 wounded and 21 taken prisoners of war.

### **The Cold War**

19. On 1 October 1954, two historic Militia infantry regiments – The Oxford Rifles and The Canadian Fusiliers (City of London Regiment) (MG) – were amalgamated to form “The London and Oxford Fusiliers (3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion, The Royal Canadian Regiment)”. The unit’s name subsequently reversed on 25 April 1958 to become “3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion, The RCR (London and Oxford Fusiliers) and was changed yet again in 1965 to become “3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion, The Royal Canadian Regiment.” In 1970 with the stand-up of a third Regular Force battalion, 3 RCR was re-designated 4 RCR.

20. During the 1950s and 1960s, battalions of The RCR were stationed at Fort York, Germany. These deployments were executed by 1 RCR (1955–57 and 1962–65), 2 RCR (1953–55) and 1965–70), and 3 RCR, stationed in Baden-Soellingen 1977–84 and 1988–93.

21. All three Regular Force battalions of The RCR were deployed during the October Crisis in 1970 as part of the government's response to the FLQ. The three Regular Force battalions were also deployed to support the 1976 Summer Olympics in Montreal, Quebec.

22. Throughout the Cold War period, The RCR participated in Canada's contributions to United Nations peacekeeping. For battalions of the regiment, this meant rotating tours on the island of Cyprus. The six-month tours of this mission, named Operation Snowgoose, were executed by elements of the regiment 13 times between 1966 and 1992.

23. In 1977 3 RCR was posted to CFB Baden-Soellingen in

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

Germany and in 1984 was posted to Winnipeg – the first occasion on which The RCR maintained a unit in Western Canada since the Yukon Field Force of 1898. In 1988 the battalion rotated to Baden until the base was closed in 1993 at which time 3 RCR was disbanded in Germany and subsequently stood up at CFB Borden, Ontario, as a “10/90” battalion. The “10/90” concept created an infantry battalion in each Regular Force regiment with approximately 10 per cent of its personnel being full-time soldiers while the remaining positions were filled by Reserve Force soldiers from affiliated units in the region. These units existed until 1996 when the three 10/90 battalions were stood down and replaced by light infantry battalions on the Regular Force order of battle. Initially formed without specific regimental affiliation, within the year the light infantry battalion in Ontario was relocated to CFB Petawawa and officially re-designated as 3 RCR.

24. In 1990, HQ and Duke of Edinburgh's Company, 1 RCR deployed to Cornwall, Ontario, as part of Operation Kahnawake. 2 RCR, as part of 5 Canadian Mechanized Brigade Group, deployed to the Montreal region to partake in Operation Salon. These deployments were part of the government's response to the Oka Crisis.

### **First Gulf War 1991**

25. Charles Company, 1 RCR served in Al Jabail, Saudi Arabia providing security for 1 Canadian Field Hospital and prisoner of war processing from 21 February to 20 March 1991. 12 Platoon, P Company, 3 RCR served in Bahrain as a security force from 16 January to the end of March 1991.

26. In addition, from October to December 1991, M Company, 3 RCR provided airfield security in Qatar for the deployed Canadian air component.

### **Peace Support Operations 1991-2006**

27. Since the end of the Cold War and collapse of the Soviet Union in 1991, the regiment has served in numerous peace support operations around the world including Somalia, former Yugoslavia, Eritrea, and Haiti.

28. November Company was awarded the Commander-in-Chief's

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

Commendation for its actions in Sarajevo in 1992-93 while detached under command to the R22eR.

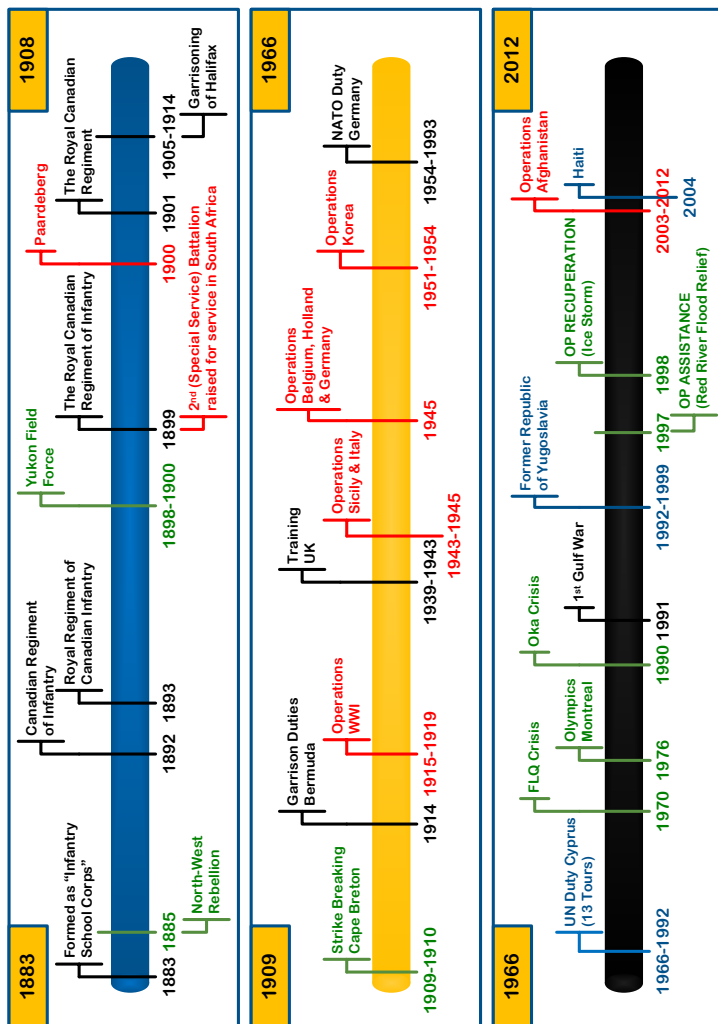
### **Afghanistan 2001 & 2003-2014**

29. Throughout the Canadian Army's more than decade long deployment to Afghanistan, The RCR featured prominently. This included all three regular force battalions and individual augmentation from 4 RCR. RCR battalions conducted major combat operations in the Kandahar region both to destroy enemy Taliban forces and to help with civil development activities as part of a broader Counter-Insurgency strategy.

30. The scale and intensity of the fighting in Afghanistan had not been experienced by the regiment since the Korean War. It was complicated by the added lethality of civilian suicide bombers and improvised explosive devices. Notwithstanding these threats, the regiment demonstrated superb professionalism and high performance consistent with its attitude of quiet professionalism and dedication "for country."

31. 1 RCR deployed to Afghanistan during the period 2006-07 and again in 2010. 2 RCR was deployed in 2007 and again in 2012. 3 RCR was deployed from Sep 2008 to April 2009. As one regimental wit later observed: "1-2-3-1 – the timing never changes".

## Annex B - The RCR Abbreviated History Timeline







## Annex D - The Royal Canadian Regiment Charter

### **Vision Statement**

*Our Colonel-in-Chief, Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh, while reviewing 1st Battalion, on 31 May 1980, said:*

*“You will be expected to set an example at all times, in all the military arts and virtues, in smartness and discipline, intelligence and general conduct, but particularly in courage and tenacity in moments of crisis and adversity”.*

*A former Colonel of the Regiment, Colonel A.S.A. Galloway, described The Regiment in his book “A Regiment At War” as follows:*

*“In many ways a Regiment is like a tree. It has roots, it has branches. And the men who belong to it are like so many leaves. They come and go with the seasons. Yet, the tree lives on to see new branches grafted to the main stem, to see the old branches lopped off. The Royal Canadian Regiment if it can be likened to a tree, is becoming an old tree. But, by a steady process of grafting and pruning it has remained a hardy plant”.*

*The Royal Canadian Regiment is rooted in Canadian society. It is composed of dedicated and loyal serving and former serving members of The Regiment. The extended Regimental family includes their dependents. Once a Royal Canadian, always a Royal Canadian.*

### **Role**

*To train and maintain in readiness for service, military forces as directed by the Government of Canada.*

### **Goals**

*To contribute loyal units to the Canadian Forces Order of Battle.  
To maintain relevant traditions of The Regiment.*

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

*To foster the Canadian military ethos.*

*To generate and maintain sufficient funds to ensure the well-being of The Regiment.*

*To maintain a high and positive public profile of The Regiment.*

### **Motto**

*Pro Patria*

### **Slogan**

*Never Pass a Fault*

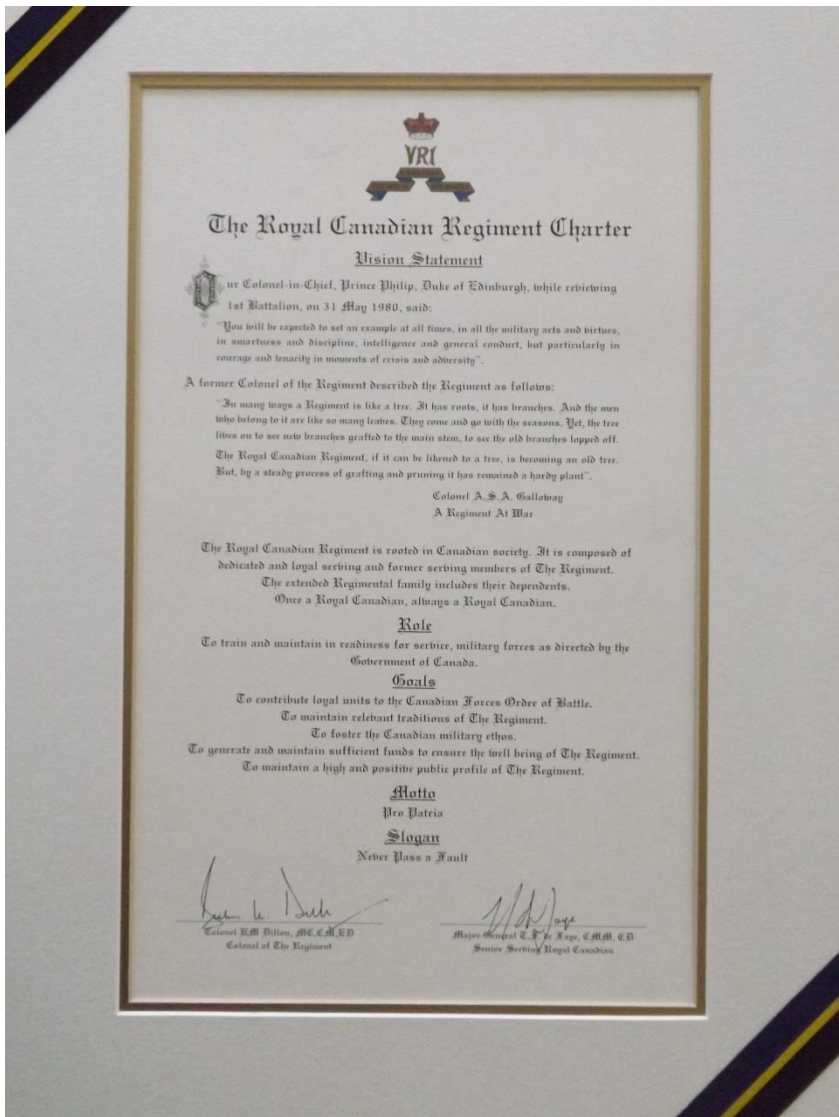


Figure 1 – Regimental Charter

## CHAPTER 2 - LEADERSHIP AND ORGANIZATION

*A military leader must possess as much character as intellect. The base must equal the height.*

*Napoleon Bonaparte*

### REGIMENTAL APPOINTMENTS

#### Overview

1. The RCR possesses leadership and an organizational structure that works to ensure the well-being of the regiment in all respects. In particular, careful attention is given to identifying and selecting high quality candidates for the regiment's leadership and administrative appointments. For a record of current and past regimental appointments see Annex A to this chapter.

#### Colonel-in-Chief

2. Field Marshal, His Royal Highness the Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh, KG, PC, KT, OM, GBE, QSO, CD was appointed Colonel-in-Chief of The Royal Canadian Regiment on 8 December 1953. In this position, he succeeded the regiment's first Colonel-in-Chief, Field-Marshal HRH Prince Arthur, the Duke of Connaught and Strathearn who served from 1929 to 1942.

3. The Colonel-in-Chief serves as the titular head of The RCR and is a lifetime appointment. In this capacity, the Colonel-in-Chief is the living physical connection of the monarchy to The RCR and all of its members. The Colonel-in-Chief is an inspiration to serving soldiers, setting an example of personal dedication and commitment to service while taking a deep and personal interest in the military proficiency of the regiment. Historically, the regiment had established three criteria for the position of Colonel-in-Chief:

- A member of the Royal Family;
- A record of public/military service; and
- A connection to Canada.

## **Colonel-of-the-Regiment**

4. The Colonel of the Regiment (COTR) is nominated by the regiment and appointed by the Minister of National Defence. Through such appointment the incumbent holds the pre-eminent position in the conduct of regimental affairs and for representing the regiment to the public. The Colonel of the Regiment is the senior member of the Regimental Council and is an advisor to The RCR Association, The RCR Trust and The RCR Museum Board of Directors.

5. Appointment of the Colonel of the Regiment is normally for three years, but may be extended on recommendation of the Regimental Senate. In accordance with Canadian Army Orders the appointment is reserved for a person who held the rank of Colonel or higher. The Minister of National Defence is the approving authority for the appointment.

6. The procedure for selecting an officer to fill the appointment of the Colonel of the Regiment is set out in relevant CAF and Canadian Army Orders and is staffed by RHQ at the direction of the Chair of the Regimental Senate. Administrative and logistic support to the Colonel of the Regiment is the responsibility of RHQ, however, battalions hosting the COTR for an event may be tasked with providing support and an Aide de Camp when the COTR is of Brigadier-General or higher rank”.

## **Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel (4<sup>th</sup> Battalion)**

7. The Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel is an advisor and mentor to the 4<sup>th</sup> Battalion in the same manner as the Colonel of the Regiment for the regiment as a whole. The Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel is a member of the Regimental Senate. Tenure is normally for three years, but may be extended. Nominees for the position of Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel are recommended by the 4 RCR Council and passed to the Regimental Senate for approval. Upon receiving Regimental Senate approval, CO 4 RCR initiates the nomination process through the chain of command for approval by the Minister of National Defence. Procedures and ceremonies for installation of the Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel are determined by the 4 RCR Council

and CO 4 RCR.

### **Regimental Patron**

8. A Regimental Patron is an honorific title bestowed on a person, typically a representative of an element of Canada's multi-cultural and pluralistic society, who has chosen to perform a major undertaking which significantly enhances or supports the regiment. This includes, but is not limited to, a generous or selfless act that is directly attributable to improving the quality of life of regimental members or an act that is seen to enhance the reputation or effectiveness of the regiment such as by undertaking an initiative to assist the regiment celebrate a centenary or other significant event.

9. Members of the regiment are not permitted to "recruit" potential patrons nor to make any overture which could be construed as such, nor shall any person in the chain of command proffer a formal nomination; rather, the cultivation and appointment of one or more patrons is exclusively the jurisdiction of the Regimental Senate which shall ordinarily appoint a patron for an active period of five-years after which time such a patron's status passes into the rich fabric of the regiment's history, commemorated as such in Regimental Standing Orders, or by other tokens of the regiment's esteem, as appropriate.

10. The principal responsibilities of patrons are:

- Dedication to the well-being of the regiment and its members, including undertaking actions that support and represent the ethos and cardinal principles of The RCR; and
- Present to the Canadian public an admired and respected face recognized as being connected to the regiment and its service to Canada.

### **Regimental Sculptor**

11. On 26 June 2013, at Canada House, London, UK, Mr. Christian Corbett, was appointed Regimental Sculptor. The occasion was the unveiling of a specially commissioned portrait bust of HRH the Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh, sculpted by Corbett, and which commemorated the 60<sup>th</sup> anniversary of Prince Philip's tenure as Colonel-in-Chief of The RCR. The bust was subsequently presented to

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

Prince Philip by the Colonel of the Regiment and a copy was accepted by the National Capital Commission in 2016 for inclusion in the Canadian crown collection. A further copy is part of the collection of The RCR Museum.

12. The tradition of portrait sculptures in the regiment began with the acquisition of a bust of Queen Victoria (cast 1897) which stood for many decades on the mantle of the Wolseley Barracks Officers' Mess in London, ON and which since 2015 has been located in the 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion Officers' Stand Easy in Victoria Barracks, Petawawa. A bust was also cast of Milton Gregg, VC, and is held by the Gregg Centre for the Study of War and Society at the University of New Brunswick.

13. Within the regiment the commission of portrait busts, or other artwork representative of specific people, is the responsibility of the Regimental Senate.

### **Senior Serving Royal Canadian**

14. The Senior Serving Royal Canadian is customarily the senior ranking officer of The Royal Canadian Regiment serving in the Canadian Armed Forces, and is typically a General Officer. The Senior Serving Royal Canadian provides advice, insight and assistance on regimental matters to the Colonel-in-Chief and the Colonel of the Regiment. Consistent with this key advisory and counselling role, no major regimental policy issues under consideration by the REC or the Senate will be finalized without the Senior Serving Royal Canadian having been consulted and his/her views acknowledged. Ordinarily the Senior Serving Royal Canadian does not attend meetings of The RCR Council, however, there have been occasions when the Senior Serving Royal Canadian has occupied the position of Chairperson of the Regimental Senate.

### **Chairperson of the Regimental Senate**

15. The Chairperson of the Regimental Senate is typically a General Officer appointed to his duties by the Colonel of the Regiment. The incumbent chairs meetings of the Senate and issues direction to the Chair of the Regimental Executive Committee and the Regimental Colonel. The Chairperson of the Regimental Senate is



supported regimentally by RHQ.

**Regimental Colonel**

16. The primary task of the Regimental Colonel is to ensure that the regiment's interests are represented in higher defence councils while alerting regimental leadership to Army and CAF developments that may impact on the regiment. He is the principal interlocutor between the regiment and the Army Staff, with specific responsibility for personnel and career management matters. For this reason, the Regimental Colonel is always a serving Regular Force Colonel whose task is assigned by the Commander of the Army.

17. Duties and responsibilities of the Regimental Colonel include:

- Keeping the Colonel of the Regiment and RHQ apprised of Army policies that may impact on the regiment;
- Providing regimental input into the CAF career management system for serving members of the regiment. This includes seeking, identifying and nominating RCR members for leadership and exchange positions throughout the CAF and with Allies. In these matters the Regimental Colonel is assisted by the Deputy Regimental Colonel (when appointed) and the Regimental Chief Warrant Officer (RCWO). Together they work to ensure that the regiment is commanded and led by the very best and most deserving officers and NCOs;
- Serves as chair of the regimental Succession Board, conducted annually under the authority of Director General Military Careers;
- Works with career managers to plan the annual posting plot, balancing the needs of the CAF, the Army and the regiment with those of the individuals involved; and
- With the assistance of the Deputy Regimental Colonel and the RCWO, oversees the regimental mentor program with a view to maintaining contact with Extra-Regimentally Employed (ERE) members of the regiment and to ensure that their career development is carefully monitored and adequately supported.

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

- Along with the Regimental CWO, is the regimental authority for decisions regarding all personnel applications for re-badging into the regiment (Regular and Reserve Forces)

18. Appointment to the position of Regimental Colonel is made by the Commander, Canadian Army with advice from the Senior Serving Royal Canadian and the Chair of the Senate. The term is variable and dependent on the individual's personal and professional circumstances. The Regimental Colonel is a member of both the REC and the Regimental Senate. The Regimental Colonel is supported regimentally by RHQ but will also typically appoint a regimental ERE officer as his EA.

### **Deputy Regimental Colonel**

19. The Regimental Colonel may appoint a Deputy to assist him with his responsibilities. The Deputy is a Regular Force LCol who fills the deputy role as a secondary duty.

### **Executive Assistant to the Regimental Colonel**

20. The EA to the Regimental Colonel is a Regular Force Major, normally on ERE, who is appointed by the Regimental Colonel to provide detailed staff assistance and liaison capability for all of the Regimental Colonel's responsibilities. The EA coordinates with COs, Mentors, RHQ and individuals in formulating responses and guidance for the Regimental Colonel.

### **Chairperson of the REC**

21. The Chairperson is a senior officer of the regiment, normally a Colonel, whose task as REC Chairperson is a secondary duty. He is responsible for chairing the proceedings of the REC with the particular task of ensuring that the REC gives full consideration to the advice and views emanating from the Regimental Senate. He keeps unit Commanding Officers informed of the latest regimental policies and programs. As a member of the Regimental Senate he represents the views of the serving components of the regiment to other Senate members thereby ensuring that the regiment's senior leadership remains attuned to issues that are of interest or concern at the unit and

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

ERE level. The Chairperson of the REC maintains close liaison with the Regimental Colonel regarding career matters as well as remaining alert to Army policies that may affect the regiment.

22. The Chairperson of the REC is appointed by the Colonel of the Regiment on recommendation of the Senate for a normal tenure of two years. The individual selected has a good knowledge and experience of the workings of the Regimental Council as well as familiarity with the culture, customs and traditions of the regiment's four battalions. The Chairperson of the REC is supported in his regimental duties by RHQ.

### **Regimental Secretary**

23. The Regimental Secretary is a secondary duty for a serving regimental officer in the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel, appointed by the Regimental Colonel. The appointment of Regimental Secretary evolved out of the Commander Home Station appointment as the latter was discontinued. The Regimental Secretary is the regimental superior of the Regimental Major to whom s/he issues direction. The duties of the Regimental Secretary include:

- Assists the Regimental Colonel and Chair of the Regimental Executive Committee in their regimental duties as required;
- Secretary of the Senate;
- Member of the REC;
- *Ex officio* Trustee of The RCR Trust; and,
- *Ex officio* member of The RCR Museum Board of Directors.

24. Should the Regimental Secretary be unable to attend meetings of the REC or Regimental Senate due to the exigencies of the service, he may delegate the RM or another appropriate individual to represent him.

### **Regimental Chief Warrant Officer**

25. The RCWO is a secondary duty for a serving member of the regiment in the rank of CWO. He is assigned to the position by the Regimental Colonel and is the senior CWO of the regiment. He is

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

responsible to the Regimental Colonel for the performance of his duties and deals directly with the Bn RSMs for matters within his responsibility. The RCWO duties include:

- Member of the Senate and the REC;
- Annual conduct of the regimental NCM Selection and Promotion Boards;
- Preparation of the annual list of NCO ERE members tasked as regimental mentors;
- Provides advice on regimental matters to the Colonel of the Regiment and the Regimental Council;
- Liaison with the Career Manager to convey the regiment's annual posting plot; and
- With the Regimental Colonel, advises on NCO re-badges into the regiment (Regular and Reserve Forces).
- *Ex officio* member of the Regimental Senate;
- *Ex officio* member of the REC; and,
- *Ex officio* member of The RCR Museum Board of Directors.

### **Regimental Mentors**

26. Regimental Mentors (typically LCol/Majs) and Assistant Mentors (typically WO to CWO) are appointed by the Regimental Colonel based on their ability to represent regimental personnel based on geographic location.

27. Mentors maintain a system of personal communications with each member of the regiment in their area. Mentorship is based on the most logical mix of geographical and organizational criteria such that all members of the regiment and particularly those on ERE have a mentor who is accessible and who understands the particular working environment of the member. Where the workload demands it, additional assistant mentors may be appointed to handle specific geographical areas, units or circumstances. Specific duties of mentors and assistant mentors include the following:

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

- Maintaining good communications between the regiment and individual Royal Canadians within their respective regions. The Regimental Colonel, RCWO and RHQ pass pertinent information to the mentors with a view to ensuring that all members of the regiment are receiving current info with respect to regimental activities. In turn, mentors ensure that RHQ is kept aware of births, deaths, retirements, Occupational Transfers and the like involving regimental members;
- Assisting the Regt Col and RCWO in the career management of serving members by establishing personal contact with each member of the regiment at least twice per year to determine if the regiment can assist in resolving career matters;
- Alerting ERE members' chain of command to any issues of concern;
- To the extent possible, organizing social functions to bring together members of the regimental family for events such as Regimental Birthday celebrations, Paardeberg and Pachino Day; and,
- Establish and maintain links with the local branch(s) of The RCR Association.

### **REGIMENTAL HEADQUARTERS**

#### **Mission**

28. The mission of RHQ is to communicate, coordinate and control in order to maintain regimental cohesion.

29. Regimental Headquarters (RHQ) is located at Victoria Barracks, 4<sup>th</sup> Canadian Division Support Base Petawawa, and is manned at the direction of the Regimental Executive Committee. RHQ is TACON to 1 RCR for daily administration.

#### **RHQ Mailing Address**

RHQ, The RCR

Victoria Barracks, Bldg Y-101

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

4 CDSB Petawawa  
PO Box 9999, Station Main  
Petawawa, ON K8H 2X3

### **DWAN Army Collaborative Information Management System (ACIMS) Website**

30. The RHQ ACIMS/Sharepoint website on DWAN is located at: [http://acims.mil.ca/org/rhq\\_the\\_rcr/default.aspx](http://acims.mil.ca/org/rhq_the_rcr/default.aspx)

### **DWAN E-mail**

31. RHQ's generic DWAN e-mail address is: +1 RCR RHQ@1 RCR@Petawawa

### **Responsibilities and Tasks**

32. RHQ is the only component of the regiment devoted exclusively to the full time management of regimental affairs. Although formally established in 1968, RHQ's origins lie in part with The RCR Association which at one time performed many of the regimental functions later assumed by RHQ. Initially manned with only the Regimental Adjutant to manage the affairs of the multi-battalion regiment, RHQ manning grew as its responsibilities expanded. RHQ is responsible for all aspects of regimental administration not otherwise specifically tasked to elements or individual members of the regiment. RHQ is an administrative construct of the regiment whose members execute their duties as assigned by the regimental hierarchy through the chain of command. RHQ duties include:

- Maintenance and administration of the Regimental Fund (The RCR Fund);
- Supervision of the regimental museum, library and archives in conjunction with relevant Non-Public Property policy, The RCR Museum Board of Director and *The RCR Museum Policy Manual*;
- Operation of the Regimental Warehouse for the provision of RCR emblazoned products and merchandise for wholesale to battalion kit shops and retail sale to members of the regiment

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

and the general public through its on-line store and through selected CANEX outlets;

- Care, custody and control of the regiment's artifacts and Non-Public Property in accordance with Section 38 of the National Defence Act, the Non-Public Property Accountability Framework and its associated policies and regimental policy;
- Secretariat of the Regimental Council and its component bodies;
- Coordination of regimental activities as directed by the Chairman of the REC and the Regimental Secretary;
- Liaison with the Private Office of the Colonel-in-Chief, the Colonel of the Regiment, the Chairs of the Regimental Senate and REC, the Regimental Colonel, unit Commanding Officers and ERE members of the regiment;
- Provision of support to serving and retired regimental members and their families and the families of the fallen through the Regimental Veteran's Casualty Care Cell;
- Holds and maintains appropriate books and records;
- Management and coordination of regimental reports and returns;
- Management of the provision of regimental representational gifts and tokens of service as established in these Standing Orders or by other direction issued by the Regimental Council;
- Editing and publishing of regimental publications, including publication of the *Pro Patria* magazine annually.
- Maintenance of the regimental web site; and,
- Provision of a level of administrative support to The RCR Association, at no cost to the crown, including exchange of communications, liaison and provision of facilities such as the RHQ Conference Room for Association meetings.

### **RHQ Organization**

33. RHQ is composed of a command element for the efficient leadership and management of regimental affairs which consists of the Regimental Major, Regimental Adjutant and the Regimental Warrant Officer.

### **Regimental Major**

34. The RM is a serving regimental officer in the rank of Major, posted to the appointment at the Regimental Colonel's direction. For the purpose of the CAF chain of command and in matters of discipline the RM is a 1 RCR officer formally responsible to CO 1 RCR. Regimentally, the RM is responsible to the Chairperson of the REC and the Regimental Secretary for the execution of his/her duties, while being responsive to the wishes of the Colonel of the Regiment and the Chairperson of the Regimental Senate. The RM's duties include:

- Conduct efficient day-to-day operation and administration of Regimental Headquarters;
- Executive Assistant to the Colonel of the Regiment responsible for the management of his regimental itinerary and his administrative, financial and logistical support;
- Staff Officer responsible for the operations and plans of the Regimental Council, with responsibility for drafting the annual Regimental Operating Plan and the Regimental Fund NPF budget for Regimental Senate approval;
- Coordination of designated regimental activities including the execution of the Regimental Officers' Indoctrination Course (ROIC), Regimental Senate meetings, REC meetings and National Regimental Retirement Dinners;
- Chairs the Deputy Commanding Officers (DCO) Committee;
- Treasurer of the REC and Managing Director of The RCR Fund responsible for the execution of relevant NPP policies and coordination with Canadian Forces Morale & Welfare Services as it pertains to the Regimental Fund;



## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

- NPP contract authority and supervisor of the Regimental Museum employees;
- *Ex officio* member of the Museum Board of Directors;
- *Ex officio* Trustee of The RCR Trust Fund;
- Supervisor of the NPP Regimental Warehouse on behalf of the REC and, as established by NPP regulations, on behalf of CO 1 RCR; and
- Maintains a system of Regimental Reports and Returns essential to the efficient and effective management of regimental affairs.

### **Regimental Adjutant**

35. The Regimental Adjutant is a serving regimental officer in the rank of Captain, posted to the position by the Regimental Colonel. The Regimental Adjutant is responsible to the RM for a wide variety of duties and tasks in support of regimental requirements including:

- Assisting the RM as required;
- Secretary of the REC;
- Secretary of the DCO Committee;
- Internal regimental communications including dissemination of regimental announcements and the annual production and distribution of the *Pro Patria*;
- RHQ OPI for oversight of The RCR web site and ACIMS site;
- Personnel management of RHQ personnel including annual production of PERs;
- Maintains the regimental registry of regimental appointments and deaths;
- Supervision of the RHQ Orderly Room including the inflow, logging and distribution of correspondence and the preparation and shipping of regimental gifts for births, retirements, etc as provided in these Standing Orders;

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

- Responsive to requests from RCR battalions and ERE personnel regarding regimental traditions and details of customs, regimental dress and accoutrements; and
- Assumes the responsibilities of the RM in his absence.

### **Regimental Warrant Officer**

36. The Regimental Warrant Officer (RWO) is a serving member of the regiment in the rank of WO. S/he is posted to the position by the RCWO and is the senior WO in the regiment. S/he reports through the Regimental Adjutant to the RM for the performance of his/her duties. The RWO is responsible for:

- Day-to-day supervision of RHQ NCOs;
- Oversight of the Regimental Warehouse including purchasing policy and the maintenance of the Warehouse account;
- Day-to-day management of The RCR Fund accounts including required banking and liaison with NPF staff as required;
- Supervision of the RHQ Clerk;
- Provision of soldier benefits in accordance with these Standing Orders; and
- Coordination of daily unit administration with 1 RCR.

### **RHQ Functional Elements**

37. In addition to the command element outlined above, there are five functional elements of RHQ and one element, The RCR Museum, 'under command':

- RHQ Orderly Room;
- Regimental Veterans Casualty Care (RVCC) Cell;
- Regimental Warehouse;
- Full Dress Stores;
- Regimental Archives; and
- The RCR Museum

***RHQ Orderly Room***

38. The RHQ Orderly Room is responsible for processing RHQ administration and correspondence, maintaining relevant regimental databases, processing regimental gifts in accordance with these Standing Orders and assisting the RM, Regt Adjt and Regt WO as required. It is manned by the RHQ Clerk.

***The RCR Regimental Veterans Care Cell***

39. The purpose of The RCR Regimental Veterans' Care Cell (RVCC) is to provide serving and released soldiers, spouses, next of kin and the families of our fallen with information, advice and assistance so that they receive the support they need to succeed. The RVCC helps soldiers and their families deal with military personnel, specialists, other government departments and support agencies with which they may not be familiar. This includes providing accurate, well-researched information on unit, regimental, Army and Canadian Armed Forces programs, benefits and policies, as well as the programs and support provided by other federal government departments and civilian agencies. The RVCC also provides a dependable point of contact for soldiers and families in need. The cell supports the chain of command by monitoring wounded soldiers and the families of the fallen, advising commanders of issues and concerns and any shortcomings affecting existing programmes and services. The duties of the RVCC includes:

- Provide support to 2 Canadian Mechanized Brigade Group and 4th Canadian Division. More specifically, the RVCC are resident experts in the field of casualty support administration and facilitate provision of support to soldiers and their families through passage of information between clients, support agencies and the chain-of-command;
- Maintain long term client contact, visiting with serving and retired soldiers under palliative care and visiting the kin of fallen soldiers as long as these visits are welcome;
- Brief deploying soldiers on casualty/veteran's support issues and be resident experts in this field knowing what resources are readily available within and external to DND;

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

- Maintain a database on all client contacts and readily share this information with applicable unit and formation chains-of-command as required;
- Provide monthly situation reports and an annual summary report on activities conducted by the RVCC to The regimental chain of command through The regimental Warrant Officer;
- Develop the “Pro Patria Programme,” which calls upon The RCR Association and regimental mentors to provide volunteers, ensuring effective contact is maintained with clients living in locations away from garrison communities;
- Ensure that soldiers know that a comprehensive programme exists to support them when they are in need; and
- Maintenance of the regiment’s killed and wounded database for the future administration of regimental bursaries including the Children of the Fallen.

### ***Regimental Warehouse***

40. The purpose of the Regimental Warehouse is to provide quality regimental items at a reasonable price for subsequent re-sale. Profit generated by the Regimental Warehouse is one of the principal sources of revenue for The RCR Fund which supports the conduct of regimental business. The Regimental Warehouse is the point of contact for battalion kit shops wishing to procure regimentally emblazoned items and for consignment sales through CANEX retail locations. The Warehouse ensures that standards of uniformity and quality are maintained while obtaining the best wholesale price available.

### ***Full Dress Stores***

41. The purpose of Full Dress Stores is to purchase, maintain, control and manage the regiment’s holdings of Full Dress uniforms and accoutrements in order that the regiment can provide personnel and guards for ceremonial occasions. Acquisition, maintenance and control procedures for Full Dress Stores are published by RHQ.

### ***Regimental Archives***

42. Regimental Archives is the repository for the official records

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

and accumulated documentary records of the regiment. Regimental Archives are located at RHQ and are the responsibility of the Regimental Archivist who may be a civilian employee, or such duties may be tasked as a secondary duty to a military member. The Regimental Archivist is responsible to the Regimental Major for the performance of his/her duties. S/he is responsible to:

- Organize, classify, file and maintain the paper, electronic and other archives on deposit;
- Assist the Regimental Adjutant with the production of Pro Patria by providing relevant and timely historical articles;
- Acting, as required, as the Secretary for any extraordinary committee struck by the Regimental Senate or REC whose purpose is the research and dissemination of regimental history;
- Producing historical monographs regarding past regimental events or personalities for distribution to the regiment in order to increase, maintain and share the regiment's history among each generation of regiment soldiers; and
- Other duties as assigned by the Regimental Major.

### **The RCR Museum**

43. Throughout its more than 130 years of service the regiment has amassed a considerable amount of memorabilia and artifacts much of which is housed in The RCR Museum. Officially established in 1959 under the auspices of the Regimental Depot in London, Ontario, the regimental museum is located in "A" Block, Wolseley Barracks. With the close out of the regimental Depot in 1969 the museum became the responsibility of Regimental Headquarters, reporting to the RM. The Museum is TACON to 4 RCR for daily administration as required. The RCR Museum is located in a DND building on a defence establishment for which responsibility resides with Commander, 4<sup>th</sup> Canadian Division Support Group. As such, the relationship between the museum, the regiment and 4 CDSG is governed by a Memorandum of Understanding. The Museum's Board of Directors is, in accordance

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

with CF Museum Policy, the formal responsibility of the “Base Commander” (Commander 4 CDSG), however, the supervision of the board is delegated to the regiment by the terms of the MOU.

### **Museum Mission**

44. To display, interpret, promote, preserve and archive the role and history of The RCR, within the wider context of Canada’s military history, for the benefit of current serving and former serving members of the regiment, and all Canadians, through the maintenance and management of the Museum’s permanent exhibits, its mobile displays and through other venues and opportunities as they present themselves.

### **Museum Vision Statement**

45. The RCR Museum will be one of Canada’s foremost military museums, displaying, interpreting, promoting, preserving and archiving the regiment’s history for all Canadians.

### **Museum Objectives**

46. The Museum has been assigned the following five objectives by the regiment:

- Serve as a training medium to teach regimental history,
- Preserve The RCR’s history through the collection of relevant documents, pictures, books, and artifacts,
- Serve as a place of military interest for the public and Canadian Armed Forces personnel,
- Provide research facilities for the study of Canadian military history, particularly as related to the historic regiments of South-Western Ontario and their associated collections of military items and artifacts,
- Display and illustrate in an appropriate manner Canada’s military heritage dating from 1883, with a focus on The RCR;

### **Museum Governance**

47. The RCR Museum is an authorized CF Museum subject to CF Museum policy issued by the Directorate of History and Heritage

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

(DHH). Regimental policies and guidance are provided by RHQ, the RCR Museum Board of Directors and *The RCR Museum Policy Manual*. Day-to-day supervision of the museum staff is exercised by the Executive Director/Curator who is a member of the Museum Board of Directors.

### **Executive Director/Curator, The RCR Museum**

48. For many years the Regimental Major filled the Museum Curator function, however, as the museum and its collection expanded the services of a museum professional became critical. The Executive Director/Curator of The RCR Museum is a civilian position filled through a public competition to find the most qualified and suitable candidate. The Executive Director/Curator acts as the Secretary for the Museum Board of Directors. The Curator reports to the Regimental Major on all routine matters including the personal administration of museum staff. Details pertaining to the Executive Director/Curator's duties are listed in *The RCR Museum Policy Manual*.

### **Annexes**

#### **Annex A – Record of Regimental Appointments**

## Annex A - Record of Regimental Appointments<sup>1</sup>

### Colonel-in-Chief

Field Marshal HRH The Duke of Connaught	04 Apr 1929 - 06 Jan 1941
Field Marshal HRH The Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh	08 Dec 1953 - Present

### Honorary Colonel<sup>2</sup>

Field Marshal The Hon Viscount Wolseley of Cairo	01 Jul 1899 - 25 Mar 1913
Field Marshal HRH The Duke of Connaught	13 Oct 1914 - 04 Apr 1929
Gen Sir William Dillon Otter, KCB (Not Gazetted)	04 Apr 1929 - 07 May 1929
MGen Septimus Julius Augustus Denison	01 Oct 1929 - 08 Nov 1937
MGen The Hon A.H. Macdonell	08 Nov 1937 - 12 Nov 1939
Brig The Hon Milton Fowler Gregg, VC	31 Jan 1952 - 31 Jan 1958

---

<sup>1</sup> Ranks are those held at the time of the appointment, or in the case of honorary appointments, the appointee's last rank held in the army.

<sup>2</sup> After 1958 the appointment title of "Honorary Colonel" was changed to "Colonel of the Regiment" for Regular Force infantry and armoured regiments, while the terms Honorary Colonel and Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel remained the authorized titles for honorary appointments associated with Primary Reserve regiments and RCAF Squadrons. In The RCR, therefore, the Colonel-of-the-Regiment is the honorary appointment associated with the entire regiment, while the Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel is associated with 4 RCR only. The change of titles recognized that a Colonel of the Regiment must have held the rank of Colonel, as a minimum, whereas a civilian may be appointed as an Honorary Colonel or Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel.



**Colonel-of-the-Regiment**

Gen Charles Foulkes	02 Jan 1959 - 26 May 1965
MGen D. C. Spry	26 May 1965 - 10 Jul 1978
Brig T.E.D'O. Snow	10 Jul 1978 - 07 Jul 1981
Col T.F.G. Lawson	07 Jul 1981 - 26 Jul 1985
Col Frank Klenavic	26 Jul 1985 - 06 Jun 1989
Col A.S.A. Galloway	07 Jun 1989 - 10 Jul 1993
Col R.M. Dillon	10 Jul 1993 - 1 Jul 1997
LGen J.E. Vance	1 Jul 1997 - 28 Sept 2002
MGen T.F. de Faye	28 Sept 2002 - 06 Jun 2006
MGen W.A Holmes	06 Jun 2006 - 25 Feb 2011
Col W.J Aitchison	25 Feb 2011 - 18 Jun 2015
MGen J.I. Fenton	18 Jun 2015 - Present

**Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel**

Col C.H. Hill	13 Nov 1939 - 19 Apr 1946
<b><i>Honorary Colonel the London and Oxford Fusiliers (3rd Bn, The Royal Canadian Regiment) (designated 01 Sep 1954)</i></b>	
LCol D.B. Weldon	01 Oct 1954 - 26 Jan 1965
Brig R.H. Beattie	27 Jan 1965 - 06 Jul 1970
<b><i>Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel 4th Battalion, The Royal Canadian Regiment (London and Oxford Fusiliers) (designated 06 Jul 1970)</i></b>	
LCol T.F.G. Lawson	06 Jul 1970 - 16 Dec 1975
BGen A.R. McIntosh	16 Dec 1975 - 31 Dec 1985
LCol R.M. Dillon	01 Sep 1986 - 29 May 1990
<b><i>Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel 4th Battalion, The Royal Canadian Regiment (designated 30 May 1990)</i></b>	
LCol R.M. Dillon	30 May 1990 - 05 Jun 1993
LCol F.M. Vine	05 Jun 1993 - 22 Jun 1996
LCol A.J. Lawson	22 Jun 1996 - 19 Feb 2000

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

LCol J.C.M. Ogelsby	19 Feb 2000 - 27 Mar 2003
Col E.C. Quinn	27 Mar 2003 - 04 Nov 2006
LCol D.B. Weldon	04 Nov 2006 - 15 Nov 2010
Col W.J. Pettipas	15 Nov 2010 - Present

### Regimental Patron

Mrs. Judith Irving	05 Jun 2012 - Present
Mr. Mike Holmes	05 Dec 2013 - Present

### Regimental Sculptor

Mr. Christian Cardell Corbett	26 Jun 2013 - Present
-------------------------------	-----------------------

### Chairperson, Regimental Senate

TBC	
BGen W.M. Holmes	TBC- Dec 1999
TBC	
BGen J.B. Simms	TBC - 2014
LGen J.H. Vance	2014 - 17 July 2015
MGen O.H. Lavoie	17 July 2015 - Present

### Regimental Colonel

Col W.J. Aitchison	1987-1991
Col J.S. Cox	Jul 1991-Jul 1993
Col W.J. Aitchison	1993
Col W.M. Holmes	1995-1996
Col Mitchell	TBC
Col J.I. Fenton	1998-1999
Col M.S. Skidmore	TBC
Col M.P. Jorgensen	TBC
Col J.B. Simms	Jun 2005 - Aug 2008
Col M.J. Pearson	TBC - 12 Jun 2012
Col R.W. Walker	12 Jun 2012 - 9 Sep 2014

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

Col J.S. Shipley	Sep 2014 - 11 May 2015
------------------	------------------------

Col P.K. Scott	11 May 2015 - Present
----------------	-----------------------

### **Chairperson, Regimental Executive Committee**

Col W.M. Holmes	TBC
-----------------	-----

TBC	TBC
-----	-----

Col R.W. Walker	TBC
-----------------	-----

Col J.P. Davis	July 2012 - Oct 2014
----------------	----------------------

Col R.B. Ewing	Oct 2014 - 14 Dec 2016
----------------	------------------------

Col J.S. Shipley	14 Dec 2016 - Present
------------------	-----------------------

### **Home Station Commander<sup>3</sup>**

#### **Camp Petawawa**

LCol P.R. Bingham	25 Feb 1952 - 01 Jul 1953
-------------------	---------------------------

Maj Frank Klenavic	01 Jul 1953 - 09 Oct 1953
--------------------	---------------------------

#### **Wolseley Barracks**

LCol G.C. Corbould	09 Oct 1953 - 27 Dec 1953
--------------------	---------------------------

LCol T.R. McCoy	27 Dec 1953 - 02 Nov 1955
-----------------	---------------------------

LCol G.C. Corbould	02 Nov 1955 - 21 Oct 1957
--------------------	---------------------------

LCol D.E. Holmes	01 Dec 1957 - 14 Aug 1960
------------------	---------------------------

LCol J.A. Clancy	14 Aug 1960 - 20 May 1963
------------------	---------------------------

LCol J.W.P. Bryan	20 May 1963 - 30 Apr 1964
-------------------	---------------------------

LCol J.B.J. Archambault	30 Apr 1964 - 30 Nov 1965
-------------------------	---------------------------

LCol P.A. Labelle	30 Nov 1965 - 28 Jul 1967
-------------------	---------------------------

LCol J.J. Barrett	28 Jul 1967 - 16 May 1969
-------------------	---------------------------

LCol D.G. Loomis	16 May 1969 - 21 Feb 1971
------------------	---------------------------

---

<sup>3</sup> The appointment of Home Station Commander and indeed the “Home Station” concept was formally terminated in 2013. The duties of the Home Station Commander had been progressively assumed by the Regimental Secretary appointment.

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

LCol J.C. Hayter	21 Feb 1971 - 01 Sep 1972
LCol F.J. Norman	01 Sep 1972 - 31 Aug 1973
LCol P.L. Spencer	31 Aug 1973 - 11 Jun 1975
LCol W.J. Pettipas	11 Jun 1975 - 20 Jul 1977
Col J.C. Hayter	20 Jul 1977 - 27 Aug 1980
Col P.L. Spencer	27 Aug 1980 - 08 Jul 1983
Col E.C. Quinn	08 Jul 1983 - 10 Sep 1987
Col W.J. Aitchison	10 Sep 1987 - 12 Jul 1991
LCol J.A. Boyd	12 Jul 1991 - 24 Jun 1993
LCol A.G. Miller	24 Jun 1993 - 17 Aug 1994
LCol M.S. Campbell	17 Aug 1994 - 24 Jul 1998
LCol R.W. McBride	24 Jul 1998 - 09 Jul 2001
LCol D.J. Denne	09 Jul 2001 - 09 Jul 2002
LCol A. Bowes	09 Jul 2002 - 01 Jun 2004
LCol M.E.K. Campbell	01 Jun 2004 - 04 Jun 2005
LCol B.A. Millman	04 Jun 2005 - 04 Jun 2008
LCol M.R. McDonald	04 Jun 2008 - 15 May 2010
LCol G.P. Willaert	15 May 2010 - 12 Aug 2010
LCol B.A. Costiff	12 Aug 2010 - 05 Jul 2013

### Regimental Secretary

LCol J.H. Vance	TBC
LCol C. Hand	TBC
LCol R.B. Ewing	Dec 2008 - Oct 2010
TBC	
LCol M. Lipscey	TBC - 4 Jul 2014
LCol A.T. Ruff	4 Jul 2014 - 28 Jun 2016
LCol P.A. Lockhart	28 Jun 2016 - Present

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

### Regimental Major

Maj G.D. Robinson	01 May 1980 - 31 Jul 1985
Maj J.A. Conyers	31 Jul 1985 - 31 Aug 1989
Maj J.W. Ryan	31 Aug 1989 - 31 Jul 1993
Maj A.F. Butters	31 Jul 1993 - 04 Jun 1998
Maj W.A. Sutherland	4 Jun 1998 - 28 Aug 2001
Maj R.A. Smyth	28 Aug 2001 - 21 Dec 2003
Maj K.S. Robinson	21 Dec 2003 - 31 Mar 2005
Maj J.M. Twohey	22 Aug 2005 - 15 Jul 2007
Maj A.M. Douglas	15 Jul 2007 - 08 May 2009
Maj J.E.R. MacInnis	08 May 2009 - Jun 2012
Maj N.R.P. Gauthier	16 Jul 2012 - 04 Jul 2014
Maj B.J. Wright	4 Jul 2014 - 22 Jun 2017
Maj T.J.E. Robinson	22 Jun 2017 - Present

### Regimental Adjutant

Capt R.R. Britton	06 Dec 1968 - 08 Sep 1980
Capt J.W. Bray	08 Sep 1980 - 14 Jul 1983
Capt D.P. Toal	14 Jul 1983 - 26 Aug 1992
Capt K.M. Boughton	26 Aug 1992 - 15 Feb 1995
Capt R. Hay	21 Jun 1995 - 10 Jul 1997
Capt O.H. Lavoie	10 Jul 1997 - 18 Jun 1999
Capt S.J. Whelan	18 Jun 1999 - 30 Mar 2001
Capt D. McMillan	30 Mar 2001 - 11 Jul 2005
Capt M.M. O'Leary	11 Jul 2005 - 04 Jun 2008
Capt T.J.E. Robinson	04 Jun 2008 - 10 May 2010
Capt R.A. Appleton	05 Aug 2010 - 14 Aug 2015
Capt S.B. Neville	14 Aug 2015 - Present

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

### Commandants

*Infantry School Corps (designated 21 Dec 1883)*

*Canadian Regiment of Infantry (designated 24 May 1892)*

*The Royal Regiment of Canadian Infantry (designated 24 May 1893)*

LCol George Joseph Maunsell (Fredericton - A Company)	21 Dec 1883 - 05 Sep 1896
LCol Gustave d'Orsonnens (St.-Jean, Quebec - B Company)	21 Dec 1883 - 05 Sep 1896
LCol William Dillon Otter (Toronto - C Company)	21 Dec 1883 - 05 Sep 1896
LCol Henry Smith (London - D Coy)	18 Aug 1887 - 05 Sep 1896

### Commanding Officers

#### The Royal Regiment of Canadian Infantry

LCol G.J. Maunsell	05 Sep 1896 - 15 Jul 1898
LCol W.D. Otter	15 Jul 1898 - 31 Mar 1899

#### The Royal Canadian Regiment of Infantry (designated 31 Mar 1899)

LCol W.D. Otter	31 Mar 1899 - 28 Sep 1899
LCol Lawrence Buchan	28 Sep 1899 - 02 Dec 1901
Acting – Brevet LCol D.D. Young	30 Oct 1899 - 25 Dec 1900

#### 2nd (Special Service) Battalion, Royal Canadian Regiment (formed 23 Oct 1899 – disbanded 23 Dec 1900)

LCol W.D. Otter	23 Oct 1899 - 25 Apr 1900
LCol Lawrence Buchan	25 Apr 1900 - 26 May 1900
LCol W.D. Otter	26 May 1900 - 23 Dec 1900

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

### **3rd (Special Service) Battalion, Royal Canadian Regiment (formed Mar 1900 – disbanded 01 Oct 1902)**

LCol B.H. Vidal	10 Apr 1900 - 01 Jul 1900
-----------------	---------------------------

LCol G.R. White	01 Jul 1900 - 01 Oct 1902
-----------------	---------------------------

### **The Royal Canadian Regiment (Permanent Force) (designated 02 Dec 1901)**

LCol Lawrence Buchan	25 Mar 1901 - 16 Feb 1904
----------------------	---------------------------

Temporary

Brevet LCol D.D. Young	16 Feb 1904 - 23 Jul 1904
------------------------	---------------------------

Administered by Militia Headquarters	23 Jul 1904 - 15 Sep 1905
--------------------------------------	---------------------------

LCol R.L. Wadmore	15 Sep 1905 - 01 Sep 1910
-------------------	---------------------------

LCol S.J.A. Denison	01 Sep 1910 - 01 Jan 1913
---------------------	---------------------------

LCol A.O. Fages	01 Jan 1913 - 01 Jan 1915
-----------------	---------------------------

LCol A.E. Carpenter	01 Jan 1915 - 25 Aug 1915
---------------------	---------------------------

### **The Royal Canadian Regiment (Canadian Expeditionary Force Overseas Battalion) (formed 26 Aug 1915, disbanded 09 Mar 1919)**

LCol A.E. Carpenter	26 Aug 1915 - 06 Sep 1916
---------------------	---------------------------

LCol A.H. Macdonell	06 Sep 1915 - 16 Apr 1916
---------------------	---------------------------

Temporary - Maj E.K. Eaton

LCol C.H. Hill	20 Apr 1916 - 04 Jul 1918
----------------	---------------------------

Temporary

Maj M.M.L. Garon

Maj C.R.E. Willets

Capt A.E. Willoughby

Lt C.G.B. Thompson

LCol C.R.E. Willets	04 Jul 1918 - 28 Sep 1918
---------------------	---------------------------

Temporary

Maj A.E. Willoughby

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

Capt C.G.B. Thompson	
Maj C.B. Topp, DSO (42nd Bn, CEF)	28 Sep 1918 - 29 Sep 1918
Capt C.L. Wood	29 Sep 1918 - 08 Oct 1918
LCol G.W. MacLeod	08 Oct 1918 - 29 Jan 1919
Temporary	
Capt H.T. Cock	
LCol C.H. Hill	29 Jan 1919 - 09 Mar 1919
<b>The Royal Canadian Regiment (Permanent Force) (designated 03 Apr 1919)</b>	
LCol C. H. Hill	03 Apr 1919 - 15 Oct 1924
LCol E.A. Seeley Smith	15 Oct 1924 - 21 Sep 1929
LCol R.J.S. Langford	21 Sep 1929 - 15 May 1935
LCol M.K. Greene	15 May 1935 - 31 Oct 1938
LCol K.M. Holloway	01 Nov 1938 - 01 Sep 1939
<b>The Royal Canadian Regiment (Canadian Active Service Force) (formed 01 Sep 1939, disbanded 01 Oct 1945)</b>	
LCol K.M. Holloway	01 Sep 1939 - 25 Nov 1939
LCol V. Hodson	26 Nov 1939 - 21 Oct 1940
Maj T.E.D'O. Snow	21 Oct 1940 - 30 Nov 1940
LCol M.K. Greene	01 Dec 1940 - 15 Jul 1941
LCol T.E.D'O. Snow	15 Jul 1941 - 24 Feb 1943
LCol R.M. Crowe	03 Mar 1943 - 24 Jul 1943 (killed in action)
A/LCol T.M. Powers	25 Jul 1943 - 12 Aug 1943



## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

LCol D.C. Spry	13 Aug 1943 - 17 Dec 1943
A/LCol A.S.A. Galloway	18 Dec 1943 - 05 Jan 1944
LCol W.W. Mathers	06 Jan 1944 - 01 Jun 1944
LCol J.W. Ritchie	02 Jun 1944 - 08 Dec 1944
LCol W.W. Reid (Perth Regiment)	09 Dec 1944 - 08 Jun 1945
Maj F.G.C. Darton	09 Jun 1945 - 01 Oct 1945

### **1st Battalion (The Royal Canadian Regiment), 1st Canadian Infantry Regiment, 6th Canadian Infantry Division, Pacific Force (formed 01 Aug 1945, redesignated 27 Sep 1945)**

LCol W.W. Reid	01 Aug 1945 - 27 Sep 1945
----------------	---------------------------

### **2nd Battalion The Royal Canadian Regiment (designated 27 Sep 1945, redesignated 01 Oct 1946)**

LCol W.W. Reid	27 Sep 1945 - 23 Oct 1945
LCol J.M. Houghton	23 Oct 1945 - 01 Oct 1946

### **The Royal Canadian Regiment (designated 01 Oct 1946, redesignated 09 Aug 1950)**

LCol J.M. Houghton	01 Oct 1946 - 15 Dec 1948
LCol P.R. Bingham	15 Dec 1948 - 09 Aug 1950

### **1st Battalion The Royal Canadian Regiment (designated 09 Aug 1950)**

LCol P.R. Bingham	09 Aug 1950 - 31 Jul 1953
Maj Frank Klenavic	31 Jul 1953 - 27 Dec 1953
LCol T.R. McCoy	27 Dec 1953 - 04 Oct 1957
LCol F. Klenavic	04 Oct 1957 - 09 Sep 1960
LCol J.A. Johnston	09 Sep 1960 - 24 Jan 1964
LCol T.D. Lafferty	24 Jan 1964 - 24 Nov 1965

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

Temporary - Maj W.F. Stott	25 Nov 1965 - 17 Jan 1966
LCol P.A. Labelle	18 Jan 1966 - 29 Jul 1967
LCol J.J. Barrett	29 Jul 1967 - 15 May 1969
LCol D.G. Loomis	15 Jan 1969 - 21 Feb 1971
LCol J.C. Hayter	21 Feb 1971 - 01 Sep 1972
LCol F.J. Norman	01 Sep 1972 - 31 Aug 1973
LCol P.L. Spencer	31 Aug 1973 - 11 Jun 1975
LCol W.J. Pettipas	11 Jun 1975 - 27 Jul 1977
LCol C.E.S. Ryley	27 Jul 1977 - 05 Jul 1979
LCol R.J.R. Gobeil	05 Jul 1979 - 05 Aug 1981
LCol A.D. McQuarrie	05 Aug 1981 - 14 Jul 1983
LCol L.C. Bowen	14 Jul 1983 - 19 Jul 1985
LCol W.M. Holmes	19 Jul 1985 - 26 Jun 1987
LCol B.M. Archibald	26 Jun 1987 - 20 Jul 1989
LCol N.M. Pettis	20 Jul 1989 - 11 Jul 1991
LCol W.N. Peters	11 Jul 1991 - 09 Jul 1993
LCol M.S. Skidmore	09 Jul 1993 - 06 Jul 1995
LCol T. Tarrant	06 Jul 1995 - 04 Jul 1997
LCol P.J. Devlin	04 Jul 97 - 25 Jun 1999
LCol B.N. Pennington	25 Jun 1999 - 26 Jun 2001
LCol B. Horn	26 Jun 2001 - 20 Feb 2003
LCol A.L. Kilby	20 Feb 2003 - 16 Jun 2003
Temporary - Maj S.G. Kooistra	16 Jun 2003 - 1 Mar 2004
LCol O.H. Lavoie	24 Jun 2005 - 28 Jun 2007
LCol J.S. Shipley	28 Jun 2007 - 29 May 2008
LCol C.J.J. Mialkowski	29 May 2008 - 25 Feb 2011
LCol P.K. Scott	25 Feb 2011 - 28 Jun 2012
LCol J.D. Price	28 Jun 2012 - 03 Jul 2014

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

LCol J.C. Guiney	03 Jul 2014 - 29 Jun 2016
LCol S.K. MacBeth	29 Jun 2016 - Present
<b>2nd Battalion The Royal Canadian Regiment (designated 09 Aug 1950)</b>	
LCol R.A. Keane	17 Aug 1950 - 02 Jan 1952
LCol G.C. Corbould	02 Jan 1952 - 31 Aug 1957
Temporary - Maj J.W.P. Bryan	01 Sep - 30 Nov 1957
LCol D.E. Holmes	01 Dec 1957 - 14 Aug 1960
LCol J.A. Clancy	14 Aug 1960 - 20 May 1963
LCol J.W.P. Bryan	20 May 1963 - 30 Apr 1964
LCol J.B.J. Archambault	30 Apr 1964 - 15 Jul 1966
LCol B. Baile	15 Jul 1966 - 27 Jul 1968
LCol J.A. Cowan	27 Jul 1968 - 15 Jun 1970
LCol G.S. Morrison	01 Jul 1970 - 30 Jul 1971
LCol I.S. Fraser	30 Jul 1971 - 09 Jul 1973
LCol E.C. Quinn	07 Jul 1973 - 13 Jun 1975
LCol D.A. Fraser	13 Jun 1975 - 08 Jul 1977
LCol J.R. Macpherson	08 Jul 1977 - 30 Jun 1979
LCol T.J. Kaulbach	30 Jun 1979 - 25 Jul 1981
LCol M.G. O'Brien	25 Jul 1981 - 20 Jul 1983
LCol W.J. Aitchison	20 Jul 1983 - 19 Jul 1985
LCol J.L. Senecal	19 Jul 1985 - 23 Jul 1987
LCol D.G. O'Brien	23 Jul 1987 - 29 Jun 1989
LCol G.B. Mitchell	29 Jun 1989 - 12 Jul 1991
LCol T.K.D. Geburt	12 Jul 1991 - 27 Jun 1993
LCol C.T. Russell	27 Jun 1993 - 21 Jul 1995

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

LCol J.P. Sweetnam	21 Jul 1995 - 27 Jun 1997
LCol D.A. MacLean	27 Jun 1997 - 30 Sep 1999
LCol J.B. Simms	30 Sep 1999 - 17 Aug 2001
LCol J.H. Vance	17 Aug 2001 - 18 Jul 2003
LCol J.P. Davis	18 Jul 2003 - 25 Jun 2005
LCol R.D. Walker	25 Jun 2005 - 21 Aug 2007
LCol G.S. Parker	21 Aug 2007 - 25 Jun 2009
LCol J.S. Fife	25 Jun 2009 - 09 Jun 2011
LCol A.T. Ruff	09 Jun 2011 - 13 Jun 2013
LCol R.N. Washburn	13 Jun 2013 - 18 Jun 2015
LCol S.R. Murphy	18 Jun 2015 - 15 Jun 2017
LCol S.M. French	15 Jun 2017 - Present

### **3rd Battalion The Royal Canadian Regiment (formed 10 Jan 1951, disbanded 21 Jul 1954 to form 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion the Canadian Guards; reformed 06 Jul 1970 on the disbandment of 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion the Canadian Guards)**

LCol K.L. Campbell	10 Jan 1951 - 21 Jul 1954
LCol G.R. Cheriton	06 Jul 1970 - 23 Jul 1971
LCol S.W. Spencer	23 Jul 1971 - 07 Aug 1973
LCol G.L. Simpson	07 Aug 1973 - 01 Aug 1975
LCol D.B. Ells	01 Aug 1975 - 13 Jul 1977
LCol T.F. de Faye	13 Jul 1977 - 05 Jul 1979
LCol R.P. Alden	05 Jul 1979 - 16 Jul 1981
LCol J.P. Thompson	16 Jul 1981 - 09 Jul 1983
LCol M.J.R. Houghton	09 Jul 1983 - 27 Jul 1985
LCol J.S. Cox	27 Jul 1985 - 15 Mar 1986
LCol A.A. Peterson	15 Mar 1986 - 01 Aug 1986

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

LCol J.S. Cox	01 Aug 1986 - 17 Jul 1987
LCol E.G. MacArthur	17 Jul 1987 - 28 Jun 1989
LCol J.I. Fenton	28 Jun 1989 - 10 Jul 1991
LCol R.A. Hatton	10 Jul 1991 - 01 Aug 1993
LCol M.R. Sweeney	01 Aug 1993 - 25 Jun 1995
LCol D.V. Pittfield	25 Jun 1995 - 04 Jul 1997
LCol M.P. Jorgensen	04 Jul 1997 - 29 Jun 2000
LCol D.W. Thompson	29 Jun 2000 - 04 Jul 2002
LCol D.I. Denne	04 Jul 2002 - 25 Jun 2004
LCol R.R. Radford	25 Jun 2004 - 23 Jun 2006
LCol R.R. Barrett	23 Jun 2006 - 19 Jun 2009
LCol K.I. Cameron	19 Jun 2009 - 14 Jun 2011
LCol D.N. Quick	14 Jun 2011 - 06 Jun 2013
LCol R.W. McBride	06 Jun 2013 - 20 Jun 2015
LCol W.P. Graydon	20 Jun 2015 - 17 Jun 2017
LCol K.M. Reeves	17 Jun 2017 - Present

### **The London and Oxford Fusiliers (3rd Battalion The Royal Canadian Regiment) (designated 01 Sep 1954)**

LCol R.M. Dillon	01 Sep 1954 - 21 Oct 1956
LCol D.B. Armstrong	22 Oct 1956 - 25 Apr 1958

### **3rd Battalion, The Royal Canadian Regiment (London and Oxford Fusiliers) (designated 25 Apr 1958)**

LCol D.B. Armstrong	25 Apr 1958 - 01 May 1959
LCol S.G. Heaman	01 May 1959 - 30 Apr 1962
LCol J.F. Leighton	30 Apr 1962 - 27 Jan 1965
LCol A.R. McIntosh	27 Jan 1965 - 26 May 1968
LCol A.J. Lawson	26 May 1968 - 06 Jul 1970

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

### **4th Battalion, The Royal Canadian Regiment (London and Oxford Fusiliers) (designated 06 Jul 1970)**

LCol A.J. Lawson	06 Jul 1970 - 09 May 1971
LCol W.G. Lindsay	09 May 1971 - 16 Sep 1973
LCol M.W. Wood	16 Sep 1973 - 14 Feb 1974
LCol W.G. Lindsay	14 Feb 1974 - 15 Jun 1975
LCol D.J. Bonner	15 Jun 1975 - 10 Jun 1979
LCol F.B. Graham	10 Jun 1979 - 26 Sep 1982
LCol M.W. Wood	26 Sep 1982 - 23 Jun 1985
LCol B.N. Smith	23 Jun 1985 - 11 Dec 1988
LCol E.C. Quinn	11 Dec 1988 - 30 May 1990

### **4th Battalion, The Royal Canadian Regiment (designated 30 May 1990)**

LCol E.C. Quinn	30 May 1990 - 10 Jun 1990
LCol D.N. Griffin	10 Jun 1990 - 05 Jun 1993
LCol J.M. Walden	05 Jun 1993 - 10 Dec 1994
LCol R.R. Bassarab	10 Dec 1994 - 13 Jun 1997
LCol G.J.P. O'Brien	13 Jun 1997 - 27 Jan 2000
LCol R.G.L. Holt	27 Jan 2000 - 05 Dec 2002
LCol M.E.K. Campbell	05 Dec 2002 - 05 Jun 2005
LCol B.A. Millman	05 Jun 2005 - 12 Jun 2008
LCol M.R. McDonald	12 Jun 2008 - 15 May 2010
LCol G.P. Willaert	15 May 2010 - 10 Nov 2012
LCol J.W. Robinson	10 Nov 2012 - 30 May 2015
LCol M.W. Anderson	30 May 2015 - Present

### **The Royal Canadian Regiment Depot (formed 19 Mar 1953, disbanded 08 Dec 1968)**

Maj E.L. Cohen	15 Jun 1953 - 09 Sep 1956
----------------	---------------------------

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

Maj W.J. Jewell	09 Sep 1956 - 04 Oct 1959
Maj H.V. Davies	04 Oct 1959 - 18 Mar 1962
Maj S.G. Mackness	18 Mar 1962 - 05 Jan 1964
Maj F.M. Vine	05 Jan 1964 - 08 Dec 1968

**The Royal Canadian Regiment Battle School (formed 01 May 1981, disbanded 10 Jul 1997 to form Land Forces Central Area Training Centre Meaford, subsequently re-designated 4<sup>th</sup> Canadian Division Training Centre 2013)**

LCol J.V. Arbuckle	01 May 1981 - 05 Jul 1982
LCol J.A. Boyd	05 Jul 1982 - 05 Jul 1985
LCol R.M. Gray	05 Jul 1985 - 24 Jun 1987
LCol M.R. Newman	24 Jun 1987 - 25 Jun 1990
LCol S.T. Groves	25 Jun 1990 - 04 Jul 1993
LCol S.D. Christensen	04 Jul 1993 - 09 Jun 1995
LCol M.P. Zuwerkalow	9 Jun 1995 - 10 Jul 1997

**3 Airborne Commando (formed 29 Jun 1979, disbanded 05 Mar 1995)**

Maj I.A. Kennedy	29 Jun 1979 - 26 Aug 1981
Maj B.M. Archibald	26 Aug 1981 - 08 Jul 1983
Maj W.A. Leavey	08 Jul 1983 - 05 Jul 1985
Maj E.P. Ring	05 Jul 1985 - 31 Jul 1987
Maj J.P. Sweetnam	31 Jul 1987 - 30 Jun 1989
Maj P.L. O'Brien	30 Jun 1989 - 02 Aug 1991
Maj M.S. Skidmore	02 Aug 1991 - 16 Jun 1992
Maj C.G. Magee	16 Jun 1992 - 21 Jul 1993
Maj B. Horn	21 Jul 1993 - 05 Mar 1995

**The Royal Canadian Regiment Band**

***Station/Depot Bands***

Sgt/Bugle-Major Charles Hayes (Fredericton)	Jan 1884 - 01 Dec 1895
--	------------------------

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

Sgt/Bugle-Major Pemberton (Toronto)	1885
B/WO1 R. Fisher (London)	1888 - 1891
Sgt-Bugler George H. Offen (Fredericton)	01 Dec 1895 - 1907
Sgt/Bugle-Major Charles Hayes (Toronto)	Dec 1895 - unknown

### ***2nd (Special Service) Battalion, Royal Canadian Regiment***

Sgt-Bugler Tresham	23 Oct 1899 - 23 Dec 1900
--------------------	---------------------------

### ***3rd (Special Service) Battalion, Royal Canadian Regiment***

Capt Michael Ryan (Bandmaster West India Regiment)	1900
---	------

### **Regimental Band**

Capt Michael Ryan (formerly of the West India Regiment)	21 Jun 1905 - 26 Aug 1916
Lt H.G. Jones (formerly Band Sgt from 14 Nov 1914)	26 Aug 1916 - Nov 1919
Capt Michael Ryan	Nov 1919 - 22 Jan 1924
Capt L.K. Harrison	Jul 1924 - Sep 1939

### **Bandmasters/Directors of Music**

Band Sgt J.E. Proderick (Interim Bandmaster)	Sep 1939 - 1940
Lt J.E. Proderick (Bandmaster)	1940 - Apr 1945
WO1 B. Bacah (Bandmaster)	Apr 1945 - 1946
WO1 William Armstrong (Bandmaster)	31 Mar 1946 - 19 Oct 1950
Lt. William Armstrong (Bandmaster & Director of Music)	19 Oct 1950 - Oct 1953
Capt J. Purcell	Oct 1953 - Jun 1963

### **Directors of Music/Commanding Officers**

Capt Derek Stannard	Jun 1963 - Sep 1969
---------------------	---------------------



## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

Capt John D. Collins	Sep 1969 - Jul 1978
Capt J.D. Montminy	Jul 1978 - 16 May 1980
Capt D.W. Embree	16 May 1980 - 08 Sep 1987
Capt J. Van Liempt	08 Sep 1987 - 28 Dec 1988
Capt K.R. Killingbeck	23 Jan 1989 - 1 Sep 1993
Capt W. F. Eberts	1 Sep 1993 - 1 Aug 1995

### **The Royal Canadian Regiment Band**

WO1 G. Noakes	1972
CWO Passmans	1972 - 1973
CWO W. Brooks	1973 - 1974
CWO R.B. Williams	02 Aug 1976 - 21 Jul 1982
CWO N. Devries	21 Jul 1982 - 27 Jul 1988
CWO A.A. Van Gogh	27 Jul 1988 - 1 Jan 1993
CWO P.J. Buiteman	1 Jan 1993 - 1 Aug 1994

### **2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion, The RCR Pipes & Drums**

Pipe-Major William Gilmour	1970 - 1981
Pipe-Major Gerry Pozywajlo	1981 - 1983
Pipe-Major Doug Moulton	1983 - 1984
Pipe-Major Richard Samways	1984 - 1986
Pipe-Major Ken Whitehall	1986 - 1988
Pipe-Major Hugh Macpherson	1988 - 1990
Pipe-Major James McIntyre	1990 - 1992
Pipe-Major Ian Ferguson	1992 - 1995
Pipe-Major Bryan Duguid	1995 - 2002
Pipe-Major Jeff Donnelly	2002 - 2004
Pipe-Major Seann Alderman	2004 - 2006
Pipe-Major Dave Lee	2006 - 2007
Pipe-Major Mark Heagle	2007 - 2008
Pipe-Major Dave Pierce	2008 - 2009

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

Pipe-Major Brian Hilson	2009 - 2010
-------------------------	-------------

### **The RCR Pipes & Drums (re-designated 2010)**

Pipe-Major James Firth	2010 - 2014
------------------------	-------------

Pipe-Major James Malcolm	2014 - 2017
--------------------------	-------------

Pipe-Major James Firth	2017 - Present
------------------------	----------------

### **Sergeants-Major/Regimental Sergeants-Major (1883-1950)**

#### **Infantry School Corps**

Sgt-Maj Thomas McKenzie (A Company)	07 Jan 1884 - 24 May 1892
-------------------------------------	---------------------------

Sgt-Maj Spademan (C Company)	1885 (North-West Rebellion)
------------------------------	-----------------------------

#### **Canadian Regiment of Infantry**

Sgt-Maj Thomas McKenzie (A Company)	24 May 1892 - 24 May 1893
-------------------------------------	---------------------------

#### **The Royal Regiment of Canadian Infantry**

Sgt-Maj Thomas McKenzie (A Coy)	24 May 1893 - 01 Dec 1895
---------------------------------	---------------------------

Sgt-Maj A.J. Fowlie (A Coy)	01 Dec 1895 - 31 Mar 1899
-----------------------------	---------------------------

#### **The Royal Canadian Regiment of Infantry**

Sgt-Maj A.J. Fowlie (A Company)	31 Mar 1899 - 02 Dec 1901
---------------------------------	---------------------------

#### **2nd (Special Service) Battalion, Royal Canadian Regiment**

Sgt-Maj David Borland	23 Oct 1899 - 23 Dec 1900
-----------------------	---------------------------

#### **3rd (Special Service) Battalion, Royal Canadian Regiment**

Sgt-Maj W.P. Butcher	01 Apr 1900 - 01 Oct 1902
----------------------	---------------------------

#### **The Royal Canadian Regiment (Permanent Force) (designated 02 Dec 1901)**

Sgt-Maj A.J. Fowlie	02 Dec 1901 - 1903
---------------------	--------------------

Sgt-Maj J.B. Munroe	1903
---------------------	------

Sgt-Maj Rodrich Cumming	1903
-------------------------	------

Sgt-Maj H.T. Brewer	1907
---------------------	------

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

Sgt-Maj David Borland	1908
Sgt-Maj Utton	1911
Sgt-Maj J. Dymond	1911
Sgt-Maj E.H. Price	1911
Sgt-Maj A.A. Turner	1914
Sgt-Maj J.S. Legge	Aug 1914 - Dec 1914
Sgt-Maj H.S. Phillips	Dec 1914 - 26 Aug 1915

### **The Royal Canadian Regiment (Canadian Expeditionary Force Overseas Battalion) (formed 26 Aug 1915, disbanded 09 Mar 1919)**

Sgt-Maj H.S. Phillips	26 Aug 1915 - 29 Mar 1916
Sgt-Maj W.R. Roberts	29 Mar 1916 - 06 Sep 1916
RSM J.C. Foy	06 Sep 1918 - 06 Feb 1919
RSM F.N. Carpenter	26 Feb - 14 Mar 1919

### **The Royal Canadian Regiment (Permanent Force) (designated 03 Apr 1919)**

WO1 W.R. Roberts	03 Apr 1919 - 31 Jul 1924
WO1 John Wyatt	31 Jul 1924 - 25 Aug 1933
WO2 Frank Davis (A/RSM)	25 Aug 1933 - 25 Mar 1934
WO1 Frank Davis	25 Mar 1934 - 12 Jul 1938
WO1 J.H. Adams	13 Jul 1938 - 01 Sep 1939

### **The Royal Canadian Regiment (Canadian Active Service Force) (formed 01 Sep 1939, disbanded 01 Oct 1945)**

WO J.H. Adams	01 Sep 1939 - 20 Nov 1939
WO1 F.G.C. Darton	20 Nov 1939 - 30 Nov 1940
WO1 A.C. McKenzie	01 Dec 1940 - 1942
WO1 A.C. McDonnell	1942 - 05 Jan 1944
WO2/WO1 V.G. Lewington	05 Jan 1944 - 01 Jul 1944

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

WO1 D.P. Duffy	01 Jul 1944 - 24 Feb 1945
----------------	---------------------------

WO1 James L. Goodridge	24 Feb 1945 - 09 Jun 1945
------------------------	---------------------------

WO1 J.A. Fischer	09 Jun 1945 - 01 Oct 1945
------------------	---------------------------

### **1st Battalion (The Royal Canadian Regiment), 1st Canadian Infantry Regiment, 6th Canadian Infantry Division, Pacific Force (formed 01 Aug 1945, redesignated 27 Sep 1945)**

WO1 J.L. Goodridge	09 Jun 1945 - 27 Sep 1945
--------------------	---------------------------

### **2nd Battalion The Royal Canadian Regiment (designated 27 Sep 1945, redesignated 01 Oct 1946)**

WO1 J.L. Goodridge	27 Sep 1945 - 01 Oct 1946
--------------------	---------------------------

### **The Royal Canadian Regiment (designated 01 Oct 1946, redesignated 09 Aug 1950)**

WO1 J.L. Goodridge	01 Oct 1946 - 09 Aug 1950
--------------------	---------------------------

### **REGIMENTAL SERGEANTS-MAJOR (1950 - Present)**

#### **1st Battalion The Royal Canadian Regiment (designated 09 Aug 1950)**

WO1 J.L. Goodridge	09 Aug 1950 - 1951
--------------------	--------------------

WO1 F.A. Burns	1951 - 04 Mar 1954
----------------	--------------------

WO1 G.M. Fox	05 Mar 1954 - 01 Sep 1958
--------------	---------------------------

WO1 F.E. Lewis	02 Sep 1958 - 31 Aug 1960
----------------	---------------------------

WO1 E.F. Keegan	01 Sep 1960 - 09 Mar 1964
-----------------	---------------------------

WO1 T. Slaney	10 Mar 1964 - 31 May 1966
---------------	---------------------------

WO1 K.D. MacKenzie	01 Jun 1966 - 16 Oct 1967
--------------------	---------------------------

CWO R.W. Craig	17 Oct 1967 - 01 Aug 1971
----------------	---------------------------

CWO B.C. Robinson	01 Aug 1971 - 04 Aug 1975
-------------------	---------------------------

CWO C.A. Girden	04 Aug 1975 - 20 Sep 1978
-----------------	---------------------------

CWO T.J. Shaunessy	20 Sep 1978 - 20 May 1979
--------------------	---------------------------

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

CWO J.D. Marr	20 May 1979 - 01 Sep 1980
CWO V.A. Spicer	01 Sep 1980 - 05 Aug 1981
CWO W.N. Northrup	05 Aug 1981 - 22 Jun 1984
CWO M.G. MacDonald	22 Jun 1984 - 27 Jul 1988
CWO H.J. Hickson	27 Jul 1988 - 29 Jun 1990
CWO J.H. Fraser	29 Jun 1990 - 11 Jul 1993
CWO J.H. Bentley	11 Jul 1993 - 4 Jul 1997
CWO R.R. Hodgson	4 Jul 1997 - 15 May 1998
CWO D. Mack (WSE, temporary)	15 May 1998 - 30 Sep 1998
CWO R.R. Hodgson	01 Oct 1998 - 25 Jun 1999
CWO R.M. Carriere	25 Jun 1999 - 26 Jun 2001
CWO S.M. Anderson	26 Jun 2001 - 18 Jun 2004
CWO G.A. Cook	18 Jun 2004 - 24 Jun 2005
CWO R.M.J. Girouard	24 Jun 2005 - 27 Nov 2006 killed in action
CWO M.H. Miller	29 Nov 2006 - 29 May 2008
CWO S.G. Hartnell	29 May 2008 - 29 Jun 2011
CWO K.R.J. Donovan	29 Jun 2011 - 03 Jul 2014
CWO L.D.J. Lavoie	03 Jul 2014 - 16 Jun 2017
CWO J.C. Copeland	16 Jun 2017 - Present

### **2nd Battalion The Royal Canadian Regiment (designated 09 Aug 1950)**

WO1 J.J.T. McManus	09 Aug 1950 - 26 Aug 1953
WO1 G.H. Fuller	26 May 1954 - 01 Sep 1958
WO1 H.A. Decemberoste	02 Sep 1958 - 01 Dec 1961
WO1 H.W.J. Leask	02 Dec 1961 - 11 Apr 1965

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

WO1 C.E. Hill	12 Apr 1965 - 12 Jul 1967
WO1 J.G. Juteau	13 Jul 1967 - 31 Aug 1969
CWO D.C. Cox	01 Sep 1969 - 30 Jun 1970
CWO D.B. Reekie	01 Jul 1970 - 31 Jul 1971
CWO R.R. Semple	31 Jul 1971 - 11 Sep 1972
MWO C.B. Myers	11 Sep 1972 - 15 Jan 1973
CWO C.B. Myers	15 Jan 1973 - 31 Mar 1976
CWO H. Clark	16 Aug 1976 - 14 Jun 1979
CWO G.K. Zinck	15 Jun 1979 - 15 Jun 1982
CWO B.J. Hurley	15 Jun 1982 - 31 Oct 1983
CWO J.F. Carroll	31 Oct 1983 - 17 Jul 1984
CWO J.A. O'Quinn	17 Jul 1984 - 19 Jul 1987
CWO W.M. O'Hearn	19 Jul 1987 - 13 Aug 1990
CWO J.R. Irvine	13 Aug 1990 - 27 Jun 1993
CWO J.S. Mossop	27 Jun 1993 - 15 Mar 1996
CWO J.H. Francis	15 Mar 1996 - 05 May 1998
CWO E.J. Gapp	05 May 1998 - 29 Jun 2000
CWO E. Christensen	29 Jun 2000 - 18 Jul 2003
CWO M.R. Hornbrook	18 Jul 2003 - 06 Jun 2006
CWO M.L. Baisley	06 Jun 2006 - 27 Jun 2008
CWO K.V. Burgess	Jun 2008 - 03 May 2010
CWO A.E. Penton	03 May 2010 - 13 Feb 2012
CWO E.J. Rolfe	13 Feb 2012 - 18 Jun 2015
CWO K.R. Venus	18 Jun 2015 - Present

### 3rd Battalion, The Royal Canadian Regiment

WO1 J.C. Haid	10 Jan 1951 – 17 Sep 1951
---------------	---------------------------

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

WO1 J.A. Mackey	17 Sep 1951 - Mar 1954
CWO C.J. Scott	06 Jul 1970 - 01 Sep 1970
CWO R.A. Boyle	02 Sep 1970 - 01 Aug 1973
CWO F.J. McLean	06 Aug 1973 - 31 Mar 1976
CWO L.R. Dirks	31 Mar 1976 - 15 Jul 1977
CWO R.A. McKinnon	15 Jul 1977 - 23 Jun 1979
CWO A.L. Tompkins	23 Jun 1979 - 01 Jul 1982
CWO H.L. Fife	01 Jul 1982 - 27 Jul 1985
CWO J.P. Riley	27 Jul 1985 - 16 Jul 1987
CWO L.R. MacDonald	16 Jul 1987 - 06 Jul 1990
CWO S.G. Douglas	06 Jul 1990 - 30 Jun 1993
CWO G.E. Vondrasek	30 Jun 1993 - 24 Jun 1995
CWO G.A. Leach	24 Jun 1995 - 04 Jul 1997
CWO F.W. Grattan	04 Jul 1997 - 29 Jun 2000
CWO D.W. Preeper	29 Jun 2000 - 28 Mar 2003
CWO D.R. Bradley	28 Mar 2003 - 30 Jun 2005
CWO J.S. Sorbie	27 Jun 2005 - 31 Aug 2006 Died while serving
MWO T.L. Riddle (Temporary)	01 Sep 2006 - 16 Dec 2006
CWO E.J. Hall	16 Dec 2006 - 19 Jun 2009
CWO W.A. Bartlett	19 Jun 2009 - 14 Jun 2011
CWO K.M. Olstad	14 Jun 2011 - 07 Apr 2014
MWO R.F. Melo (Temporary)	24 Feb 2014 - 07 Apr 2014
CWO W.P. Fudge	07 Apr 2014 - 17 Jun 2017
CWO A.J. Durnford	17 Jun 2017 - Present
<b>The London and Oxford Fusiliers (3rd Battalion, The Royal Canadian Regiment)</b>	
WO1 H. Koenig	01 Sep 1954 - 1955

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

WO1 A.J.C. Thorne 1955 - 25 Apr 1958

### **3rd Battalion, The Royal Canadian Regiment (London and Oxford Fusiliers)**

WO1 A.J.C. Thorne 25 Apr 1958 - 1960

WO1 F.A. Burns 1960 - 1962

WO1 R.H.J. Price 1962 - 26 May 1968

CWO S.L. Ricketts 26 May 1968 - 06 Jul 1970

### **4th Battalion, The Royal Canadian Regiment (London and Oxford Fusiliers)**

CWO S.L. Ricketts 06 Jul 70 - 1971

CWO D.T. Dingman 1971 - 27 Oct 1974

CWO A.H. Boon 27 Oct 1974 - 01 Jun 1980

CWO D.T. Dingman 01 Jun 1980 - 23 Oct 1983

CWO D.A. Bell 23 Oct 1983 - 26 Oct 1986

CWO M. Woods 26 Oct 1986 - 04 Nov 1990

CWO S.J. St. George 04 Nov 1990 - 15 Feb 1993

CWO R.R. Rennie 15 Feb 1993 - 27 Nov 2002

CWO C.R.J. Gomes 27 Nov 2002 - 14 Jun 2007

CWO D.A.C. Ellyatt 14 Jun 2007 - 15 May 2010

CWO R.P.M. Talach 15 May 2010 - 24 Aug 2013

CWO H. Klausnitzer 24 Aug 2013 - 14 Sep 2016

MWO J.A. Burke 14 Sep 2016 - Present

### **The Royal Canadian Regiment Depot**

WO1 E. Tracz 15 Aug 1953 - 06 Jan 1954

WO1 J.L. Goodridge 06 Jan 1954 - 26 Jul 1955

WO1 F.A. Burns 14 Oct 1955 - 02 Aug 1960

WO1 F.E. Lewis 02 Aug 1960 - 03 Dec 1961

WO1 T. Slaney 03 Dec 1961 - 09 Mar 1964



## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

WO1 C.E. Hill	10 Mar 1964 - 11 Apr 1965
WO1 K.D. MacKenzie	09 Nov 1965 - 31 May 1966
WO1 D.M. Lee	31 May 1966 - 10 Jun 1968

### **The Royal Canadian Regiment Battle School**

CWO W. MacKay	01 May 1981 - 01 Aug 1983
CWO J.P. Riley	01 Aug 1983 - 27 Jul 1985
CWO H.L. Fife	27 Jul 1985 - 30 May 1986
CWO C.A. Clayton	07 Jul 1986 - 13 Jul 1988
CWO R.F. O'Quinn	13 Jul 1988 - 29 Aug 1991
CWO D.R. Robinson	29 Aug 1991 - 15 Jul 1994
CWO F.J. Grattan	15 Jul 1994 - 29 May 1997
CWO J.T. Ginn	29 May 1997 - 10 Jul 1997

### **3 Airborne Commando Sergeants-Major (3 Cdo formed 29 Jun 1979, disbanded 05 Mar 1995)**

MWO L.R. MacDonald	29 Jun 1979 - 01 Sep 1980
MWO J.K. Bark	01 Sep 1980 - 08 Jul 1983
MWO C.L. Jardine	11 Jul 1983 - 04 Jul 1984
MWO S.N. MacInnis	04 Jul 1984 - 23 Jun 1986
MWO D.B. Irvine	23 Jun 1986 - 30 Jun 1988
MWO R.R. Hodgson	30 Jun 1988 - 18 Jul 1990
MWO F.W. Grattan	18 Jul 1990 - 16 Jun 1992
MWO J. Vienneau	16 Jun 1992 - 5 Mar 1995

### **Regimental Chief Warrant Officers**

CWO C.A. Girden	20 Sep 1978 - 07 Jul 1981
CWO V.A. Spicer	Sep 1981 - 21 Jul 1986
CWO A.L. Tompkins	21 Jul 1986 - 01 Jul 1987
CWO J.A. O'Quinn	01 Jul 1987 - 29 Aug 1990
CWO W.M. O'Hearn	29 Aug 1990 - 12 Jul 1993
CWO J.H. Fraser	12 Jul 1993 - 15 May 1997

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

CWO J.H. Bentley	15 May 1997 - 25 Jun 2001
CWO E. Gapp	25 Jun 2001 - 18 Jul 2003
CWO E. Christensen	18 Jul 2003 - 12 Apr 2007
CWO M.R. Hornbrook	12 Apr 2007 - 25 Jul 2012
CWO M.L. Baisley	25 Jul 2012 - 26 Apr 2014
CWO S.G. Hartnell	26 Apr 2014 - Present

### **Regimental Non-Governing Bodies**

#### **Chairperson, The RCR Association**

LCol R.W. McBride (retired)	TBC-Present
TBC	

#### **Chairperson, The RCR Trust**

Major F.M. Vine (retired)	7 Nov 1971 - 24 Mar 1977
LCol S. Lerner (retired)	24 Mar 1977 - 6 Nov 1982
Major F.M. Vine (retired)	6 Nov 1982 - 30 Apr 1991
Major W.F. Stott (retired)	30 Apr 1991 - 23 Apr 1998
LCol D.J. Bonner (retired)	24 Apr 1998 - 1 May 2005
Col W.J. Pettipas (retired)	1 May 2005 - 15 Nov 2010
Col W.N. Peters (retired)	15 Nov 2010 - 2 Jan 2016
Col T. Tarrant (retired)	2 Jan 2016 - Present

#### **Chairperson, The RCR Museum Board of Directors**

BGen P. Spencer (retired)	TBC - Nov 2010
BGen G. O'Brien (retired)	Nov 2010 - 25 Nov 2015
Col W.J. Pettipas (retired)(temporary)	25 Nov 2015 - 2 Mar 2016
Mr. J. Mombourquette	2 Mar 2016 - Present

#### **The RCR Museum Curator**

Incumbent Regimental Adjutant	1968 - 1983
-------------------------------	-------------

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

Incumbent Regimental Major	1983 - TBC
Mr. K. Breede	TBC - May 2012
<b>Executive Director/Curator</b>	
Dr. G. Stanciu	22 May 2012 - Present

## **CHAPTER 3 - REGIMENTAL IDENTIFIERS AND INSIGNIA**

References: A. A-DH-267-000/AF-003, The Insignia and Lineages of the Canadian Forces, Volume 3, Part Two – Infantry Regiments, 2010-01-15

B. A-AD-200-000/AG-000, The Honours, Flags and Heritage Structure of the Canadian Forces

### **PANTONES**

#### **History**

1. The RCR pantones are Blue, Amber and Black. While the circumstances of how these colours were chosen are lost to history, it can be stated with certainty that they were extant in 1901 when Regimental Order No. 167 stated that “in future, officers will wear on their helmets a silk puggaree of regimental colours (dark blue, yellow, and black) in eight folds, the approved pattern being obtainable from Messrs Hawkes & Co., London, England.” Since that time the yellow tint has evolved to amber and, together with the VRI crest, this pantone scheme has been displayed wherever The RCR has served. See Annex A for the technical pantone specifications.

#### **Policy**

2. The devices, emblems and insignia of The RCR are owned by Her Majesty in Right of Canada (the Crown), or, in the case of the Colonel-in-Chief's cypher, by HRH the Prince Philip in his personal capacity. Authority to use the emblems is delegated exclusively to the regiment. All established entities of the regiment (battalions, regimental personnel wherever they are serving, The RCR Association, The RCR Trust, The RCR Museum and Museum Board of Directors, and affiliated Cadet Corps) may use the regimental emblems without the requirement to seek additional authority, less the personal device of the Colonel-in-Chief which may only be used by Duke's Company in accordance with the provisions of these Standing Orders. The Regimental Executive Committee delegates to RHQ the authority to regulate the use of the regiment's emblems. Established regimental

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

entities must obtain RHQ authority prior to altering, or using in combination with an unauthorized symbol of text, any of the regiment's emblems depicted in these Standing Orders.

3. External organizations must receive authority from RHQ in writing for authority to use the regiment's registered emblems and/or intellectual property. Observed instances of potential misuse, such as unlicensed use by a commercial establishment for commercial gain, shall be reported to RHQ for investigation. As required, RHQ will report to DMPP through CA//G1 for further action.

4. The authorized patterns of all regimental insignia are depicted in these Standing Orders. RHQ will be consulted prior to the reproduction of any regimental item or article in order to ensure uniformity and quality of material, design and colour. If necessary, RHQ will refer matters to the REC for decision. The REC is the authority to recommend to DHH the alteration of any regimental insignia or product contained in these Standing Orders. RHQ is the authority for the procurement and re-sale of any regimentally emblazoned products available for retail sale in the Regimental Warehouse and/or in battalion kit shops. As required, REC recommendations for the alteration of authorized regimental insignia will be referred by RHQ to the Directorate of History & Heritage (DHH) for authorization, design and promulgation.

### **Use of RCR Pantones**

5. The RCR's pantone scheme is used to mark a variety of materials and objects for the purpose of displaying regimental presence and identity, including banners, flags, pennants, bunting and other regimental decoration.

### **Pantone Sequence**

6. Alternating stripes of blue, amber and black running diagonally from bottom left to top right. The pattern consists of wide stripes of blue and black separated by varying widths of amber in the following sequence: Blue (top), wide Amber (middle), Black (bottom) and narrow Amber. See figure 109, Chapter 16, for an example.

## QUEEN'S AND REGIMENTAL COLOURS

*A moth-eaten rag on a worn eaten pole,  
Its does not look likely to stir a man's soul,  
'Tis the deeds that were done 'neath the moth-eaten rag,  
When the pole was a staff and the rag was a flag.*

**General Sir Edward Hamley, circa 1867**

7. The Colours are the most prized possessions of the regiment and the individual battalions which carry them. They are guarded at all times and honoured wherever they are displayed. Orders and regulations governing the parading and trooping of Colours are contained in A-PD-201-000/PT-000 Canadian Forces Manual of Drill and Ceremonial.

### History of Colours

8. The custom of carrying Colours goes back to ancient times when a leader fixed a sign or badge to a pole to indicate his location and to provide a rallying point for his followers in battle. Medieval chivalry carried on this tradition, with nobles and knights flying pennants and banners bearing their family coats of arms and other heraldic devices for ease of identification.

9. During the seventeenth century, as armies were gradually formed into standard organizations and units, the lord or chieftan who had raised the regiment for service presented Colours to each company of a regiment. In 1751 the number of Colours was reduced and in the present-day Commonwealth tradition an infantry battalion is permitted two: the Sovereign's Colour (Queen's Colour) and the Regimental Colour. Although Colours have not been carried into action since 1881, they are an important symbol of a regiment as they commemorate the heroic deeds of its members. It is for this reason that Colours are consecrated in a religious ceremony when first presented to a regiment and are laid-up in a church or chapel when they are replaced or if a regiment or battalion is removed from the Order of Battle. This maintains the atmosphere of veneration with which the Colours are surrounded. In the course of its history The RCR has laid up its Colours

in Halifax, Fredericton, London, Ontario and Ottawa.

10. Colours are presented personally by the Sovereign, the Governor-General or by a person nominated to act on their behalf. It is regimental custom that whenever possible, new colours are presented by the Colonel-in-Chief. The RCR, as a multi-battalion infantry regiment, possesses eight colors in four stands.



*Figure 2 – Queen's Colour (4<sup>th</sup> Battalion shown)*

### **The Queen's Colour**

11. The Queen's Colour signifies a regiment/battalion's allegiance to the crown. For Queen's Colours presented after 1965 the design is the Canadian Flag with a circle inscribed "The Royal Canadian Regiment," surmounted by the Crown. In the center is a Roman numeral, which denotes the number of the battalion. The Colour is bordered with a gold fringe and is carried on a pike or lance capped with a Canadian Lion Passant. Except for the battalion number designator, the Queen's Colour is the same for all battalions of the regiment. Battle Honours are not displayed on the Queen's Colour.



*Figure 3 – Regimental Colour (1<sup>st</sup> Battalion shown)*





*Figure 4 – Future Regimental Colour (1<sup>st</sup> Battalion shown). Design selected by the Regimental Senate December 2015*

## The Regimental Colour

12. The Regimental Colour signifies the soldier's loyalty to the regiment. The Colour is royal blue with a blue and gold fringe. Within a circle inscribed "The Royal Canadian Regiment," on a crimson background is embroidered the gold Royal Cypher of the reigning monarch. Twelve autumnal coloured maple leaves embrace the circle, surmounted by the Crown. A wreath of laurel leaves encompasses the complete center adornment on which are borne 26 of the regiment's battle honours arranged on 25 scrolls. In each corner is a white fleur-

de-lys between two gold maple leaves. In the upper left corner is a Roman numeral designating the battalion. The Regimental Colour is carried on a pike surmounted by a Canadian Lion Passant. Except for the battalion designator, a Regimental Colour is the same for all battalions of the regiment.

13. On 3 December 2015, the Regimental Senate selected a new design for the Regimental Colour to accommodate the emblazonment of a new battle honour for Afghanistan. The design was consistent with previous Regimental Colours, however, the outer wreath was slightly reduced in size to accommodate space for 26 scrolls. In addition, the inner wreath design was amended from 12 to 14 maple leaves to signify the ten Canadian provinces, the three territories and the First Nations of Canada. By this measure, the Regimental Senate sought to acknowledge all Canadians who have supported the regiment in both peace and war since the founding of The RCR as Canada's first national infantry regiment. At time of publication of this volume the new Regimental Colour design had not yet been physically produced.

### **Positioning Of Colours**

14. When a stand of Colours is carried for ceremonial purposes, the Queen's Colour occupies the position of honour on the right of the Colour party. When at rest, Colours are displayed with the pikes crossed, Queen's Colour in front, with the Queens Colour on the observer's left.



*Figure 5 – Stand of Colours at rest, on display*

### **Parading and Trooping of the Colours**

15. When Trooping the Colour, only one Colour is carried, except at the presentation of new Colours, when both the old Queen's and Regimental Colours may be trooped for the last time before being marched off and laid up.

16. Battalion Commanding Officers are the authority for the use of their battalion's Colours consistent with Reference B above (this chapter). In the regimental tradition there is no requirement to seek additional authority for parading one or both of the Colours. For the purpose of battalion change of command parades and other strictly "battalion" occasions it is permissible for a CO to parade only the Regimental Colour. This signifies that the parade is a regimental event, rather than a 'crown' event and is symbolic of the origins of military units in the feudal levy and by private individuals prior to consolidation by the crown in the 17 and 18<sup>th</sup> centuries.

### PERPETUATION

17. For a full explanation of the philosophy which created the concept of perpetuation see A-AD-200-000/AG-000 *The Heritage Structure of the Canadian Forces*. In essence perpetuation is a formal declaration by the CDS that a given regiment has inherited the battle honours, lineage and tradition of another regiment. For example, in 2008 the newly created Canadian Special Operations Regiment (CSOR) was declared to be the perpetuation of the World War II, 1<sup>st</sup> Canadian Special Service Battalion. Such a declaration confers on the perpetuating regiment both the right and the duty to carry the battle honours of the perpetuated regiment, which may itself have perpetuated still other regiments. Indeed this is the case in The RCR which since 1954 perpetuates the London & Oxford Fusiliers, but which was itself an amalgamation and perpetuation of still other regiments as follows:

- The Oxford Rifles (1920-1954);
  - 22<sup>nd</sup> Regiment The Oxford Rifles (1900-1920)<sup>4</sup>;
  - 22<sup>nd</sup> Battalion, The Oxford Rifles (1865-1900);
  - 22<sup>nd</sup> Bn Volunteer Militia Rifles (1863-1865);
- The Canadian Fusiliers (City of London Regiment) (1924-1954);
  - 2<sup>nd</sup> Canadian MG Battalion (1919-1936);
    - 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion Canadian MG Corps (1914-1919);
  - Western Ontario Regiment (1920-1924);
    - 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion CEF (1914-1919);
    - 33<sup>rd</sup> Canadian Infantry Battalion (1914-1919);

---

<sup>4</sup> Not to be confused with the 22<sup>nd</sup> Battalion CEF (later the Royal 22<sup>nd</sup> Regiment – “Vandoos”) created by the 1914 reorganization of the Canadian Militia (later the Canadian Army) under Defence Minister Sir Samuel Hughes at the outbreak of World War I.

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

- 142<sup>nd</sup> Canadian Infantry Bn CEF (1914-1919);
  - 7<sup>th</sup> Regiment Fusiliers (1900-1920);
  - 7<sup>th</sup> Battalion Fusiliers (1880-1900);
  - 7<sup>th</sup> Battalion London Light Infantry (1867-1880);
  - 7<sup>th</sup> Battalion Infantry (1866-1880); and
  - 7<sup>th</sup> Bn Infantry (Prince Arthur's Own) (1866-1880).
- 18. In addition, through geographical perpetuation of disbanded regiments in South-Western Ontario, awarded in 2012, The RCR perpetuates:
  - 1<sup>st</sup> Regiment of Middlesex Militia (1812-1815); and,
  - 1<sup>st</sup> Regiment of Oxford Militia (1812-1815).
- 19. For the full lineage of the regiment see the diagram at Annex C to this chapter.<sup>5</sup>
- 20. Close readers of regimental history have remarked on the seemingly illogical chronology by which the regiment's birthday is celebrated as 21 December 1883, while the birthdays of the various perpetuated regiments which predate The RCR go unremarked and unheralded. Simply put, this occurs because it is impossible to travel back in time: the regiment's immediate forebear, the Canadian Infantry School Corps, was created by General Order No. 26 issued on 21 December 1883 and this date cannot be undone. Other birthdays and battle honours which are now perpetuated by The RCR were granted after the regiment's creation – in some cases a long time after. Philosophically, perpetuation may be likened to a river – each river has a name and a specific source where it begins. Such a river may have many tributaries which join it downstream but which themselves originate higher up; but they do not alter the principal river's source. The important point is that while it is good to know where the rivers start, it is much better to know which current one is on, and best of all to know where the river leads. Members of The RCR are in the same

---

<sup>5</sup> Captain Michael O'Leary, unpublished work, 2016.

boat and keep their head & eyes front, anticipating whatever will come next on the downstream journey.

### **BATTLE HONOURS**

21. The RCR has been awarded or perpetuates 61 battle honours dating to the War of 1812 for specific distinguished actions and general actions on active service. Of these, twenty-seven honours are currently approved for emblazonment on the Regimental Colour (YPRES 1915, 1917 being two battle honours inscribed on a single scroll).

22. Similarly, nine of the regiment's World War I battle honours derive from regiments which The RCR is honoured to perpetuate. The table at figure 6<sup>6</sup> specifically addresses the World War I era regiments perpetuated by The RCR, illustrating how their battle honours came to be borne by the regiment.

23. In 2012, the regiment's "War of 1812" Battle Honours were granted. These are derived through geographical perpetuation of regimental antecedents in South-Western Ontario: the 1<sup>st</sup> Regiment of Middlesex Militia and the 1<sup>st</sup> Regiment of Oxford Militia – which partook in General Brock's capture of Detroit in 1812 and in operations against the American Army on the Niagara frontier in 1814. At time of publication, the Battle Honour AFGHANISTAN, granted in 2014, was authorized for emblazonment but had not yet been physically added to any of the battalion's Regimental Colours.

---

<sup>6</sup> Ibid.

# First World War Battle Honours of The Royal Canadian Regiment



1st Canadian  
Infantry Battalion,  
C.E.F.



The Royal  
Canadian Regiment,  
C.E.F.



2nd Battalion,  
Canadian Machine  
Gun Corps, C.E.F.



The Oxford Rifles



The Royal  
Canadian Regiment

Ypres, 1915  
Gravenstafel  
St. Julien  
Festubert, 1915  
Mount Sorrel  
Somme, 1916  
Pozières  
Flers-Courcelette  
Ancre Heights  
Arras, 1917  
Vimy, 1917  
Arleux  
Scarpe, 1917  
Hill 70  
Ypres, 1917  
Passchendaele  
Amiens  
Arras, 1918  
Scarpe, 1918  
Drocourt-Queant  
Hindenburg Line  
Canal du Nord  
Pursuit to Mons  
France & Flanders,  
1915-1918

Mount Sorrel  
Somme, 1916  
Flers-Courcelette  
Ancre Heights  
Arras, 1917  
Vimy, 1917  
Hill 70  
Ypres, 1917  
Passchendaele  
Amiens  
Arras, 1918  
Scarpe, 1918  
Hindenburg Line  
Canal du Nord  
Pursuit to Mons  
France & Flanders,  
1915-1918

Somme, 1916  
Arras, 1917  
Hill 70  
Ypres, 1917  
Amiens  
Arras, 1918  
Scarpe, 1918  
Drocourt-Queant  
Hindenburg Line  
Canal du Nord  
Cambrai, 1918  
Pursuit to Mons  
France & Flanders,  
1918

Somme, 1916  
Arras, 1917  
Hill 70  
Ypres, 1917  
Amiens  
Arras, 1918  
Hindenburg Line  
Pursuit to Mons

Ypres, 1915  
Gravenstafel  
St. Julien  
Festubert, 1915  
Mount Sorrel  
Somme, 1916  
Pozières  
Flers-Courcelette  
Ancre Heights  
Arras, 1917  
Vimy, 1917  
Arleux  
Scarpe, 1917  
Hill 70  
Ypres, 1917  
Passchendaele  
Amiens  
Arras, 1918  
Scarpe, 1918  
Drocourt-Queant  
Hindenburg Line  
Canal du Nord  
Cambrai, 1918  
Pursuit to Mons  
France & Flanders,  
1915-1918

The Battle Honours awarded to The RCR (CEF), the 1st Canadian Infantry Battalion (CEF), and the 2nd Battalion, Canadian Machine Gun Corps (CEF), were published in General Order No. 100 of 1929.

The Battle Honours awarded to The Oxford Rifles were published in General Order No. 71 of 1930. These were based on numbers of troops from perpetuated CEF battalions (71st and 168th) that were present in those battles with front line units. It has not been confirmed which specific unit actions are related to these Honours.

*Pro Patria*

Figure 6 – Origins of The RCR's First World War Battle Honours

24. Below is the complete list of RCR theatre, campaign and battle honours headed by the war in which they were won (note that the name of the underlined war or campaign is not in itself a battle honour).

War of 1812

Defence of Canada 1812-1815

Detroit

Niagara

Northwest Canada

**SASKATCHEWAN**

**NORTH WEST CANADA, 1885**

South African (Boer) War

**PAARDEBERG**

**SOUTH AFRICA 1899-1900;**

First World War

**YPRES 1915, 1917**

Gravenstafel Ridge

St Julien

Festubert, 1915

**MOUNT SORREL**

**SOMME, 1916**

Pozières Ridge

Flers-Courcelette

**ANCRÉ HEIGHTS**

Arras, 1917

**VIMY, 1917**

Arleux

Scarpe, 1917

**HILL 70**

**PASSCHENDAELE**

**AMIENS**

Arras, 1918

Scarpe, 1918



Drocourt-Queant Line  
**HINDENBURG LINE**

Canal du Nord

Cambrai, 1918

**PURSUIT TO MONS**

France and Flanders, 1915-18

The Second World War

**LANDING IN SICILY**

Valguarnera

Agira

Adrano

Regalbuto

Sicily 1943

Landing at Reggio

**MOTTA MONTECORVINO**

Campobasso

Torella

**SAN LEONARDO**

The Gully

**ORTONA**

Cassino II

Gustav Line

Liri Valley

**HITLER LINE**

**GOTHIC LINE**

**LAMONE CROSSING**

Misano Ridge

**RIMINI LINE**

San Martino – San Lorenzo

Pisciatello

Fosso Vecchio

**ITALY 1943-45**

Apeldoorn

**NORTH-WEST EUROPE, 1945**

The Korean War

**KOREA, 1951-1953**

Southwest Asia

**AFGHANISTAN**

### **‘BOLDED’ Honours & the Decision to Emblazon**

25. The highlighting of some battle honours in bold capitals is a writing convention to indicate those honours which are currently authorized for emblazonment on the Regimental Colour. Since space on the current design of the Regimental Colour does not permit all of the regiment’s 61 battle honours to be displayed, the regiment must decide which to select for emblazonment. The decision to emblazon a particular battle honour is a regimental decision having regard for all the factors surrounding a particular battle as known to the regiment. The battle honours authorized for display on the Regimental Colour are intended to be a balanced representation of the regiment’s history and currently consist of:

- Four (of seven) battle honours from the 19<sup>th</sup> Century;
- 11 (of 25) World War I battle honours;
- 10 (of 27) World War II battle honours;
- One (of one) from the Korean War; and
- One (of one) from the war in Afghanistan.

### **INDIVIDUAL HONOURS**

26. With the sole exception of the Victoria Cross, it is regimental policy not to record honours accorded to individuals as such honours are personal rather than regimental. Personnel who wish to enquire or research individual honours are advised to consult Rideau Hall’s chancellery website which lists all such individual honours.

27. The regiment’s Victoria Cross recipients are:

- Brigadier Milton Fowler Gregg, VC, The RCR (28 Sep 1918);

and,

- Lieutenant Frederick William Campbell, VC, 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion CEF (15 June 1915).

## **REGIMENTAL BANNER**

28. The RCR Banner, also known as a Camp Flag in Canadian Army terminology, may be flown or displayed by all units of the regiment and by The RCR Association with the text “Association” inserted below the cypher.



*Figure 7 – The RCR Banner*

## **Banner Specifications**

29. The technical specifications for the Regimental Banner are: Overall dimensions: 183 cm (exclusive of the pike sleeve) by 91 cm. The depth is attained by three equal panels of royal blue at the top, amber in the centre and black at the bottom; the Regimental Cypher is superimposed centrally; battalion designators (Roman Numerals) may be affixed. When incorporated, the unit designator (half the height of a panel) will be centered in the upper left hoist of the royal blue panel. Regimental Banners for use by The RCR Association will have the word “Association” centered below the ribbon of the cypher. Branches of the Association may have the branch name added on the top left of the banner. No other alteration will be made to the Regimental Banner.

### **Flying and Displaying the Regimental Banner**

30. The Regimental Banner may be flown over permanent or temporary accommodation occupied by elements of the regiment or at regimental memorials. The Regimental Banner may be carried on ceremonial parades provided that consecrated colours are not carried. The Regimental Banner shall not be attended by an armed escort nor shall it be paid compliments. The Regimental Banner may also be displayed in:

- the office of the Colonel of the Regiment;
- RHQ;
- unit offices;
- unit messes; and
- chapels.

### **Funerals and Occasions of Mourning**

31. The Regimental Banner, if flown, is flown at half-mast on occasions when the National Flag is half-masted. The Regimental Banner may be half-masted on the death of a member of the regiment until the funeral has been held in accordance with current regulations for the National Flag.

### **Personal Use**

32. Individuals may purchase Regimental Banners, including miniature desk flags to fly privately. The manner in which such a banner is flown, and its condition, should be in keeping with the high standards of the regiment while reflecting standard flag etiquette.

## REGIMENTAL INSIGNIA



*Figure 8 – The RCR, Regimental Badge*

### **Regimental Badge**

33. The RCR badge is “an eight-pointed diamond cut star; upon the star a raised circle surmounted by the Crown; within the raised circle, the block letters 'VRI', the Imperial Cypher of Queen Victoria. The badge as shown in figure 8 is the official painting from the Canadian Heraldic Authority and is held on file at DHH. In 2008 the design of the badge was confirmed in the Public Register of Arms, Flags and Badges of Canada. The Letters Patent, including the heraldic description, are reproduced at Annex B. Details on the use and wear of the cap badge, derived from the official badge, are discussed in Chapter 16 – Dress Instructions.



*Figure 9 – Regimental Cypher*

## **Regimental Cypher**

34. Queen Victoria's personal imperial cypher, together with the amber ribbon bearing the regiment's name, forms the regimental cypher. The regimental cypher was initially a creation of the regiment and was later officially recognized in July 1978 by the Director of Ceremonial (which evolved to become DHH). It is the only insignia which bears the name of the regiment and for this reason it is often used as the main identifier of the regiment, other than the wearing of the regimental cap badge. The design of the regimental cypher incorporates Queen Victoria's personal cypher, ("VRI", surmounted by the Crown). "VRI" is the abbreviated form of "Victoria Regina Imperatrix," which translated from the Latin means "Victoria, Queen Empress."

## **Use of Queen Victoria's Cypher and the Regimental Cypher**

35. In the British, French (prior to 1789) and German traditions (prior to 1918) a royal or imperial cypher which formed part of a regimental badge was changed to conform to the new cypher of each succeeding monarch. Following a lengthy process in the early 20<sup>th</sup> century, King George V issued a derogation in 1919 (a special

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

authorization permitting a deviation from regulations) which authorized The RCR to continue to wear, in perpetuity, Queen Victoria's cypher on the badges and buttons of the regiment. The RCR is the only regiment to have been so honoured and is the only extant regiment to display a deceased monarch's cypher.

36. Through custom and usage, Queen Victoria's imperial cypher (i.e. just the VRI text and crown) or together with the amber ribbon are interchangeable as regimental identifying devices. They are used for the following purposes:

- Embedded in the Regimental Banner (camp flag), located on the amber and black bands of the banner;
- As the regimental blazer badge for all members of the regiment;
- As a mark or distinguishing feature for regimental property issued to members of the regiment or regimental items offered for retail sale including shirts, cuff links, shirt studs and clothing items; and,
- Identifies the regimental presence, such as on a building, entry-way or piece of ground.

### **Design of the Crown: the great regimental debate**

37. The crown surmounting the regimental badge is an artist's rendition of St. Edward's Crown although it is referred to in heraldic circles (since approximately 1902) as a "Tudor Crown". The original design for the crown surmounting the regiment's badge was a Hanoverian crown, however, Director Ceremonial (DHH) correspondence and other documents on file at RHQ maintain that the 1894 Hanoverian design was an error and that the design should have been based on St. Edward's Crown. In fact, all the various crowns are simply a given artist's rendition, including the design of the regimental cypher on which the noticeable difference is of a more angular crown with flatter arches. Members of the regiment have been known to become quite overwrought regarding these differences when debate periodically flares concerning the exact design of the crown. This

debate is not new and indeed has virtually constituted its own chapter in the regiment's long story. Efforts to simplify the argument often make reference to the "Queen's Crown" or "King's Crown", however, these labels are a pure invention by the uninformed, are misleading, and carry no historic, heraldic or official significance. The key point to understand is that while the actual heraldic crown seldom changes, the various artistic interpretations of it evolve more frequently. Before venturing into this thorny subject, serious students of the debate are advised to read "Badges of The RCR: Crowns, Cyphers and Controversy" which appeared in *Pro Patria* 2007, Issue 89, April 2008, and "What Almost Was...Badges & Buttons: the Identity Struggle" in *Pro Patria* 2009, Issue 91, May 2010. These articles will dispel any notion that the issue is a simple one capable of quick resolution. Indeed Regimental Archives contains files thick with detail which chronicle the tortuous attempts of bygone staff officers to wrestle with the issue which, as one letter from 1986 notes, bears the marks of "too many cooks, each stirring and adding their own spices".<sup>7</sup>

38. Irrespective of previous historical iterations, the opinion of the senior cook present or downright errors, the authorized regimental patterns of the crowns are those illustrated in this publication and on file with DHH.

### **COMMEMORATIVE BANNERS AND HONOURS**

39. The RCR has been accorded four banners which recognize the military proficiency of the regiment. These are described below.

#### **King Edward VII South African War Banner**

40. In 1904, a detachment of the regiment comprising a Captain and five Senior NCOs proceeded to Parliament Hill in Ottawa to receive from His Excellency the Earl of Minto, Governor General of Canada, a banner presented to the regiment by His Majesty King Edward VII to commemorate the part taken by the 2<sup>nd</sup> (Special Service)

---

<sup>7</sup> 5250-280/R1-13 (DC 5-2), 26 Nov 86, Letter Maj D.N. Leigh (NDHQ Director Ceremonial) to Maj J.A. Conyers (RHQ Regimental Major).



Battalion in the South African War. Following the ceremony, the banner was placed in the custody of the officer commanding the Regimental Depot at St. Louis Barracks in the Quebec Citadel. The banner was subsequently “trooped” every 27 February by the regiment, as part of its Paardeberg celebrations, with full details covered in the 1925 edition of Regimental Standing Orders.

### **King George V Great War Banner**

41. In 1933, King George V presented to the regiment a banner commemorating its services during the Great War. The banner was brought to Halifax and was carried to St. Mark’s Church on a regimental parade. Major Milton F. Gregg, VC, MC carried the banner with Company Sergeant Major R.E. Lawrence and CQMS Harold Johns as escorts. In the presence of the Lieutenant Governor of Nova Scotia, the Mayor of Halifax and a gathering of notables the banner was deposited in the church, becoming an honoured symbol in Halifax of The RCR’s contributions to King and Country.

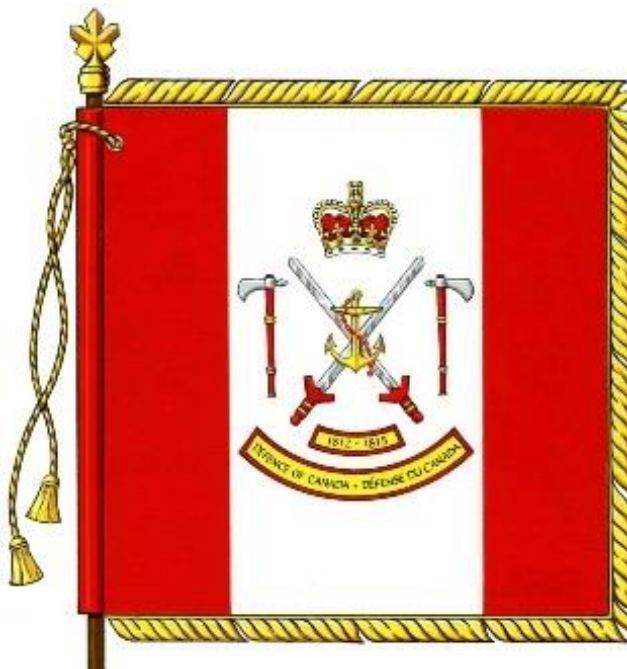
### **Federal Republic of Germany *Fahnenbanden***

42. During the Cold War, a strong NATO presence in West Germany helped maintain global peace and prevent the expansion of Soviet style communism into Western Europe. Following the collapse of the Soviet Union and dissolution of the Warsaw Pact the Federal Republic of Germany bestowed on each of the three Regular Force battalions a prestigious German military honour known as a *fahnenband*, equivalent to a battle honour, in June 1993.

43. The awarding of these *fahnenbanden* recognized the regiment’s service over four decades in defending the people of West Germany, leading ultimately to German re-unification and enhanced European security. The devices themselves comprise a narrow stitched banner (streamer) 104 cm x 6 cm, of vertical construction, and made of silk in the German national colours of Black, Red and Gold. Inscribed on the front of each from bottom to top is the text *Einsatz Für Frieden und Freiheit*, meaning “Having Served Peace and Freedom,” whilst the reverse has *Bundesrepublik Deutschland 1993*. The *fahnenbanden* were intended to be affixed to the top of the pike that carries the Regimental

Colour, however, they were not authorized for use by the Government of Canada and they remained purely an honorary expression of the regiment's service during the Cold War in Germany.

**Canadian Forces War of 1812 Commemorative Banner**



*Figure 10 – War of 1812 Banner*

44. On 20 October 2011, His Excellency the Right Honourable David Johnston, C.C., C.M.M., C.O.M., C.D., Governor General and Commander-in-Chief of Canada, approved the Canadian Forces War of 1812 Commemorative Banner for awarding to CF units, formations, and establishments whose heritage embraces service in the defence of Canada during 1812-1815. In 2012, The RCR was presented with four such banners – one for each RCR battalion – recognizing the service of those regiments which fought in the War of 1812 and which today are perpetuated by The RCR, notably the 1<sup>st</sup> Regiment of Middlesex

Militia and the 1<sup>st</sup> Regiment of Oxford Militia.

45. Battalions of the regiment were authorized by the Governor General to carry, fly or display the Banner throughout the 2012-2015 bicentennial commemorative period of the War of 1812. Thereafter, the Banner may be paraded on anniversaries of events of the War of 1812 that the regiment deems appropriate or important to its heritage, such as the anniversary of the capture of Detroit (16 August) and the Battle of Lundy's Lane (25 July), or for any other activity commemorating this conflict. The Commemorative Banner is described as "Gules on a Canadian pale Argent two swords in saltire proper, hilts and pommels Gules, surmounted by an anchor Or fouled Gules and flanked by two tomahawks addorsed, the whole ensigned by the Royal Crown proper and above two scrolls Or edged Gules and inscribed 1812-1815 and DEFENCE OF CANADA - DÉFENSE DU CANADA in letters Sable".

## **DISTINGUISHING FLAGS FOR REGIMENTAL APPOINTMENTS**

### **Colonel of the Regiment's Flag**

46. The Colonel of the Regiment's flag is identical to the regimental banner, but in miniature size, having the following specifications: Dimensions 51 cm x 39 cm, its depth attained by three 13 cm panels of blue, amber and black (from top to bottom). The flag is bordered by a 5 cm gold fringe on all sides except the hoist. Material of satin. An embroidered regimental cypher centered on the appropriate panels of the flag, obverse and reverse. Ties for securing the flag to a wooden pike shall be 20 cm x 1.3 cm of matching material and colours, and sewn on the reverse at the top right corner of blue panel, the centre right side of amber panel and at the bottom right corner of black panel. The wood pike shall be 2.5 cm diameter x 203 cm in length surmounted by a brass spearhead 6.3 cm wide and an overall length of 24.8 cm. The pike will be finished in walnut stain, glossy finish.



*Figure 11 – Colonel of the Regiment flag*

### **Protocol – Colonel of the Regiment's Flag**

47. At the discretion of the Colonel of the Regiment the flag may be flown from a pike in his/her office. It may be carried on regimental and battalion parades when s/he is in attendance, particularly for the Colonel of the Regiment change of appointment parade. When carried or displayed on a parade it is positioned to the right of the dais, on the right of the Commanding Officer's flag, from the perspective of facing the parade. The flag will be carried at the "Attention".

48. The Colonel of the Regiment's flag is not veiled or cased at any time nor is it considered a Colour. On relinquishing the appointment as Colonel of the Regiment, the flag is removed from the pike and presented to the outgoing Colonel of the Regiment.

### **Colonel of the Regiment Banner**

49. The Colonel of the Regiment Banner measures 90 cm x 45 cm, of the same material and design as the Regimental Banner with the head, foot and fly bordered by a 5 cm gold fringe. The chief difference between the Colonel of the Regiment's flag and his banner is the method used to display them – the flag is displayed on a pike whereas the banner is flown from a pole.



*Figure 12 – Colonel of the Regiment Banner*

### **Protocol – Colonel of the Regiment Banner**

50. The banner of the Colonel of the Regiment shall be flown by day within the recognized boundaries of regimental establishments when the COTR is present, or in residence, in his/her official capacity. It shall not displace other personal or distinguishing flags or pennants. If flown from the same halcyard as the National Flag or Canadian Forces Ensign, it shall be flown beneath these flags. If not accorded a separate flagpole, the Colonel of the Regiment banner shall be flown by day at one of the following positions:

- Where one flag pole is available - below the National Flag;
- Where two flag poles are available - below the Canadian Forces Ensign;
- When a flag pole is fitted with a gaff - at the mast head; and
- When a flagpole is fitted with a yardarm and not a gaff - at the yardarm.

### **Colonel of the Regiment Vehicle Flag**

51. The Colonel of the Regiment vehicle flag measures 30 cm in length x 21 cm in depth (exclusive of leather sleeve) of a design similar to his flag, bordered by 2.5 cm fringe. The flag will be flown from a flagstaff mounted on a vehicle normally on the right front fender. It

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

shall be flown only when the Colonel of the Regiment is in the vehicle; otherwise it shall be removed or hooded.



*Figure 13 – Colonel of the Regiment vehicle flag*

### **Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel Flag, Banner and Vehicle Flag**

52. The flag, banner and vehicle flag of the Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel (4RCR) will be of the same material and specifications as those of the Colonel of the Regiment except that the unit designator of 4 RCR will be placed in the upper left hoist and the fly will be swallowtail to depths as follows:

- Flag - indented 10 cm,
- Banner - indented 15 cm, and
- Vehicle Flag - indented 5 cm.

### **Commanding Officer's Flag**

53. Battalion Commanding Officer flags shall be similar to the Regimental Banner but in miniature. Specifications are:

- The size and design will be the same as that of the Colonel of the Regiment, without the fringe; and
- The unit designator is a roman numeral, 6 cm high, of gold felt placed in the upper left hoist 3 cm from the left edge and 0.6 cm from the top edge. On the reverse the battalion designator

will appear in the upper right hoist.



*Figure 14 – Commanding Officers' flag (1<sup>st</sup> Battalion)*

### **Use of Commanding Officer Flag**

54. At the discretion of a CO, his/her flag will be flown from a pike in his/her office and it may be carried on unit parades. When carried on parade it will be positioned at the right of the dais when facing the parade, or if no dais is in use, at the front centre edge of the parade square. It will be carried at the "Attention". The CO's flag will not be veiled at any time nor is it considered a Colour. On the departure of a CO from the battalion, the flag will be removed from the pike and presented to him/her following the signing of the Change of Command Certificate.

### **Unit Officers' Vehicle Flags**

55. Unit officers' vehicle flags incorporate the regiment's pantones of blue, amber and black, a battalion designator and the company symbol.

### **Standardization and Production of Vehicle Flags**

56. RHQ is the authority for the design and production of vehicle flags across the regiment. Units may request RHQ to produce vehicle pennants in order to ensure a common regimental standard.

### **Use of Unit Officers' Vehicle Flags**

57. Vehicle flags are flown from a unit or sub-unit standard military pattern command vehicle or flown on a pike in the incumbent officer's office, with the exception of the CO's vehicle flag, which may

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

also be flown on a mast in front of Battalion HQ below the Regimental Banner while the CO is in garrison. The display of a flag indicates the presence of the unit officer identifiable by that particular flag. It will not be veiled at any time nor is it considered a Colour. It is regimental tradition that the officer's vehicle pennant is presented to the officer by his/her driver on the relinquishment of their unit or sub-unit appointment.



*Figure 15 – CO's Vehicle Pennant (1<sup>st</sup> Battalion)*

### **Unit Commanding Officer Vehicle Flag**

58. Specifications for a battalion CO's vehicle flag are as follows:
- Dimensions are 37 cm in length x 22.5 cm in width. It consists of panels of blue, amber and black with each panel being 7.5 cm wide;
  - Any suitable material, normally bunting, may be used;
  - The applicable Battalion number designator will be affixed.





*Figure 16 – RM and DCO Vehicle Pennant (DCO 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion)*

### **Regimental Major and Deputy Commanding Officer Vehicle Pennant**

59. Vehicle pennants for the Regimental Major and battalion Deputy Commanding Officers are of the same design, size and material as the CO's vehicle flag except that the fly will be swallowtail to a depth of 7 cm. For the Regimental Major there is no unit designator or sub-unit designator on the pennant.



*Figure 17 – Coy Comd's Vehicle Pennant (OC Echo Coy)*

### **Company Commanders' Vehicle Pennants**

60. Specifications for Company Commanders' vehicle pennants are as follows:

- A pennant, 22.5 cm at the hoist and 37 cm in length composed of equal panels of blue, amber and black bunting, with the unit designator in the dexter (left) canton;

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

- The relevant company symbol is of black felt centered on the amber panel. Symbols are not to exceed 6.5 cm in either dimension;
- Affixed to the hoist will be a sleeve of 10 cm tape extending 1.3 cm above and below the pennant. The bottom of the sleeve will be hemmed to hold a tie of nylon cord 30 cm in length. The openings of the hem are to face the flag. The top of the sleeve will be closed. The sleeve is constructed to accept a pike 2.5 cm in diameter.



*Figure 18 – Adjutant's Vehicle Pennant (1<sup>st</sup> Battalion)*

### **Regimental Adjutant and Battalion Adjutant Vehicle Pennants**

61. Specifications for these flags are as for Company Commanders' vehicle flags, except that the fly is a double swallowtail to a depth of 5 cm.

### **REGIMENTAL PIPE BANNERS**

#### **Background**

62. The perpetuation of the Black Watch Pipes & Drums as The RCR Pipes & Drums at 2 RCR brought with it a number of highland traditions. Among the customs adopted in 1970 by The RCR was the practice of carrying bagpipe banners on formal parades. The pipe banners of 2 RCR were thus created, representing the personal arms and crests of the battalion's Commanding Officers.

### **Provision and Display of Pipe Banners**

63. The provision of pipe banners is a battalion Commanding Officer's custom/responsibility. The practice in 2 RCR is that on departure of Commanding Officers, their pipe banners are displayed in unit lines. If worn and tattered, the banners may be replaced if a former CO offers to do so.

#### **Colonel-in-Chief's Pipe Banner**

64. Second Battalion maintains a Colonel-in-Chief's pipe banner, which is carried by the Pipe Major only when the Colonel-in-Chief is present. The banner is marked on its obverse with the traditional regimental cypher on a blue background with the applicable battalion designator. The reverse side of the banner carries the cypher of the Duke of Edinburgh in silver on a green background.

#### **Colonel of the Regiment's Pipe Banner**

65. This banner is referred to as the "Wolseley Pipe Banner" as it commemorates the service of Viscount Field Marshal Lord Wolseley of Cairo, the first Honorary Colonel of the regiment from 1899 to 1913. The banner's obverse carries the traditional regimental cypher on a blue background with the applicable battalion designator. The reverse carries the crest of Viscount Wolseley with above the inscription "Wolseley of Cairo, 1899 – 1913". The Colonel of the Regiment's pipe banner is carried by the Pipe Major on parades where the Colonel of the Regiment is present. On parades where the Colonel-in-Chief's pipe banner is also on parade, the Pipe Sgt/MCpl will carry the Colonel of the Regiment's pipe banner.

#### **Sheila Vance Memorial Pipe Banner**







66. This banner was unveiled on 8 August 2001 to recognize the important role that families play in the personal and collective success of regimental soldiers. Second Battalion commissioned this banner to honour Mrs. Vance's many years of commitment to the regiment and as a symbol of the continuing support, dedication and contribution made by the regiment's families. Sheila Vance exhibited lifelong devotion and an amazing spirit to the regiment. This was especially evident to the larger regimental family during her husband's period of

duty as Colonel of the Regiment. The banner serves as an enduring tribute to her memory and to the continuing support that is provided to us by our loved ones. The Sheila Vance Pipe Banner is displayed within Second Battalion lines and is carried by a piper at appropriate mixed functions or on other occasions.

## **COMPANY IDENTIFYING SYMBOLS AND COLOURS**

### **Company Identifying Symbols**

67. Within each RCR battalion companies are assigned identifying symbols as follows:

- 1<sup>st</sup> Rifle Company 
- 2<sup>nd</sup> Rifle Company 
- 3<sup>rd</sup> Rifle Company 
- 4<sup>th</sup> Rifle Company 
- Combat Support Company 
- Administration Company 

*Figure 19 – Company Identifying Symbols*

### **Company Identifying Colours**

68. Within RCR battalions, companies may be further identified

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

by assigned colours. These are used to mark soldiers' barrack boxes, company stores items, physical training (PT) clothing and sports equipment as well as other items to indicate company property. The identifying colours are:

- 1st Rifle Company - Red
- 2nd Rifle Company - Black
- 3rd Rifle Company – RCR Blue
- 4th Rifle Company – RCR Amber
- Combat Support Company - Green
- Administration Company - French Grey

### **Annexes**

**Annex A – Regimental Pantone Specifications**

**Annex B – Cap Badge Letters Patent**

**Annex C – Regimental Lineage**

## Annex A – Regimental Pantone Specifications



100% Pantone Reflex Blue C	100% Pantone 123C	Pantone Pro. Black C
<b>Electronic Colour Models:</b>		
<b>Microsoft RGB:</b> R-0 G-35 B-149	<b>Microsoft RGB:</b> R-253 G-200 B-47	<b>Microsoft RGB:</b> R-30 G-30 B-30
<b>C-100 M-82 Y-0 K-2</b>	<b>C-0 M-21 Y-88 K-0</b>	<b>C-0 M-0 Y-0 K-100</b>
<b>HTML 002395</b>	<b>HTML FDC83F</b>	<b>HTML 1E1E1</b>
<b>Commercial Paint (Home Depot)</b>		
<b>Behr Marquee, Custom Colour Match on MQ323 Base:</b> <b>CLRNT-OZ 384<sup>th</sup></b> <b>EL-0 321</b> <b>KXL-0 96</b> <b>TL-0 6</b>	<b>Behr Marquee, Custom Colour Match on MQ323 Base:</b> <b>CLRNT-OZ 384<sup>th</sup></b> <b>KXL-0 96</b> <b>LL-0 5</b> <b>VUL-0 11</b>	<b>Behr Marquee, on MQ 323 Base</b> <b>“Limousine Leather” (MQ5-05):</b> <b>CLRNT-OZ 384<sup>th</sup></b> <b>BL-1 48</b>

# A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

<b>VUL-0 8</b>	<b>YL-0 319</b>	
<b>Commercial Paint (Home Hardware)</b>		
<b>C23-1-1533-3</b> <b>CLRHOM</b> Interior Latex “Too Blue Hue” C shots 4; D 11 ounces, 14 shots; G 16 shots; Z 6 shots.	<b>B34-1-0942-3</b> <b>CLRHOM</b> Interior Latex “Lemon Dream” AX ounces 2, shots 46; G ounces 1, shots 12; T ounces 7, shots 10; U shots 4.	

## Annex B – Cap Badge Letters Patent



CANADIAN HERALDIC AUTHORITY  
CONFIRMATION  
OF THE BLAZON AND SYMBOLISM  
OF THE BADGE OF

AUTORITÉ HÉRALDIQUE DU CANADA  
CONFIRMATION  
DU BLAZON ET DU SYMBOLISME  
DE L'INSIGNE DE

### THE ROYAL CANADIAN REGIMENT

AS REVISED AND TRANSLATED BY THE  
HERALDS OF THE CANADIAN HERALDIC  
AUTHORITY ON 20 JUNE 2008 AND  
ENTERED IN VOLUME V, PAGE 309 OF THE  
PUBLIC REGISTER OF ARMS, FLAGS AND  
BADGES OF CANADA.

TELS QUE RÉVISÉS ET TRADUITS PAR LES  
HÉRAUTS DE L'AUTORITÉ HÉRALDIQUE  
DU CANADA EN DATE DU 20 JUIN 2008 ET  
CONSIGNÉS DANS LE VOLUME V,  
PAGE 309 DU REGISTRE PUBLIC DES  
ARMOIRIES, DRAPEAUX ET INSIGNES DU  
CANADA.

**BADGE:** On an eight-pointed diamond-cut star  
Argent a bezant inscribed VRI, the Cypher of  
Queen Victoria, in letters Argent and encircled by a  
rope Or surmounted in chief with the Royal Crown  
proper;

**INSIGNE :** Une étoile diamantée à huit rais  
d'argent chargée d'un besant d'or cerclé d'une  
corde du même et inscrite VRI, le chiffre royal de la  
reine Victoria en lettres d'argent, à la couronne  
royale au naturel brochante en chef;

**MOTTO:** PRO PATRIA, meaning "For my  
country";

**DEVISE:** PRO PATRIA, signifiant « Pour ma  
patrie »;

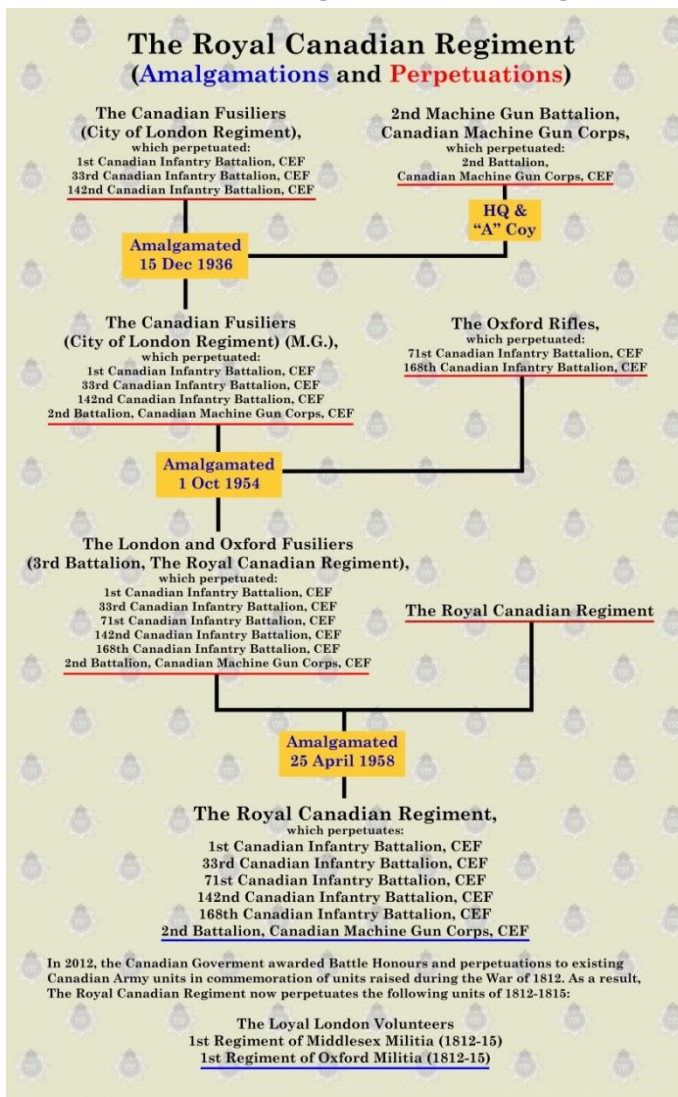
**SYMBOLISM:** The star is a customary infantry  
badge shape from the 19th Century. King George V  
granted the regiment the right to wear in perpetuity  
Queen Victoria's cypher "VRI" in memory of the  
sovereign under whose reign the regiment was  
raised and in view of the services the regiment  
rendered in the Great War.

**SYMBOLISME :** Les insignes d'infanterie  
prennent souvent la forme d'une étoile au  
19<sup>e</sup> siècle. Le roi George V a accordé au régiment le  
droit de porter à perpétuité le chiffre royal de la  
reine Victoria « VRI » en mémoire du souverain  
dont le règne a vu la mise sur pied du régiment et en  
raison des services rendus par le régiment pendant  
la Grande Guerre.

*Bruce Patterson*  
Bruce Patterson  
Registrar / Garde de l'armorial



## Annex C – Regimental Lineage



## CHAPTER 4 - THE REGIMENT'S FIGHTING COMPONENT

*Armies aren't made of weapons and equipment, but of men whose individual characters (by turning the scale one way or another) determine the direction of the whole.*

**MGen E.A.H. Alder, C.B., *Lessons From 100 Notes Made in Peace and War (London 1908)***

### THE REGIMENT IN THE CANADIAN ARMY

#### Overview

1. The RCR is first and foremost a fighting infantry regiment. Its battalions and companies are units and sub-units of the Canadian Army which enable the Canadian Armed Forces to carry out the mission and tasks assigned by the Government of Canada. The tactical organization of the regiment's four battalions conforms to the Army's doctrinal structure and equipment tables for infantry units. Battalion structures are adjusted as necessary in order to best exploit the capabilities of soldiers, weapons and equipment and ensure maximum effectiveness on operations.

2. The Order of Battle of The RCR is:

- 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion (1 RCR) located at Victoria Barracks, 4 CDSB Petawawa, Ontario;
- 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion (2 RCR) located at Gregg Barracks, 5 CDSB Gagetown, New Brunswick;
- 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion (3 RCR) located at Foulkes Barracks, 4 CDSB Petawawa, Ontario; and
- 4<sup>th</sup> Battalion (4 RCR) located at Wolseley Barracks, London, Ontario with a detached company in Stratford, Ontario.

#### Company Designators

3. In July 1970 the lettering of companies became sequential across the regiment – a tradition incorporated from the Canadian Guards which, on its reduction to Nil strength was re-absorbed into

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

The RCR as the 3rd Battalion. Companies of the regiment (whether manned or not) are designated sequentially and are allocated to the four battalions as follows:

1 RCR – A (Duke's), B, C, D, E and F Companies;

2 RCR - G, H, I, J, K and L Companies;

3 RCR - M, N, O, P, Q and R Companies; and

4 RCR - S, T, U, V, W and X Companies.

### **1<sup>ST</sup> BATTALION (1 RCR)**

#### **History**

4. 1 RCR perpetuates the memory and traditions of the regiment from its founding as the Infantry School Corps on 21 December 1883, through the unit's re-designation in 1893 to The Royal Regiment of Canadian Infantry, and subsequently in 1901 to The RCR. The "1st Battalion" nomenclature was first used on 1 August 1945 when the Canadian-based reserve component of the regiment which had not fought in Europe was designated 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion, 1<sup>st</sup> Regiment, 6<sup>th</sup> Canadian Infantry Division, for service against Japan, which had not yet surrendered. This 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion, mainly reserve-based force, became stillborn with Japan's defeat on 15 August 1945, and most of its soldiers dispersed to civilian life, with those who remained becoming part of the Canadian Army Interim Force and The regiment's 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion. This grouping was only temporary, and in the Army re-organization of 1 October 1946, the Interim Force was replaced by the Canadian Army Active Force, and the "2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion" ceased to exist in the peacetime army.

5. In July 1950, the outbreak of the Korean War and the Government's decision to send an infantry brigade to fight in it, led to a massive expansion of the Canadian Army. This saw the Army's three Regular Force infantry regiments each grow to three full battalions, leading to the designation "1st Battalion" for the already existing units of each regiment.

6. In April 1952, 1 RCR arrived in Korea, conducting a relief in place with 2 RCR. On entering the line, the defence of Hill 355 at

Kowang San (Little Gibraltar) became a 1 RCR responsibility. The battle space was hotly contested and subject to constant Chinese artillery augmented by intense machine gun and recoilless rifle fire. The climax of the fighting occurred during 22-24 Oct 1952 when 1 RCR was subjected to a fierce Chinese assault on Kowang San (Hill 355), which succeeded in over-running B Company. Despite the intense Chinese pressure, including sustained artillery fire and aggressive infantry infiltration tactics, all ranks of the battalion demonstrated impressive courage and tenacity, and succeeded in repelling the enemy, including regaining B Company's lost ground.

7. Throughout its 12 month tour in Korea, 1 RCR – which was made up mainly of professional soldiers and all paratroopers – was noted for its superb standard of military discipline and regimental smartness despite the austere conditions – living up to its moniker “The Shiny RCR”. Among the decorations for valour awarded to battalion members were one Distinguished Service Order, seven Military Crosses, eight Military Medals and 23 Mention in Dispatches.

8. The price paid in blood, however was not light, with 1 RCR during its Korea deployment suffering 18 soldiers killed, 35 wounded and 14 missing or captured. On its return to Canada in April 1953, 1 RCR was kept on the Army ORBAT and remains the senior battalion of the regiment tracing its history directly to the regiment's founding in 1883. Most recently, 1 RCR served in Afghanistan receiving the Commander-in-Chief's commendation for its sterling performance during heavy fighting throughout August and September 2006, in the Province of Kandahar.

## **The Duke of Edinburgh's Company**

9. In December 1883, A Company of the then Infantry School Corps was formed under command of Lieutenant-Colonel George J. Maunsell at Old Stone Barracks in Fredericton, New Brunswick. Since that time, there has always been an A Company in The regiment. On 16 July 1978, as the right flank company of 1 RCR, A Company was designated "Duke of Edinburgh's Company", with the abbreviated title of "Duke's Coy".

### ***March***

10. Edinburgh Castle (approved by HRH the Duke of Edinburgh in 1979).

### ***Parade Banner***

11. The Duke's Company Parade Banner was presented to Duke's Company by HRH the Duke of Edinburgh in 1980 and is flown on parades only when HRH visits the Duke's Company. At other times it is flown in the Company office or to mark the location of the company.

### ***Crest***

12. The Company Crest is based on the Duke of Edinburgh's cypher.

### ***OC's Vehicle Pennant***

13. The Company Commander's vehicle pennant for the Duke's Company differs from all others in the regiment in that it carries the Duke of Edinburgh's cypher rather than the geometric designators used by the other sub-unit commanders in the regiment.

### ***Motto***

14. "*Honi Soit Qui Mal Y Pense*" (Evil to him who evil thinks). Motto of the Order of the Garter; taken from the garter surrounding HRH's personal cypher.



*Figure 20 – Duke’s Coy Parade Banner*



*Figure 21 – Duke’s Coy Crest*



*Figure 22 – Duke’s Coy OC’s Veh Pennant*

### ***Customs and Traditions***

15. An officer of the Duke’s Company shall be appointed as Special Equerry to HRH for his visits to the regiment in Canada when this has been so requested by the Royal Household and subject to the exigencies of the service.

16. The Duke’s Company shall, whenever possible, provide Guards of Honour whenever HRH visits 1 RCR.

17. A career resume of the officer selected to command the Duke’s Company will be forwarded to HRH through the Colonel of the Regiment, requesting formal approval of the appointment. Once his appointment is approved, the Officer Commanding Duke’s Company personally writes to HRH to provide a list of officers and Warrant Officers posted to the Duke’s Company.

18. No officer may be posted to the Duke’s Company as a supernumerary. Officers may be “attached” to the company but attached officers shall not be included in information nominal rolls submitted to HRH. Such officers shall be considered to have served ‘with’ but not ‘in’ the Duke’s Company.

19. A photo of HRH with the Duke’s Company shall be taken whenever HRH visits 1 RCR and shall be displayed in the company office or some other appropriate location.

20. The Duke’s Company shall maintain a formal diary/scrapbook and an annual information letter shall be sent to HRH outlining the company activities over the past year. This letter includes a copy of the most recent volume of *Pro Patria* on behalf of the regiment.

21. On the occasion of HRH’s birthday, 10 June, the Officer

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

Commanding Duke's Company send's best wishes and congratulations on behalf of the regiment and Duke's Company. As well, the Officer Commanding Duke's Company sends Christmas greetings to HRH.



**Bravo Company – City of London**

22. In December 1883, B Company of the then Infantry School Corps was formed under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Gustave d'Orsonnens just outside the old French 'Fort St. Jean' in St. Johns (today St. Jean), Quebec. From that time, B Company has been stationed in a variety of locations. In recognition of the long and close association that the regiment enjoyed with the City of London, on 11 November 1980 His Worship Mayor A. Gleeson of the Corporation of the City of London presented to B Company a banner emblazoned with the City's Coat of arms. As a result of the formal affiliation of B Company, 1 RCR with the City of London, the Company has been officially designated B Company – *City of London*.

***March***

23. "The Great Little Army" by Major F.J. Ricketts (a.k.a. Kenneth J. Alford), 1916.

***Parade Banner***

24. An orderly NCO, selected on the basis of merit, carries the banner on designated company and battalion parades and on any Guard of Honour formed by the company. The orderly NCO is situated to the right of the company right marker except when the Colours are on parade at which time the orderly will be positioned on either the right of the dais or on the march past line, depending on the parade format.

***Crest***

25. The Bravo Company Crest is taken from the top of the 1980 City of London Coat of Arms, depicting a locomotive and representing the embodiment of industrial fortitude.

***Motto***

26. The motto of the City of London has been adopted by B Company and is "*Labore et Perseverantia*" (Labour and Perseverance).

***Customs and Traditions.***

27. The formal affiliation with the City of London implies that, whenever possible, B Company will provide the Guard of Honour associated with those official functions and activities sponsored by the

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

City of London. B Company will also promote and engage in activities that foster a close relationship with the City of London.



*Figure 23 – Bravo Coy Parade Banner*



*Figure 24 – Bravo Coy Crest*

**Charles Company – City of Toronto**

28. In December 1883, C Company of the then Infantry School Corps was formed under command of Lieutenant-Colonel W.D. Otter at New Fort York Barracks in Toronto. From that time onwards a contingent from The RCR was garrisoned in Toronto until the end of 1939. In recognition of this close association with the city Her Worship Mayor Barbara Hall granted permission for Charles Company to be affiliated with the City of Toronto on 23 April 1996.

***March***

29. “Imperial Echoes” by Arnold Middleton, 1913.

***Parade Banner***

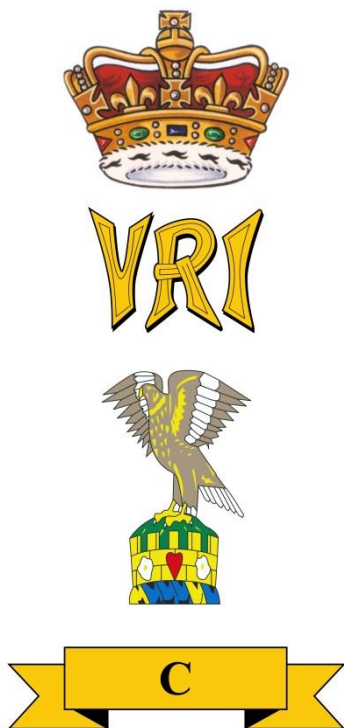
30. During 1 RCR’s NATO service in the 1970s and 80s, when it was part of the Allied Command Europe’s (ACE) Mobile Force for rapid deployment to NATO’s northern flank in Norway, Charles Company became the Unit Vanguard for these exercises and quickly developed a cadre of expertise in Arctic warfare. Because of the company’s fast growing level of experience and expanding reputation as Northern warriors, it became known as “Bear Company” throughout the Battalion. Subsequently a group of intrepid soldiers acquired the tourist bureau flag of the Northwest Territories and adopted it as the unofficial company standard. The Bear flag has flown over Charles Company lines at Coppermine, Cambridge Bay, Gjoa Haven, Al Jubyal and several other locations in Saudia Arabia and Croatia. It became a rallying point for the troops of Charles Company. The original has been retired to The regimental Museum and the company retains a replica.

***Crest***

31. The Company Crest is taken from the top of the 1998 City of Toronto Coat of Arms and depicts a golden eagle.



*Figure 25 – Charles' Coy Parade Banner*



*Figure 26 – Charles' Coy Crest*

***Motto***

32. “Sure, Swift, Lethal”. Motto adopted in 2001 by the OC, Maj Steve Nash.

***Customs and Traditions***

33. C Company is referred to as “Charles” Company rather than the NATO standard designation “Charlie” Company as a result of an incident during 1 RCR’s service in the Korean War. In the *Connecting File*, Vol. XXIV, Spring-Summer 1952, on page 51 it is explained by Maj D.E. Holmes, then Officer Commanding C Company, that the name “Charles” Company, originated in a bit of chiding given to the Battalion Commanding Officer over his wearing of Number One dress (at the time Blue Patrols) in the Korean Theatre – “Blues haw! Daresay in your Battalion it’s Charles Company, correct?” The *Connecting File* article went on to say that “Divisional and Brigade correspondence now conform to the usage of our proper designation and it is hoped that the name [Charles] will be kept henceforth”.

## **Delta Company – City of Ottawa**

34. On 18 August 1887, the government authorized the formation of D Company of the then Infantry School Corps under command of Lieutenant-Colonel H. Smith at Wolseley Barracks in London, Ontario. In October 1899, D Company was raised in Ottawa and Kingston to serve in the South African War, as part of the 2<sup>nd</sup> (Special Service) Battalion, The Royal Canadian Regiment. Some 53 years later during First Battalion's service in Korea, D Company (then known as 'Dog' Company) acquitted itself with valour and heroism during the Battle of Kowang San (Hill 355), 22-23 October 1952. On return from Korea, the 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion was granted Freedom of the City of Ottawa on 27 April 1953.

35. In 1999, in recognition of the 1st Battalion's and D Company's ties to Ottawa, the use of the City of Ottawa's Coat of Arms and an association with that city was established reflecting the centenary year of Ottawa men joining D Company for service in South Africa.

### ***March***

36. "When Johnny comes Marching Home".

### ***Parade Banner***

37. None.

### ***Crest***

38. The Company Crest is based on the City of Ottawa Coat of Arms.

### ***Motto***

39. "Undaunted".

### ***Customs and Traditions***

40. D Company boasts the regiment's only Victoria Cross winner, Milton F. Gregg. Lieutenant Gregg won the Victoria Cross for most conspicuous bravery and initiative while leading a D Company storming party at the Marcoing Line in Eastern France on 28 September 1918.

41. During the Korean War, American company designators were used. Thus, D Company became "Dog" Company. The dog nickname has been periodically revived and the Company is often referred to as

the "Delta Dogs."



*Figure 27 – Delta Coy Crest*

## **Echo Company – City Of Montreal**

42. E Company was first raised in Montreal in October 1899 as part of the 2<sup>nd</sup> (Special Service) Battalion, Royal Canadian Regiment. During this period E Company was the fifth of eight infantry companies in the battalion raised to fight in the South African War.

43. E Company did not appear again until the Korean War, when in September 1952 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion unexpectedly found itself responsible for defending a much broader frontage than usual on account of manpower depletions in the neighbouring Van Doo (1 R22eR) battalion. To cover this extra frontage, an improvised E Company was stood up as fifth rifle company, its personnel being drawn from A and B echelons with a sprinkling of men from the other four rifle companies. During 22-24 October 1952, this makeshift company of mainly clerks, drivers and other battalion support personnel proved itself worthy of the best traditions of the regiment when it successfully held its position against intense artillery bombardment and numerous Chinese probes during the Battle of Kowang San/Hill 355 (also known as Little Gibraltar).

44. In 1999, on the centenary of E Company's date and place of birth, a formal association with the La Ville de Montréal was established, with the company being granted the use of the city's Coat of arms for its company crest.

### ***March***

45. “*Mon Ami March*,” Composer Charles O’Neil lived and worked in Canada. The French tune links to the Ville de Montreal heritage of Echo Company as their affiliated city.

### ***Parade Banner***

46. None.

### ***Crest***

47. The Company Crest is based on the top part of the 1833 Coat of Arms of La Ville de Montréal. It depicts a beaver, symbolizing industry and perseverance.

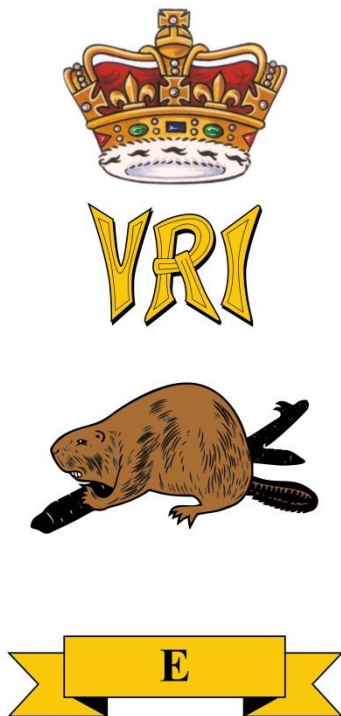
### ***Motto***

48. “*Intrepidus*” (Fearless).



***Customs and Traditions***

49. Echo Company forms the Combat Support Company of 1 RCR. It is comprised of senior, well-trained specialist soldiers and is made up of four Platoons – Headquarters (Operations, Intelligence, and Military Police), Reconnaissance, Sniper, and Signals.



*Figure 28 – Echo Coy Crest*

## **Foxtrot Company – City of Quebec**

50. Foxtrot Company was first raised in Quebec City in October 1899 as part of the 2<sup>nd</sup> (Special Service) Battalion, Royal Canadian Regiment. During this period, Foxtrot Company was the sixth of eight infantry companies in the battalion raised to fight in the South African War.

51. In 1999, on the centenary of F Company's date of birth, a formal association with La Ville de Québec was established, with F Company being granted the use of the city's Coat of Arms for its company crest.

### ***March***

52. "Marching to Pretoria" Boer War tune.

### ***Parade Banner***

53. None.

### ***Crest***

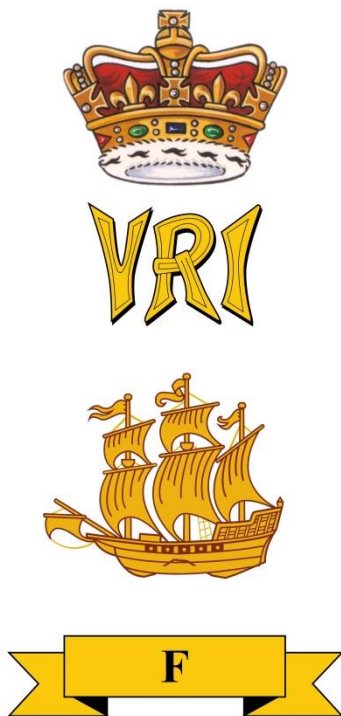
54. The Company Crest is based on the 1988 Ville de Quebec Coat of arms. The ship, or galleon, represents the maritime vocation of Quebec City with its important seaport. The full sails symbolize strength and courage.

### ***Motto***

55. Motto: "*Industria*" (Industrious). Speaks to the nature of tradesmen employed within the company today.

### ***Customs and Traditions***

56. Foxtrot Company was first raised to fight in South Africa in the Boer War. Foxtrot Company is the Administration Company of the 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion. It is comprised of senior, experienced specialist soldiers and trades people. The company is comprised of three platoons – Maintenance, Transport and Logistics, and a Personnel Section.



*Figure 29 – Foxtrof Coy Crest*

## **2<sup>ND</sup> BATTALION (2 RCR)**

### **History**

57. On 18 October 1899, the Canadian Government raised 2<sup>nd</sup> (Special Service) Battalion, The Royal Canadian Regiment<sup>8</sup> for service in South Africa. This battalion was Canada's first contingent to serve in the South African (Boer) War, and it formed the vanguard of a national contribution that would see more than 8000 Canadian troops committed to that conflict. 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion was commanded by Canada's most experienced soldier, Lieutenant-Colonel William Otter (1843-1929) a veteran of the Battle of Ridgeway (1866) and the Northwest Rebellion (1885), and who was one of the first officers to serve in the regiment when it was created in 1883 as the Infantry School Corps. The unit, comprising eight infantry companies and a small headquarters staff was raised from across the Dominion, and drew many of its soldiers from existing Militia regiments who re-badged to The RCR. Within sixteen days of the declaration of war, the 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion had been formed, equipped and dispatched by steamship from Quebec City for Cape Town. From a Canadian historical perspective, the 2<sup>nd</sup> (Special Service) Battalion represents Canada's first overseas engagement in a major war, with its 1000 soldiers serving under Canadian officers and NCOs. This was a vitally important step for achieving both a distinct Canadian national identity in the world and increased autonomy for Canada within the British Empire. At the same time, it was in this war that The RCR first established for Canada its international military reputation for producing soldiers who are brave, innovative, tenacious, and capable. This was most notably demonstrated on 26-27 February 1900 at the Battle of Paardeberg Drift. In a hard grinding infantry assault operation, the 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion successfully conducted a stealthy night advance against the main dug-in Boer defensive position along the Modder River, manoeuvring to within 100 metres of the Boer lines. From hasty entrenchments, G and H Companies were able to

---

8 Officially the regimental nomenclature was "Royal Canadian Regiment of Infantry."

bring accurate and dominating fire directly into the enemy encampment. At first light, recognizing the futility of his situation, Boer General Piet Cronje and 4000 of his men surrendered, representing the first major victory for the British forces in South Africa. Overall, beginning with 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion's first battle against the Boers at Sunnyside on 01 Jan 1900, through to its participation in the capture of the Boer capital of Pretoria on 5 June, the soldiers of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion had marched more than a thousand kilometres across burning veldt living off bad rations and stagnant water. Despite the harsh conditions, the battalion participated in the capture of 10 Boer towns, and fought in 10 major engagements. During six straight months of arduous fighting against formidable Boer commandos conducting guerrilla warfare, the 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion proved itself capable of standing shoulder to shoulder with the best regiments of the British Army.

58. This was not without cost, as 68 members of the regiment never returned home, 13 of them lying in graves at Paardeberg. Notwithstanding the toughness of the enemy, the merciless African sun and the stony rugged terrain, the regiment had established a watermark standard of Canadian military proficiency – one upon which the Canadian Army's fighting reputation would subsequently be built. A particularly noteworthy example of this performance by an individual soldier was that of Pte. Richard Rowland Thompson, an infantryman-medic, whose heroic actions at Paardeberg earned him one of four scarfs knitted by Queen Victoria to recognize the valour of soldiers from her overseas dominions. Upon the 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion's return from South Africa, and after parading for Queen Victoria at Windsor Castle, the 2<sup>nd</sup> (Special Service) Battalion was disbanded in Halifax on 23 December 1900.

59. It was not until 50 years later, on 8 October 1950, that the 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion was re-formed to serve as part of the Canadian Army Special Force raised for Korea. Going into the line on 25 May 1951, the 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion fought a number of hard engagements throughout the next 12 months and was engaged in almost constant patrolling with a view to disrupting Chinese intentions. During 2-3 November 1951, one of 2 RCR's most heroic actions took place when 2 Platoon, A Company,

under the inspiring leadership of Lieutenant Ed Mastronardi, successfully defended the vital Song-Gok Spur – the platoon being, in the words of the Brigade Commander “Rocky” Rockingham, the “cork in the bottle” protecting the main Canadian defensive position from being outflanked. Holding off repeated night attacks by a battalion sized Chinese force, the platoon’s dogged resistance, despite half the men being wounded, convinced the enemy that their efforts were not worth the losses being suffered, forcing them to retreat and leaving numerous of their dead on the Canadian wire. Lieutenant Mastronardi was subsequently awarded the Military Cross.

60. Overall, in Korea, 2nd Battalion proved itself worthy of the best fighting traditions of the regiment, but at a cost of 31 killed in action and 134 wounded. On completion of its Korean service, 2nd Battalion continued to exist as a Regular Force component of the regiment, spearheading the development and implementation of Canadian Armed Forces advances in mechanized infantry warfare. These skills have served Canada faithfully over the last several decades: in Cold War deployments to Germany and Europe, while conducting peace and stability support missions in Cyprus, Africa, and the Balkans, and, most recently, during war-fighting operations in Afghanistan.

### **Battalion Customs and Traditions**

61. Each officer upon arrival in the battalion is assigned a pewter regimental beer mug, kept behind the bar in the Officers’ Mess. Engraved on this mug are the names of all the officers who previously held that officer’s appointment. These appointments and names date back to the re-creation of 2 RCR in 1970 from the disbanded First and Second Battalions of the Black Watch (Royal Highland Regiment of Canada). These designated mugs are reserved for the sole use of the officer in that appointment. Upon leaving, or taking up a new position in the battalion, the officer’s name is engraved on the mug. Officers posted out, or who have retired may claim use of their old mugs when visiting 2 RCR.

### **Regimental Pipes and Drums**

62. The 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion inherited the Pipes & Drums of the Black

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

Watch when the latter was removed from the Regular Army's Order of Battle in 1970. The 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion's Commanding Officer of the day promised to maintain the traditions of the Pipes & Drums and this tradition has continued to the present. In 2010 the band was re-designated The RCR Pipes & Drums.





**Golf Company – City Of Saint John**

63. In October of 1899, the Canadian Government announced it would form eight independent infantry companies to support the British war effort in South Africa. These Companies would subsequently form the 2<sup>nd</sup> (Special Service) Battalion, Royal Canadian Regiment. On 20 October, the company which was recruited from New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island was designated "G" Company. Golf Company served throughout the South African War, demonstrating particular distinction at the Battle of Paardeberg.

64. The conclusion of the South African War brought about the disbanding of Golf Company until its reinstatement into the order of battle on 01 July 1970 at Canadian Forces Base Gagetown as part of the newly created 2 RCR.

***March***

65. Highland Laddie.

***Parade Banner***

66. None.

***Crest***

67. The Golf Company Crest is based on the crest of the City of Saint John, New Brunswick with which the company is affiliated. The moose from the City of Saint John's Coat of Arms is incorporated into the company crest.

***Motto***

68. None.

***Customs and Traditions***

69. Golf Company is the senior rifle company and right of the line in 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion.



*Figure 30 – Golf Coy Crest*

## **Hotel Company – City Of Moncton**

70. In October of 1899 the Government announced it would form eight independent infantry companies to support the British war effort in South Africa. These Companies would subsequently form the 2<sup>nd</sup> (Special Service) Battalion, Royal Canadian Regiment. On 20 October the company which was recruited from Nova Scotia was designated "H" Company. H Company served throughout the South African War, demonstrating particular distinction at the Battle of Paardeberg. The conclusion of the South African War brought about the disbandment of H Company until its reinstatement into the order of battle on 01 July 1970, as part of the re-created 2 RCR.

### ***March***

71. Farewell to the Creeks.

### ***Parade Banner***

72. None.

### ***Crest***

73. The Company Crest is based upon the crest of the City of Moncton, New Brunswick, the City with which H Company is affiliated. H Company has taken the heraldic Arm holding the arrow from the City of Moncton's Coat of Arms.

### ***Motto***

74. None.

### ***Customs and Traditions***

75. Annually as part of the Paardeberg Day celebrations, the soldiers of Hotel Company vote by secret ballot on the recipient of the Purcell-Cleary Award. This award is presented to the most outstanding soldier in H Company, as judged by his peers.

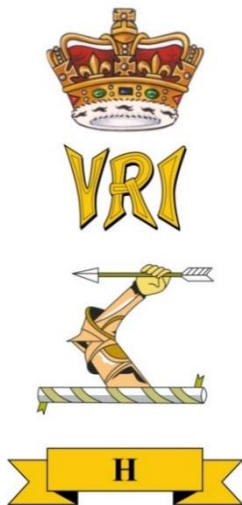
76. Private Purcell and Private Cleary were two comrades-in-arms in H Company, 2<sup>nd</sup> (Special Service) Battalion during the South African War and both saw action at Paardeberg. Sadly, Pte Purcell later contracted enteric fever and died on 22 April 1900. He was posthumously awarded the Queen's South Africa medal with bars for Driefontein, Paardeberg, and Cloak Colony which was presented to Mrs. Purcell. It is believed that Mrs. Purcell then gave the medal to Pte

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

Cleary, in recognition of the close friendship between her husband and Pte Cleary. Subsequently, the medal passed down the Cleary family line to Pte Cleary's grandson, William Cleary of Kentville, Nova Scotia. In recognition of the significance of the medal and the close friendship it represented between Ptes Purcell and Cleary, in 1991 the Cleary family donated the medal to H Coy. The terms of the Purcell-Cleary Award state that the winner must be a serving Private or Corporal in H Company who has demonstrated the following qualities over the previous year:

- positive attitude;
- professional knowledge and ability;
- exemplary performance as an infantry soldier; and above all
- loyalty to unit and to comrades.

77. In making their selection, the soldiers of H Company choose the individual among them whom they believe best displays the traits and qualities befitting an infantry soldier.



*Figure 31 – Hotel Coy Crest*

## **India Company – City Of St. John's**

78. India Company was formed towards the end of 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion's service in the South African War and was made up primarily of Militia soldiers who volunteered to extend their enlistment beyond their initial one year contract, with the idea that India Company would continue to serve in South Africa as part of an "extended tour" battalion organization. This did not come to pass, however, and on 7 November 1900, just over 13 months from when it first left Canada, India Company was repatriated to Canada.

79. As India Company was no longer required, it was stood down and its soldiers re-integrated into the other Battalion companies. In 1906, with the departure of the last British imperial garrison from the Halifax Citadel, the government of the day deemed it necessary to expand the size of the Permanent Force resulting in The RCR increasing in size to 10 companies and some 930 men, with six of these companies and RHQ moving to Halifax, to backfill the departing British forces. Training depots and companies, however, were still maintained in Quebec City, Fredericton, Toronto, and London. India Company comprised the Toronto garrison from 1907 to 1914.

80. In September 1914, during The RCR's garrison duties in Bermuda, The regiment adopted an eight company structure, which saw I and K Companies re-formed to become a new E Company in The regiment. India Company would remain off the regimental ORBAT until 1 July 1970 when it became the third company of the re-created 2 RCR, created from the disbandment of the First and Second Battalions of the Black Watch (RHC).

### ***March***

81. Leaving Port Askaig.

### ***Parade Banner***

82. None.

### ***Crest***

83. The Company Crest is based on the crest of the City of St John's, Newfoundland. Affiliation with the City was granted on 15 May 1995. India Company has taken the "Lion on the Rock" from the City

of St John's Coat of Arms into its crest.

***Motto***

84. None.



*Figure 32 – India Coy Crest*

**Juliet Company – City of Halifax**

85. Juliet Company was designated the fourth company in 2 RCR on 01 July 1970 when 2 RCR was re-created from the First and Second Battalions, the Black Watch (RHC).

***March***

86. Cock O' the North.

***Parade Banner***

87. None.

***Crest***

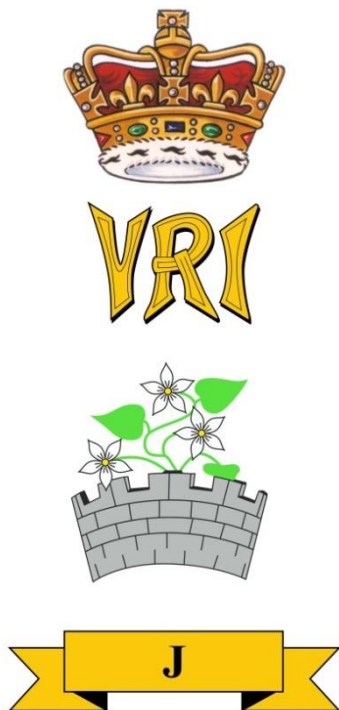
88. The Juliet Company Crest is based on the crest of the City of Halifax, Nova Scotia, the city with which Juliet Company is affiliated. Juliet Company has taken the Mural Crown and Sprig from the City of Halifax's Coat of Arms.

***Motto***

89. None.

***Customs and Traditions***

90. Juliet Company was designated the fourth rifle company in 2 RCR on 01 Jul 1970. In the late 1970's, Juliet Company garnered the well-respected moniker "Jogging J", reflective of the significant amount of running PT conducted by the Coy and indicative of the order, cohesion and pride demonstrated by all ranks when doing so. Juliet Company was reduced to nil strength in 1998 when all Canadian infantry battalions were reconfigured to three rifle companies.



*Figure 33 – Juliet Coy Crest*



**Kilo Company – City of Fredericton**

91. Kilo Company was designated the Combat Support Company in 2 RCR on 01 July 1970. Identifying features, customs and traditions of Kilo Company are as follows:

***March***

92. Hills of Alva.

***Parade Banner***

93. None.

***Crest***

94. The Kilo Company Crest is based on the Coat of Arms of Fredericton, New Brunswick, the city with which Kilo Company is affiliated. Kilo Company has taken the Lone Pine Tree from the City of Fredericton's Coat of Arms into its crest.

***Motto***

95. None.



*Figure 34 – Kilo Coy Crest*

**Lima Company – City of Charlottetown**

96. Lima Company was designated the Administrative Support Company in 2 RCR on 01 July 1970.

***March***

97. Caber Feidh.

***Parade Banner***

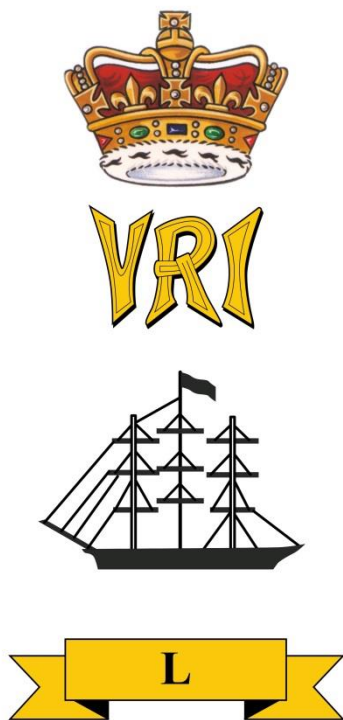
98. None.

***Crest***

99. The Lima Company Crest is based on the Seal of the City of Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island, the city with which Lima Company is affiliated. Lima Company has taken the three-masted ship from the City of Charlottetown's Seal into its crest.

***Motto***

100. None.



*Figure 35 – Lima Coy Crest*

### **3<sup>RD</sup> BATTALION (3 RCR)**

#### **History**

101. A third battalion of the regiment has been raised for full-time service on three occasions. 3<sup>rd</sup> (Special Service) Battalion, The RCR was formed on 25 March 1900 to replace the British Army's Prince of Wales's Own Leinster Regiment (Royal Canadians) at the Halifax Citadel, allowing the British unit to embark for South Africa. Like 2<sup>nd</sup> (Special Service) Battalion, 3<sup>rd</sup> (Special Service) Battalion recruited men from across Canada, its eight companies representing regions from West to East and having an establishment of 29 officers, 87 non-commissioned officers and 888 other ranks. Following the end of the South African War, 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion was disbanded on 01 October 1902, having completed two and a half years of security duties in Halifax and being recognized in annual inspections for its proficiency and smartness.

102. Nearly 50 years later, on 10 January 1951, 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion The RCR was re-formed, this time as part of the Special Force raised for Korea. For the first part of its existence 3 RCR served as a source of trained reinforcements for 2 RCR already in theatre and for 1 RCR preparing to go. In September 1952, however, 3 RCR received its own orders for Korea. Upon arriving in Pusan on 23 March 1953, the unit immediately proceeded north, relieving the Royal 22<sup>nd</sup> Regiment in the central sector of the Jamestown Line. During the night of 2-3 May, the Chinese struck in force with a full scale battalion attack against Charles Company. Lt. Ed Hollyer, 7 Platoon Commander, was awarded the Military Cross for his platoon's stubborn defence of Hill 187, which included calling down Canadian artillery onto his own position which was being swarmed by the enemy.

103. On 27 March 1954, the 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion departed the hills of Korea to return home to Canada and subsequent demobilization. But its valour had come with a heavy price – the battalion suffering 35 killed in action, 71 wounded and seven soldiers missing or made prisoners of war.

104. On 1 September 1954 the battalion was removed from the

regimental establishment and its personnel were re-badged to become 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion, Canadian Guards, as part of an army re-organization to meet Canada's new NATO commitments. It was during this period that the 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion Canadian Guards, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Strome Galloway, a distinguished RCR officer and WWII veteran, began the tradition of the changing of the guard on Parliament Hill in Ottawa and guard mounting at Rideau Hall. This arrangement lasted until 06 July 1970, when the regiment of Canadian Guards was disbanded and its members were rebadged to once again become 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion, The Royal Canadian Regiment located at Camp Petawawa. The ceremonial duties in Ottawa were assumed by a newly created unit, the Ceremonial Guard, which The RCR has continued to support by providing personnel on postings or incremental tasks. The 1970 amalgamation of the Canadian Guards led The RCR to adopt some Guards' practices such as the sequential 'lettering' of the regiment's companies, while 3 RCR itself retained other subtle guard-isms such as the wearing of parade boots by officers rather than Oxfords.

105. Following a round of defence cutbacks in 1977, 3 RCR was re-constituted once more, this time from the disbandment of 3 Mechanized Commando, Canadian Airborne Regiment. 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion subsequently served (1977-1984 and 1988-1993) in Germany as part of 4 Canadian Mechanized Brigade Group, with a short sojourn in Winnipeg, 1984-88, the first time that the regiment had maintained a presence West of Ontario since the Northwest Rebellion.

106. In 1993, upon the close out of Canadian Forces Europe, The RCR's many years of service in Germany was recognized by the German government with the presentation to 3 RCR of *Fahnenbahn* streamers – equivalent to a Battle Honour – for mounting on the pike of the regimental colours of each battalion. The *Fahnenbahn* were not subsequently recognized as battle honours by the Canadian Government and the recognition remained symbolic only.

107. After its repatriation to Canada, 3 RCR assumed a reduced posture as one of the Army's new Total Force 10/90 battalions (10% Regular Force and 90% Primary Reserve), with Battalion Headquarters in Camp Borden. The 10/90 battalion concept ultimately proved

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

unworkable, however, and in 1996, following re-organization on the disbandment of the Canadian Airborne Regiment, the 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion was reconstituted as a Light Infantry Battalion, subsequently re-designated 3 RCR. 3 RCR retained the airborne role within 2 Canadian Mechanized Brigade Group leading to the designation of Mike Company as the parachute role company. The 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion has remained a light battalion since that time, except for operations in Afghanistan in 2008/09 when it re-rolled as a LAV mechanized battle group for the Afghanistan mission. In 2013 the Colonel-in-Chief presented a new Regimental Colour to the battalion at a Trooping of the Colour parade at Queen's Park in Toronto. In 2014, 3 RCR deployed companies for rotational duty in Poland during Op Reassurance.

### **Parade Banners**

108. 3 RCR company parade banners are of uniform design in the shape of a pennant executed in horizontal regimental pantones. The dimensions are twice the height and width of a standard sub-unit commander's vehicle pennant with each banner displaying the company's regimental geometric designator symbol in the center. The banners are used to mark the location of the specified company on parades or on other occasions.

### **Mike Company**

109. Mike Company is the regiment's parachute company. Its members are parachute trained and maintain a higher than average standard of fitness. At times it has formed a Company Group with soldiers attached from other arms. Parachute qualified company members are authorised to wear a maroon beret with The RCR cap badge.

### ***March***

110. Men of Harlech.

### ***Crest***

111. The Mike Company Crest contains a Griffon representing the contributions of the Welsh to building Canada. The winged Griffon portrayed in maroon represents the company's airborne role.

*Motto*

112. None.



*Figure 36 – Mike Coy Crest*



### **November Company**

113. November Company is currently trained as a light airmobile infantry company. In 1992, November Company was deployed to Sarajevo in the Former Republic of Yugoslavia as part of the Canadian Battle Group which was formed to undertake peace support operations in that country. Serving under command of 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion, Royal 22<sup>nd</sup> Regiment, November Company was awarded the Commander-in-Chief Commendation for its work in helping re-open and secure the Sarajevo International Airport, thereby allowing medical aid and food to be delivered to the city's inhabitants. November Company members are entitled to wear this commendation on their service dress uniform, thereby recalling the action of the company during the Sarajevo relief operation. The Officer Commanding November Company, Major P.J. Devlin, went on to become Commander of the Canadian Army, 2010-2013.

#### ***March***

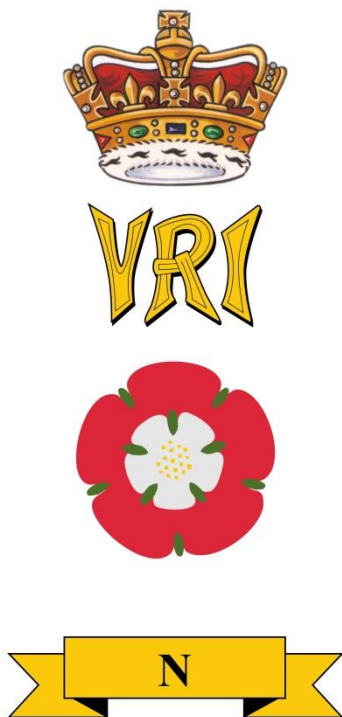
114. Soldiers of the Queen.

#### ***Crest***

115. The November Company Crest contains a Tudor Rose, representing the contributions of the English to building Canada.

#### ***Motto***

116. None.



*Figure 37 – November Coy Crest*

**Oscar Company**

117. Oscar Company is currently trained as a Mountain Operations Company. Members are expected to undertake the Basic and Advanced Mountain Operations courses. In 2006 Oscar Company provided the nucleus of personnel who formed the provisional “Joint Action Task Force”, subsequently designated the Canadian Special Operations Regiment (CSOR) and which was later bestowed the honour of Perpetuating the Canadian Airborne Regiment.

***March***

118. Scotland the Brave.

***Crest***

119. The Oscar Company Crest contains a Scottish Lion rampant representing the contributions to building Canada by its early Scottish settlers.

***Motto***

120. None.



*Figure 38 – Oscar Coy Crest*

**Papa Company**

121. Papa Company was designated the fourth rifle company in 3 RCR on 13 January 1972. Papa Company was disbanded in 1998 when all battalions of Canadian Infantry were reconfigured to three rifle companies, however, the name was employed in 2015 to designate a composite company generated by 3 RCR for service in Eastern Poland.

***March***

122. Killaloe.

***Crest***

123. The Papa Company Crest contains an Irish harp, representing the contributions to building Canada by its early Irish settlers.

***Motto***

124. None.



*Figure 39 – Papa Coy Crest*

**Quebec Company**

125. Quebec Company is designated the combat support company of 3 RCR, although in past times, including during 3 RCR's service in Germany, Q Company was the administrative support company.

***March***

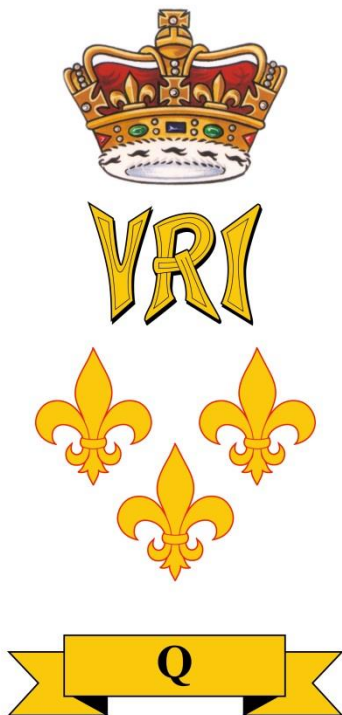
126. Vive la Canadienne.

***Crest***

127. The Quebec Company crest contains three fleur-de-lys representing the contributions to building Canada by its early French settlers.

***Motto***

128. None.



*Figure 40 – Quebec Coy Crest*



**Romeo Company**

129. Romeo Company is designated the administrative support company of 3 RCR, although in past times, including during 3 RCR's service in Germany, R Company was the combat support company.

***March***

130. The Standard of St. George (march past of the former Canadian Guards).

***Crest***

131. The Romeo Company Crest contains three red maple leaves representing the totality of Canada and the partnership of its three founding peoples – the First Nations, French and English.

***Motto***

132. Ducendi ingenium ac munus (Leadership through Service).



*Figure 41 – Romeo Coy Crest*

## **4<sup>TH</sup> BATTALION (4 RCR)**

### **History**

133. On 1 October 1954, two historic Militia infantry regiments – The Oxford Rifles and The Canadian Fusiliers (City of London Regiment) (MG) – were amalgamated to form “The London and Oxford Fusiliers (3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion, The Royal Canadian Regiment). The unit’s name subsequently changed on 25 April 1958 to the “3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion, The RCR (London and Oxford Fusiliers) and again in 1965 to the “3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion, The Royal Canadian Regiment.”

134. On 22 May 1970 on the creation of a new 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion in the Regular Force, the battalion designation was changed to the “4<sup>th</sup> Battalion, The Royal Canadian Regiment.” The history of the Oxford Rifles traces back to the 22<sup>nd</sup> Battalion Volunteer Militia Rifles formed on 14 August 1863 from six independent companies in Oxford County – companies whose own origins dated back to 1798 in the Sedentary Militia and which saw action in the War of 1812.

135. The history of Canadian Fusiliers (City of London Regiment) (MG) traces back to the 7<sup>th</sup> Battalion Infantry, “Prince Arthur’s Own,” formed on 27 April 1866.

136. Both the Oxford Rifles and the Canadian Fusiliers contributed soldiers to fight in the Fenian Raids, the Northwest Rebellion, the South African War (in the 2<sup>nd</sup> (Special Service) Battalion The RCR), while also making historic contributions to the 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion, 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion (MG), 33<sup>rd</sup> Battalion, 142<sup>nd</sup> Battalion and the 168<sup>th</sup> Battalions of the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in World War I. Indeed some of The RCR battle honours from World War I are the result of the incorporation of the Oxford Rifles and the Canadian Fusiliers into the regiment which in their turn perpetuated these other regiments from South and South-Western Ontario, notably the 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion, CEF.

137. During World War II, the Oxford Rifles performed in a home defence role while the Canadian Fusiliers were mobilized and participated in the 1943 Kiska landings. In 1944 the Fusiliers proceeded to England to become a training battalion and saw no further action.

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

In honour of their Fusilier antecedent regiment, 4<sup>th</sup> Battalion continued to wear a white fusilier hackle until 1990.

138. Today, The RCR, through its 4<sup>th</sup> Battalion perpetuates both the Oxford Rifles and the Canadian (City of London) Fusiliers. It is also through the earlier Militia antecedents of these two regiments that The RCR was awarded, in 2013, three “War of 1812” Battle Honours.

### **Battalion Organization**

139. The 4<sup>th</sup> Battalion historically maintained armoury garrisons in London, Woodstock and Stratford, however, since 1970 only the garrisons in London and Stratford remain. In 1992 the 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion was posted from Wolseley Barracks in London, ON to Camp Petawawa and the 4<sup>th</sup> Battalion replaced them in Wolseley Barracks. Currently, 4 RCR comprises two rifle companies – Sierra Company in London and Tango Company in Stratford, Ontario. Battalion Headquarters and Administration Coy are formed as X Company, located at Wolseley Barracks. CO 4 RCR is regimentally responsible for The RCR Museum, located in Wolseley Barracks, a task which is in practice delegated to The Regimental Major with 4 RCR remaining responsible for “daily administration”.

### **Battalion Customs and Traditions**

140. Every 10 November, the officers, Warrant Officers and senior Non Commissioned Officers of the Battalion celebrate Mons Day with a dinner honouring the regiment’s participation in driving German forces out of the city of Mons, Belgium on the 10th of November 1918 on the second last day of the Great War.

**Sierra Company – Middlesex County**

141. Sierra Company HQ and two rifle platoons are located in London, Ontario with a third platoon in Stratford. The company honours the heritage of the Canadian Fusiliers (City of London Regiment) (MG). This regiment, now perpetuated by The RCR, was a military presence in London and Middlesex County since its creation in 1866 where it occupied unit lines in the Dundas Street Armoury, the Prevost Armoury and, since 1993 at Wolseley Barracks.

142. Sierra Company also honours the heritage of Canadian soldiers from Southwestern Ontario and its surrounding communities who have served with The RCR as well as in all perpetuated Militia and CEF units raised in London and Middlesex County. In recognition of this close association with the county, on 10 Sept 2012 His Worship Warden Jim Maudsley granted permission for the Company to be affiliated with Middlesex County.

***March***

143. Regimental March of the Canadian Fusiliers: British Grenadiers.

***Parade Banner***

144. Based on the company crest.

***Crest***

145. The Sierra Company Crest is based on the shield of Middlesex County's coat of arms.

***Motto***

146. None.

***Customs and Traditions***

147. Sierra Company has long standing company traditions, many of which were inherited from the various amalgamations of 4 RCR's antecedent Militia units.

148. The formal affiliation with Middlesex County implies that S Company will provide the Guard of Honour associated with those official functions and activities sponsored by Middlesex County, including leading 4 RCR in any exercise of the Freedom of the City of London.

149. Sierra Company sponsors the Strathroy, Exeter and Brussels Cadet units of the Royal Canadian Army Cadet Corps.



*Figure 42 – Sierra Coy Crest*

### **Tango Company – City Of Stratford**

150. Tango Coy, located in Stratford, honours and commemorates the soldiers of Southwestern Ontario who enlisted to serve in the 1<sup>st</sup> Canadian Infantry Battalion of the Canadian Expeditionary Force (1914-1919) and 2<sup>nd</sup> Machine Gun Battalion (CMGC), which in 1936 was amalgamated to form the Canadian Fusiliers (City of London) Regiment. The RCR's outlying garrisons historically maintained by the 4<sup>th</sup> Battalion were Woodstock (1954-1970) and Stratford (from 1965). Since 1970, however, only Stratford has been maintained.

151. Tango Company also honours and commemorates the heritage of Canadian soldiers from outlying communities in Perth County who have served in The RCR, as well as in all perpetuated Militia and CEF units raised in the London area. In recognition of this close association with Stratford, on 13 November 2012, His Worship Mayor Daniel B. Mathieson and Council granted permission for Tango Company to be affiliated with the City.

### **March**

152. John Peel.

### **Parade Banner**

153. Based on Tango Company Crest.

### **Crest**

154. The Tango Company Crest is based on the shield of the City of Stratford Coat of Arms.

### **Motto**

155. None.

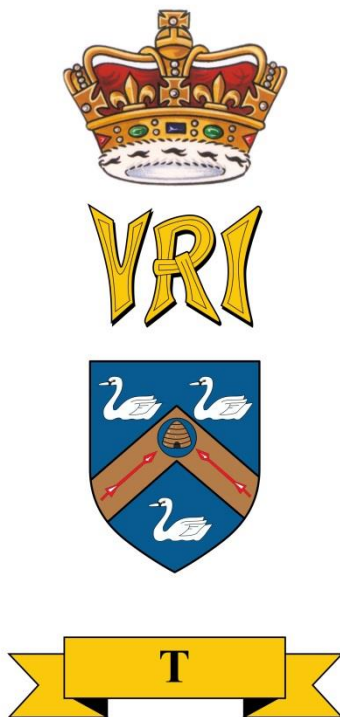
### **Customs and Traditions**

156. Tango Company maintains the following customs and traditions:

- Opening of the Mess and Armoury on Nov 11 Remembrance Day activities,
- Maintaining contact with the Stratford Legion and the Perth Regiment Association to foster the continuing military heritage

within that community,

- The formal affiliation with the City of Stratford implies that Tango Company will provide the Guard of Honour associated with those official functions and activities sponsored by the City of Stratford and leads the Battalion in the exercise of Freedom of the City in the City of Stratford.
- Tango Company is affiliated with a Royal Canadian Army Cadet Corps and a Royal Canadian Air Cadet Corps, both of which parade in the Stratford Armoury.



*Figure 43 – Tango Coy Crest*



**Uniform Company**

157. Uniform Company is at nil strength.

**Victor Company**

158. Victor Company is at nil strength.

**Whisky Company**

159. Whisky Company is at nil strength.

**X-Ray Company – City of Woodstock**

160. X-Ray Company, located in London, Ontario honours the heritage of The Oxford Rifles. This historic militia regiment was originally headquartered in Woodstock, Ontario, with outlying companies drawn from across Oxford County.

161. Following the Oxford Rifles amalgamation in 1954 with The RCR, it provided a single company for 3 RCR (Militia), parading in the Woodstock Armoury until 1970. Since 1970 only Stratford has been maintained as an outlying garrison of The RCR's Primary Reserve battalion. "X-Ray" Company therefore honours and commemorates the heritage of Canadian militia and reservist soldiers from Oxford County who have served in The RCR as well as in all perpetuated Militia and CEF units raised in Southwestern Ontario.

162. In recognition of The RCR's close association with Woodstock His Worship Mayor Pat Sobeski granted permission for Ray Company to be formally affiliated with the City of Woodstock on 11 July 2013.

163. Within 4 RCR, X-Ray Company serves as the Battalion Headquarters Company and Administrative Support Company. As such, it maintains a Battalion Orderly Room and Personnel Section, Transport Section, Quartermaster Section, and Recruiting Section.

***March***

164. The Buffs (Regimental March of the Oxford Rifles).

***Parade Banner***

165. Based on the Company Crest, depicting the shield of the City of Woodstock Coat of Arms.

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

### ***Crest***

166. The Company Crest is based on the shield of the City of Woodstock Coat of Arms. Currently under review.

### ***Motto***

167. None.

### ***Company Customs and Traditions***

168. X-Ray Company maintains the following customs and traditions:

- The company will provide the Guard of Honour associated with official functions and activities sponsored by the City of Woodstock, and will lead the Battalion whenever it exercises its Freedom of the City of Woodstock.
- Annually, 4 RCR provides a vigil party for Remembrance Day ceremonies at the Woodstock cenotaph, with soldiers being provided by X-Ray Company.
- X-Ray Company is affiliated with Royal Canadian Army Cadet Corps in Woodstock and Clinton.



*Figure 44 – X-Ray Coy Crest (under review – old JPEG image)*

## **THE RCR PIPES AND DRUMS**

### **History**

169. On 01 July 1970, the First and Second Battalions of The Black Watch (Royal Highland Regiment) of Canada were removed from the Regular Army's Order of Battle; thereafter the Pipes and Drums of The RCR were born. Received into the regiment from the Black Watch to become a unique and integral component of 2 RCR, the band was officially titled the 2 RCR Pipes & Drums until re-designated as The RCR Pipes & Drums in 2010. Throughout its time as part of The RCR the Pipes & Drums undertook a number of changes in order to project its RCR identity. This included wearing the Maple Leaf Tartan kilt and displaying RCR badges and accoutrements.

170. During its 45 years of existence as a regimental entity, the band has established a reputation as being one of the finest Pipes and Drums Band in Canada. Among its most memorable performances have been command appearances before Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth the Queen Mother, Queen Beatrix of the Netherlands, the Colonel-in-Chief and participation in ceremonies in Europe commemorating the end of the Second World War. It has also displayed its piping skills at the Edinburgh, Virginia and Halifax Military Tattoos, as well as in Moscow's Red Square. In 1990 the band won the Atlantic and North American Piping Championship for the Grade 3 level. Overall, the Pipes and Drums have been a tremendous regimental asset, bringing additional honour and prestige to the regiment, the Army and Canada.

171. Notwithstanding the band's "global" accomplishments, it remains first and foremost in the service of the regiment while representing The RCR's ethos and values in all that it does. In view of the considerable administrative and financial challenges associated with maintaining a properly equipped and manned Pipes & Drums band, in 2010 The RCR Senate directed that the 2 RCR Pipes and Drums be re-designated "The RCR Pipes and Drums." Thus the band is now supported by the regiment at large, to some degree relieving the 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion from carrying the full administrative and financial challenges associated with the band.

### Organization and Manning

172. To ensure its proper musical structure, The RCR Pipes and Drums is ideally manned as follows:

- 15 pipers,
- 5 side drummers,
- 2 tenor drummers,
- 1 bass drummer,
- 1 Drum Major, and
- 1 Pipe Major.

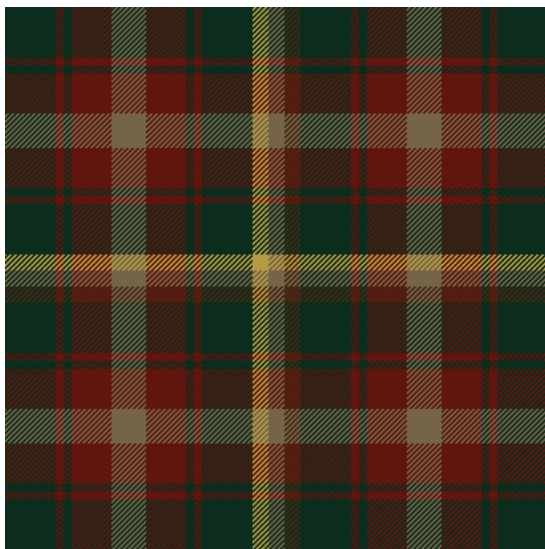
173. Under present Canadian Army regulations, members of the Pipes and Drums are infantry volunteers from The RCR, except for the Pipe Major and Drum Instructor who, in accordance with service exigencies, may be musicians by occupation posted to the battalion's establishment. All volunteers for the Pipes and Drums maintain their basic infantry skills.

### Command and Control

174. For command and control purposes, the band is divided into two pipe sections and a drum corps, corresponding to an infantry platoon with three sections. Although a regimental entity, the Pipes and Drums is assigned under command to 2 RCR.

### Role within the regiment

175. The role of the Pipes and Drums is to instill pride and *esprit de corps* in members of the regiment as well as to promote a positive public image of The RCR. The band does this by providing music and ceremonial support for events such as battalion parades, battalion troopings and mess functions, as well as by participating in various civic events in which the regiment is represented.



*Figure 45 – the Maple Leaf Tartan*

### **Maple Leaf Tartan**

176. The RCR Pipes and Drums wear the unique Maple Leaf Tartan. The Maple Leaf Tartan was created in 1964 in anticipation of the 100th anniversary of Canada's confederation in 1967. It was designed to be worn by Canadians from all backgrounds regardless of their ancestry, as a symbol of national pride. The colours of the maple leaf through the changing seasons became the basis for the design. The pattern incorporates the green of the leaves' summer foliage, the gold which first appears in the early autumn, the red which appears with the coming of the first frost, and the brown tones of the fallen leaves. It was made an official national symbol by ministerial declaration on March 9, 2011.

### **Routine Pipe Calls**

177. The following pipe calls are used to regulate daily routine in battalions when the Pipes and Drums are present:

- Reveille – Johnny Cope;

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

- 1<sup>st</sup> (Morning) Parade – Up in the Morning Early;
- Meal Call – Brose and Butter;
- 1st Parade (afternoon) – Bonnie Dundee;
- Last Call (Retreat) – The Green Hills of Tyrol; and
- CO's (Orders) Parade – A Man's A Man For A' That.

### **Pipe Major**

178. The Pipe Major is appointed by CO 2 RCR. The Pipe Major may be a professional musician or an infantryman serving in the Pipes and Drums. The Pipe Major has overall responsibility of the band with particular attention to administration, music selection, and the training of pipers with various skill levels. He also directs the combined Pipers and Drummers performance.

179. Specific duties and responsibilities of the Pipe Major are:

- direct and control all band performances;
- maintain the band's music selection and repertoires to include all regimental tunes as well as tunes appropriate for non-regimental performances;
- conduct practice sessions and training for the band, with particular attention to developing the music skills of new band members;
- develop and work out music sets/pieces with the Drum Corps;
- appoint Pipe Sergeant(s), Pipe Corporals(s) as required to assist with the Pipe Major's duties and responsibilities;
- work in a cohesive and mutually supporting manner with the Drum Major and Lead Tip Drummer to achieve performance objectives;
- work with the DSM and RSM to provide music and band advice for the purpose of ensuring a high standard of music support for regimental parades and other events involving the band;

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

- enforce and maintain a high standard of dress and deportment among band members; and
- possess comprehensive knowledge of pipe band traditions, particularly as they pertain to the Canadian Army and The RCR, and be prepared to act as a subject matter expert and knowledgeable spokesperson at all ceremonies and events where the band performs.

### **Drum Major**

180. The Drum Major is appointed by CO 2 RCR. This position is normally filled by an infantry NCO. The Drum Major is the leader of the marching band during rehearsals and performances and works closely with the Pipe Major (or Band Director of a combined band event) to achieve the desired performance results.

181. Specific duties and responsibilities of the Drum Major are:

- demonstrate an exceptional level of marching technique;
- gives excellent drill commands;
- proficient and maintains a high level of skill with the regimental mace;
- sets the standard for discipline, bearing and conduct for subordinates to emulate;
- demonstrates a high level of dedication, responsibility and reliability to ensure the band meets a high musical and performance standard;
- possesses or develops a good understanding of music;
- adds to the “showmanship” of the band during performances with a personally impressive performance of Drum Major skills;
- ensures the band is prepared and in place, including in proper formations, for rehearsals and performances;
- assist and/or develop with the Pipe Major band performance routines and formations;

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

- works with the DSM, RSM and others as required to ensure a high music and performance standard for regimental parades, functions or other ceremonial events;
- possess comprehensive knowledge of pipe band traditions, particularly as they pertain to the Canadian Army and The RCR, and
- prepared to act as a subject matter expert and knowledgeable spokesperson at all ceremonies and events.



## CHAPTER 5 - REGIMENTAL MUSIC

*When the Heraclidae were attacked by the Spartans, they did not allow themselves to panic, however, but ordered their pipers to march forward. The pipers blew and advanced, while the hoplites [infantry], striding forward in time with the melody and rhythm formed their battle ranks and held the formation solidly, and were victorious. This experience taught the Lacedaemonians always to have their pipers lead them in battle, and their god promised them that they would always conquer as long as they fought accompanied by pipers.*

*Polyaenus, Stratagems in War, circa 160 AD.*

### QUICK AND SLOW MARCHES

#### Regimental March

1. The official march of The Royal Canadian Regiment is "The RCR March," composed by Band Corporal George Offen in either 1905 or 1907. According to Volume I of the regimental history it is likely that the tune was conceived while the regiment was still designated the Infantry School Corps. The RCR is rare among English speaking regiments in the Canadian Army for having a regimental march that is a distinctly Canadian composition and not one adopted from existing British Army marches. The RCR March is referred to as "St. Catharine's," however, the reason for this is lost to history.

#### Words to The RCR March

2. In 1910, words to the march were written by a young subaltern of the regiment, Lieutenant R.J.S. Langford, later to become a Commanding Officer, 1929-33. His composition subsequently appeared in a score published by Allan Printers of Halifax, thus giving the regiment a jaunty ballad that soldiers could sing in the canteen or on the march.

3. Both the music and words of The RCR March are the property of The RCR Trust and are reproduced at Annex A.

#### Regimental Slow March

4. The official regimental slow march is "Pro Patria" composed in 1956 by Band Sergeant Claude W. Keast, CD, LCBA. It was first

played officially for the presentation of Colours in 1959 and is the property of The RCR Trust.

### **The Connecting File**

5. This march was performed for the first time in 1933 in honour of the regiment's Golden Jubilee. It was composed by a regimental veteran of the South African campaign, Dr. A.S. McCormick, of Akron, Ohio, however, its musical score is lost to history.

## **MUSIC PROTOCOL**

### **Order of Play**

6. On formal parades and at regimental and battalion mess dinners where representatives of allied or other regiments are present, it is customary to play the regimental marches or the national anthems of such regiments prior to playing The RCR March.

### **Regimental Salute**

7. On parades, when a "Regimental Salute" is given to an officer holding a regimental appointment the music played is the first eight bars of "The RCR March".

### **Marching Colours On and Off Parade**

8. Uncased Colours are marched on and off the parade to the music of "The RCR March."

## **PIPE CALLS**

9. Historically, before the advent of Public Address Systems, the daily life of an infantry battalion was regulated by bugle calls or drums. In Scottish units, this function was performed by pipe calls. In 1970, with the reduction to Nil strength of the Regular Force Battalions of the Black Watch, 2 RCR inherited the Pipes & Drums and with it Pipe Calls were formally introduced into The RCR. Over time, as RCR battalion military bands (brass & reed) were disbanded and duty buglers were no longer available, pipe calls took their place, particularly in 2 RCR where The RCR Pipes & Drums is located. In the contemporary daily life of the regiment's battalions it is not wrong to employ traditional bugle calls, however, the equivalent Pipe Calls have tended to become more common:

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

- Reveille – Johnny Cope;
- 1<sup>st</sup> Parade (Morning) – Up in the Morning Early;
- Meal Calls – Brose and Butter;
- 1<sup>st</sup> Parade (Afternoon) – Bonnie Dundee;
- Retreat (end of the day) – St. Catherine’s (The RCR March); and,
- CO’s Orders Parade – A Man’s A Man for A’ That.

10. For details of the official music of the regiment’s sub-units, see the individual company entries in Chapter 4.

### **Annexes**

#### **Annex A – The RCR March Musical Score**

#### **Annex B – The RCR Slow March**

## Annex A - The RCR March Musical Score

A-PD-202-001/FP-000  
ANNEX D, CHAPTER 4

ANNEXE D, CHAPITRE 4

THE ROYAL CANADIAN REGIMENT

### ST-CATHARINES



Words by  
A. LANGFORD, R.E.D.

Mus. by  
C. JEFFES

VOICE.

Oh we're smothering the graven - points - day And wearing out boots in the

PIANO.

most old way, For that is how we win our pay; In the good old R. E.

With a Left, Right Left, Oh! never mind the old dead to pay, With a



## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

### Words to The RCR March

*Oh! we walk all other Corps clean off their feet,  
For our pace is a killer that none can beat,  
Sure! mud pushing to us, is no more than a treat  
In the good old RCR.*

*With a left, right, left, with our bottles filled with something neat  
With a left, right, left, the smile on our faces is sweet,  
Now the man on the 'orse is only a trotter,  
The gunner of course is a noisy old rotter;  
What we have and we'll hold is the tramp of the sodger  
In the good old RCR.*

*We're modest you know, so don't like to boast,  
Of the time when we had poor Cronje on toast,  
And Kruger went lickity pelt for the coast,  
Hooray for the RCR.*

*With a left, right, left, he very soon after did give up the ghost,  
With a left, right, left, he reckoned without his host.  
So take heed other nations and don't get us cross,  
For we're armed with a rifle known as the Ross;  
She shoots like a daisy, and kicks like a boss  
Hip, Hip, for the RCR.*

*To the pathway of glory, we've ne'er had a rest  
Since the rebellion we quelled in the woolly Northwest  
Where Saskatchewan first claimed the blood of our best  
In the good old RCR.*

*With a left, right, left, the rebels got more than they could digest  
With a left, right, left, we fight like devils possessed,  
And as higher we mount on the scroll of fame,  
We hope for our country to fight yet again;  
And still further glory and honour obtain  
For the good old RCR.*

*Now there's one thing more we should like to say  
While we're pounding your bally old roads today  
We wouldn't object to a little more pay  
In the good old RCR.*

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

*With a left, right, left, we're guarding your frontiers, night and day  
So when tucked up at night and cosy in bed,  
With tummies well filled and your kiddies all fed,  
Think of those who for you will face fire and lead  
In the good old RCR.*



## Annex B - The RCR Slow March

**Piano of Conductor** **Pro Patria** Claude W. Keener  
arr. Brian Goslin

The musical score is written for Piano of Conductor. It is a slow march titled "Pro Patria" by Claude W. Keener, arranged by Brian Goslin. The score is in one flat (B-flat major or D minor) and is marked "Ad lib." (Ad libitum). The score consists of five systems of music, each with a treble and bass staff. The first system starts with a treble staff containing a series of eighth notes and a bass staff with whole notes. The second system continues the melody in the treble staff and adds more notes in the bass staff. The third system features a treble staff with a melodic line and a bass staff with supporting notes. The fourth system shows a more complex arrangement with multiple notes in both staves. The fifth system concludes the piece with a final cadence in both staves.

Handwritten musical score for a piece titled "Pro Patria". The score is written on five systems of two staves each (treble and bass clef). The key signature is one sharp (F#), and the time signature is 2/4. The first system begins with a treble clef, a key signature of one sharp, and a time signature of 2/4. The first staff has a sharp sign (F#) and the second staff has a sharp sign (F#). The second system is marked "Trio" and begins with a treble clef, a key signature of one sharp, and a time signature of 2/4. The first staff has a sharp sign (F#) and the second staff has a sharp sign (F#). The third system begins with a treble clef, a key signature of one sharp, and a time signature of 2/4. The first staff has a sharp sign (F#) and the second staff has a sharp sign (F#). The fourth system is marked with a square box containing the letter "B" and begins with a treble clef, a key signature of one sharp, and a time signature of 2/4. The first staff has a sharp sign (F#) and the second staff has a sharp sign (F#). The fifth system begins with a treble clef, a key signature of one sharp, and a time signature of 2/4. The first staff has a sharp sign (F#) and the second staff has a sharp sign (F#). The score concludes with the title "Pro Patria" written below the final system.

Pro Patria

## CHAPTER 6 - REGIMENTAL MEMORIALS

*For this offering of their lives made in common ...they each of them individually received that renown which never grows old; and for a sepulchre, not so much that in which their bones have been deposited, but that noblest of shrines wherein their glory is laid up to be eternally remembered upon every occasion on which deed or story shall call for its commemoration. For heroes have the whole earth for their tomb; not only are they commemorated by columns and inscriptions in their own country, but in foreign lands there dwells also an unwritten memorial of them, graven not on stone but in the hearts of men....”*

***Funeral Oration of Pericles, saluting the Athenian fallen in the Peloponnesian War, 490 B.C.***

### OVERVIEW

1. The regiment, through the course of its service, has commissioned or received a number of memorials that commemorate significant events in the regiment's history, and which honour the achievements sacrifices made by its members, especially those who have given their lives in the defence of Canada. Details of these memorials are listed in the following paragraphs.



*Figure 46 – Regimental Memorial*

## REGIMENTAL MEMORIAL

2. In 1959, The RCR Old Comrades Association arranged for the construction of a monument adjacent to the chapel at the Home Station in Wolseley Barracks, London, Ontario. This monument, the regimental memorial, was unveiled and dedicated on 2 July 1959 by HRH, The Prince Philip. In 1995, to preserve it from street traffic vibrations, the monument was moved and now stands on the edge of the quadrangle parade square adjacent to "A" Block at Wolseley Barracks.



*Figure 47 – North-West Rebellion Memorial*

## NORTH-WEST REBELLION MEMORIAL

3. In the form of a silver bowl, this memorial is inscribed "in honour of C Co. (No. 2 Co.)" and records the battle honour "Saskatchewan" and the battles of Fish Creek, Cut Knife and Batoche, 1885.



*Figure 48 – South African Memorial*

## **SOUTH AFRICAN MEMORIAL**

4. This silver memorial was presented in honour of the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, and Men of The Royal Canadian Regiment who fought for the Empire in South Africa, and in memory of those who fell, 1899 to 1902. The South African Memorial is the model for the Soldier of the Queen statuette presented to members of the regiment retiring after 20 years' service.



*Figure 49 – The Great-War Memorial*

## **THE GREAT WAR MEMORIAL**

5. This silver memorial was presented by the officers of The Royal Canadian Regiment in memory of their comrades who fell in the Great War, 1914-1918.



*Figure 50 – World War II Memorial*

## **WORLD WAR II MEMORIAL**

6. This silver memorial was presented to the regiment by the Regimental Depot (1939-1945) and by The RCR Ladies' Auxiliary on 7 November 1946 in memory of the officers and men of The Royal Canadian Regiment who fell in the war 1939-1945.





*Figure 51 – Korean War Memorial*

## **KOREAN WAR MEMORIAL**

7. This silver memorial was presented to the regiment by the Officers of the 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion in memory of the officers and men of 1 RCR who gave their lives in the Korean conflict. The Korean War memorial was dedicated on 22 October 1955.





*Figure 52 – Hill 187 (Korea) Memorial*

## HILL 187 (KOREA) 3 RCR MEMORIAL

8. This is a stone memorial located within 3 RCR Lines in front of Foulkes Barracks in the Petawawa Garrison in memory of those members of 3 RCR killed in action during the Korean War 1953-54. It is a re-creation of the original memorial created in 1973 which was located behind (then) 3 RCR Battalion Headquarters on what is today the Nicklin Parade Square. The metal plaque from the original memorial was used as the basis of Hill 187 Memorials during the Battalion's tours in Baden-Soellingen, Germany and Kapyong Barracks, Winnipeg, and CFB Borden, before being returned to Petawawa. Throughout the 1970s and 80s 3 RCR was the "moveable bn" and it always took the memorial to its new location. For this reason the actual memorial is the plaque and the base is constructed with material appropriate to the location.



*Figure 53 – Peace-keeping Memorial*

## **THE PEACE KEEPING MEMORIAL**

9. This bronze and wood memorial was presented to the regiment by The RCR Association in memory of those members of the regiment who had participated in United Nations operations.

## CHAPTER 7 - ALLIANCES AND AFFILIATIONS

*There can be no military alliance where there is no understanding of the mission, the enemy or obligations.*

*George Friedman, American Strategist*

### OFFICIAL ALLIANCES

#### Overview

1. The regiment fosters alliances and affiliations with other military organizations with which it has developed a close connection, typically as the result of shared experience in wartime. Such alliances offer professional development opportunities by exposing soldiers to the operating practices of other nations which enhances the professional knowledge and expertise of Canadian soldier.

#### Current Alliances

2. There are three approved alliances between The RCR and the following non-Canadian military organizations:

- The Rifles (United Kingdom);
- The Royal Regiment of Fusiliers (United Kingdom); and
- The Jamaica Regiment (Jamaica)

#### THE RIFLES (UK)

3. The Rifles is a relatively new infantry regiment in the British Army formed in 2007. It consists of five regular and two territorial (reserve) battalions whose lineages trace back to four British Army Regiments which for reasons of economy were amalgamated and re-constituted as The Rifles. One of these amalgamated regiments now forming The Rifles was the Royal Gloucestershire, Berkshire and Wiltshire Regiment (RGBWR), with which The RCR became allied in 1994, and which in turn reflected The RCR's original alliance established in 1925 with the Gloucestershire Regiment.

4. The current alliance between The RCR and The Rifles was approved by Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II on 7 July 2009. In essence, while The RCR has been a constant fixture in this alliance, its

allied British regiment has undergone two complete reorganizations and name changes. That the original 1925 alliance with the Gloucestershire Regiment has now carried over to The Rifles, notwithstanding numerous British and Canadian Army restructurings, may be seen as testimony to the enduring bonds of the regimental system. Since its formation, The Rifles have seen combat operations in Iraq and Afghanistan.

### **THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF FUSILIERS (UK)**

5. On 23 April 1968 the Royal Regiment of Fusiliers (RRF) was formed from an amalgamation of the four English fusilier regiments. Each of these regiments was steeped in history and traditions, which have been retained by the regiment of today. The RRF now comprises two regular battalions and a number of reserve companies located in its four regimental recruitment areas. The 1st Battalion is stationed at Tidworth while the 2nd Battalion serves in London. Regimental Headquarters and the Fusiliers' Museum are located in the Tower of London.

6. The RRF alliance with The RCR derives from the alliance established in 1954 between 3 RCR (London and Oxford Fusiliers) and The Royal Fusiliers (City of London) Regiment.

### **THE JAMAICA REGIMENT**

7. The Jamaica Regiment consists of two regular and one reserve infantry battalion and is the main formation of land troops in the Jamaica Defence Force. The regiment was initially formed in 1954 as a unit on the British Army colonial list, then re-established in 1958 as part of the West Indies Regiment in the newly created West Indies Federation. Upon Jamaica gaining independence from Britain in 1960, the force was re-constituted again as The Jamaica Regiment. The regiment has two main roles – territorial defence and assisting with local law enforcement. Its two main camps are Up Park Camp in Kingston, and Moneague Training Camp in Moneague, with The regiment's two regular battalions rotating between them. In 1983, The regiment participated in the United States-led invasion of Grenada. It has also provided peacekeeping troops for United Nations operations

in the Caribbean region.

8. The Jamaica Regiment became officially allied with The RCR in 1965. Since that time The RCR has had frequent contacts with The Jamaica Regiment, including exercises, exchanges, assisting with officer training and mutual visits by members of both regiments. In 2015 the Colonel of the Regiment presented the Jamaica Regiment with a statuette to commemorate the 50<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the affiliation.

## **UNOFFICIAL ALLIANCES**

### **General**

9. The Colonel of the Regiment has approved unofficial alliances with the following organizations:

- A Battery, 1st Regiment, Royal Canadian Horse Artillery (1 RCHA);
- E Battery, 2nd Regiment, Royal Canadian Horse Artillery (2 RCHA); and
- 42 Commando, Royal Marines

### **A BATTERY, 1 RCHA**

10. With a view to perpetuating the close links that had been formed between the 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion and A Battery, 1 RCHA during service in Korea, the CO of 1 RCR presented eight brass plaques inscribed with the regimental cypher on 7 March 1953. He further granted A Battery the right to display The RCR cypher in perpetuity.

11. As a reciprocal compliment, Commanding Officers of the 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion were given the right, in perpetuity, to inspect the guns of A Battery at any time. During the occasion, the 50,000<sup>th</sup> shell of the campaign was fired by A Battery with due ceremony and its casing was inscribed and presented to 1 RCR as a dinner gong. This casing is now lodged in the Regimental Museum.

### **E BATTERY, 2 RCHA**

12. During 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion's deployment to Afghanistan in 2006 and 2007 it received support from E Battery, particularly during Operation MEDUSA and the Battle for Pashmul. A significant bond was forged

between 1 RCR and E Battery's gunners and the relationship was formalized on a parade in Petawawa on 26 April 2007 when the Colonel of the Regiment granted E Battery the right to bear the regimental cypher on its guns in perpetuity.

### **42 ROYAL MARINES COMMANDO (UK)**

13. While deployed to Afghanistan in 2008-2009, the 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion undertook a number of combined operations with 42 Royal Marine Commando. As a result, the battalions formed a close working relationship. Prior to repatriation the battalions exchanged regimental banners and agreed to fly the reciprocal banner on the annual occasion of the other regiment's official birthday, 28 October in the case of the Royal Marines.

### **AFFILIATED ROYAL CANADIAN ARMY CADET CORPS**

14. Several units of the Royal Canadian Army Cadet Corps are authorized an affiliation with The Royal Canadian Regiment, entitling the cadets in those units to wear The RCR cap badge (pattern II Pte-WO pattern) and historical cloth-pattern RCR shoulder titles. For further details regarding dress see Chapter 16. The sponsoring unit of each affiliated Cadet Corps is indicated in parentheses:

- No. 11 Strathroy RCACC, Strathroy, Ontario (4 RCR);
- No. 223 Stratford Central Secondary School RCACC, Stratford, Ontario (4 RCR);
- No. 2642 Petawawa RCACC, Petawawa, Ontario (3 RCR);
- No. 2647 Oromocto RCACC, Oromocto, New Brunswick (2 RCR);
- No. 2833 Oxford RCACC, Woodstock, Ontario (4 RCR);
- No. 2923 Middlesex Huron RCACC, Exeter, Ontario (4 RCR);
- No. 2967 Brussels RCACC, Brussels, Ontario (4 RCR);
- No. 3019 Rankin Inlet RCACC, Rankin Inlet, North West Territories (RHQ);
- No. 3008 Igloolik RCACC, North West Territories (1 RCR);

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

and

- No. 3144 Clinton RCACC, Clinton, Ontario (4 RCR).

### **Sponsoring Unit Duties**

15. Sponsoring elements of the regiment (battalions/RHQ) are responsible to provide support to their sponsored Cadet Corps in accordance with relevant orders and directives for the Canadian Cadet Organization.

## **CHAPTER 8 - THE REGIMENTAL COUNCIL**

*The military establishment requires a balance between the three roles of heroic leader, military manager, and military technologist - a balance which varies at each level in the hierarchy of authority.*

***Morris Janowitz, The Professional Soldier, 1960***

### **OVERVIEW**

1. The RCR Council is the policy and oversight body established to conduct the affairs of the regiment and promote its well-being. The Council represents all components of the regiment and is composed of two bodies: the Regimental Senate and the Regimental Executive Committee (REC).

### **PURPOSE**

2. The RCR Council provides leadership and direction on all regimental matters. It is the executive and planning authority of the regiment which determines regimental policies and works for the good of all regimental members. The RCR Council gives particular attention to the following:

- Ensuring that the regiment manifests at all times a vibrant army ethos and adherence to regimental values reflected in our cardinal principles of Pro Patria and Never Pass a Fault;
- Engaging with Army Headquarters and formation commanders as required to promote and protect the regiment's interests both at the unit level and with regard to individual members;
- Establishing financial objectives for the regiment and ensuring good stewardship of regimental funds;
- Ensuring the completeness, currency and accuracy of RSOs and other documents which govern, direct and guide the regiment's functioning;
- Promoting and enhancing the regiment's identity by demonstrating a regimental presence among Canadians whenever the opportunity presents itself;



## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

- In conjunction with The RCR Museum, preserving the regiment's history, customs and traditions; and
- Maintaining links with our Allied regiments and lending support to our affiliated Royal Canadian Army Cadet Corps.

### **REGIMENTAL DECISIONS**

3. Under normal circumstances any issue requiring a regimental decision – broadly speaking any matter covered by these Standing Orders or issues which are strictly regimental in nature as opposed to 'Army' or Canadian Armed Forces related – is first brought before the REC through the battalion chain of command or elevated through the appropriate Regimental Mentor. The REC will weigh such issues and provide a decision, or, as determined by the REC Chairperson refer the matter to the Regimental Senate with appropriate recommendations.

4. The Senate and REC typically meet independently under separate arrangements, however, full meetings of The RCR Council are also held from time to time.

5. Minutes of RCR Council deliberations are a record of the discussion and are taken for staff action by RHQ, however, such minutes do not in themselves constitute implementation or executive authority which normally follows in the form of a regimental directive, instruction, notice or order issued through the chain of command or simply as an amendment to these Standing Orders.

### **PLANNING CYCLE AND BATTLE RHYTHM**

6. RHQ provides notice of meetings of the REC and Regimental Senate and compiles the respective agendas. Items submitted to the Regimental Major by battalion CO/DCOs or Regimental Mentors will be included in the REC agenda for discussion, or, following referral by the REC, included in the Regimental Senate agenda.

7. The REC and Regimental Senate each meet as least once per calendar year. Where service exigencies prevent a meeting or when regimental business occurs that cannot wait until the next meeting, such business may be conducted secretarially or by electronic means. All such interim business will be recorded in the minutes of the next

meeting.

## **REGIMENTAL STANDING ORDERS**

8. The REC is responsible for ensuring the accuracy, currency and utility of Regimental Standing Orders and to this end will direct reviews and updates as required. The Chairperson of the REC may convene a review or writing board to address particular issues or to make revisions to Standing Orders based on regimental developments, changes in policy that affect the regiment or any other matter that needs addressing. The REC is the authority for the publication of Regimental Standing Orders and has designated RHQ as the OPI.

### **Official Languages**

9. The RCR is a designated English Language Unit (ELU), or more accurately, a regiment of battalion-sized units, each of which is designated ELU. As an internal use document Regimental Standing Orders is produced in English only.

### **Amendments to Regimental Standing Orders**

10. Any member of The RCR or its Non-Governing Bodies may propose an amendment to Regimental Standing Orders. Proposed amendments must be submitted in writing through the chain of command, applicable Regimental Mentor or Chairperson of the Non-Governing Body to the Regimental Major who will refer such items for inclusion in the REC agenda.

11. Major amendments to Standing Orders falling within the purview of the Regimental Senate or bearing on matters of regimental policy or strategy must be approved by a simple majority of the Regimental Senate. Items falling within the scope of the REC's authority, including amendments to conform with a higher level directive must be approved by a simple majority of the REC. Items specific to 4 RCR must be approved by a simple majority of the 4 RCR Council. Staff duties and errors may be amended secretarially by RHQ.

12. In the event that the Colonel of the Regiment or Senior Serving Royal Canadian is not present for a session of the Regimental Senate wherein an amendment to Standing Orders is ratified, it is the

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

custom of the regiment that they are consulted before the amendment is executed.

### **THE REGIMENTAL SENATE**

#### **Role and Responsibilities**

13. The Regimental Senate is the senior governing body within the regiment and has the ultimate duty of ensuring the long-term professional and spiritual well-being of the regiment. The Senate is the strategic planning component of the regiment and is responsible for identifying long term regimental objectives. It reviews the goals of the regiment and confirms and/or assigns regimental objectives.

14. The Senate shall normally execute its responsibilities through the REC and such other committees as may be constituted from time to time. The Senate shall review and ratify the minutes of all formal meetings of the REC and of such other committees that may be designated.

#### **Membership**

15. To perform its task, the Senate is representative of the various principal organizations that make up the regiment. It consists of the following voting members:

Chairperson – a serving RCR General Officer appointed by the Colonel of the Regiment.

##### Members:

- Colonel of the Regiment;
- Former Colonels of the Regiment;
- Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel, 4 RCR;
- All serving RCR General Officers;
- Chairperson, Regimental Executive Committee;
- Regimental Colonel;
- Chairperson, The RCR Association;
- Chairperson, The RCR Trust Fund\*;
- Chairperson, The RCR Museum Board of Advisors\*\*;

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

- Chairperson Advisory Board (if constituted/appointed);
- Regimental Chief Warrant Officer;
- Immediate Past Senate Chairperson;
- Immediate Past Regimental Chief Warrant Officer;

Secretary – Regimental Secretary; and,

- Any other person(s) (non-voting) invited to attend by the Senate Chair.

\*The Chair of The RCR Trust Fund is a non-voting member of Regimental Senate in order to preserve the legal status of the Trust as a third party to DND operating at arm's-length from the regiment.

\*\*The Chair of The RCR Museum Board of Advisors is a non-voting member of Regimental Senate.

### **Terms of Service**

16. There are two categories of membership within the Senate:
- Tenured: Former Colonels of the Regiment hold permanent membership in the Senate; and
  - Non-Tenured: all other individuals serving in the Senate do so only for as long as they hold a specific regimental appointment. On leaving the Senate, such individuals may be further employed on other boards, including the Advisory Board (if constituted) at the direction of the Chair of the Regimental Senate.

### **Focus of Work**

17. The Senate's focus, in broad terms, is to ensure the overall welfare of the regiment. The Senate gives special attention to the following:

- Nomination, through the chain of command, of the Colonel of the Regiment;
- Guardian of the regimental charter;
- Development of regimental strategy;

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

- Responsibility for the maintenance of regimental ‘standards’ in their broadest sense;
- The financial health of the regiment; and
- The designation of major regimental projects, activities and long-term regimental objectives that will enhance the public image of the regiment while contributing to its overall well-being.

### **Meetings**

18. The Senate normally meets once a year. It may also meet at other times at the discretion of the Chairman to deal with items of pressing concern. Such meetings may be held in plenary session or by teleconference.

## **REGIMENTAL EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE**

### **Role**

19. The REC deals with policy matters and ensures the effective management of regimental affairs. It serves as the operational planning component of The RCR Council and links the regiment to the official CAF and Canadian Army chains of command through the Regimental Colonel and the battalion Commanding Officers. It is responsive to advice from the Senate and is attuned to all aspects of the regiment’s functioning. The REC may task the DCO Committee to take on specific regimental projects or to investigate issues of concern. The REC may strike working committees to deal with specific issues.

### **Responsibilities**

20. The REC is responsible to the Colonel of the Regiment for:
- Assisting him in the development of regimental policies;
  - Giving full consideration to the advice and views emanating from the Senate and using them to guide REC deliberations and policy making;
  - Efficient and detailed management of the affairs of the regiment including the production and execution of regimental directives, instructions, notices or orders which set out

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

regimental policies and decisions.

- Ensuring the different components of the regiment know and adhere to all regimental policies and actively uphold regimental standards;
- Planning and coordinating regimental-wide activities;
- Ensuring regimental customs and traditions are known and maintained including decisions with respect to regimental dress policy;
- Developing and implementing financial policies and undertaking fund raising for regimental projects;
- Diligent care and management of the regimental Fund in accordance with The RCR Fund constitution;
- Care, custody and control of the regiment's non-public property (NPP), less NPP belonging to the NPP Registers of the respective battalions, in accordance with Section 38 of the National Defence Act. The REC has delegated the day-to-day responsibility and accounting for Regimental NPP to RHQ;
- Establishing Regimental Warehouse operating policies;
- Coordinating with The RCR Museum Board of Advisors to ensure supervision of the operation of The RCR Museum;
- Producing, maintaining and updating all regimental publications with particular attention to Regimental Standing Orders; and
- Ensuring the accuracy, currency and effectiveness of the regimental web site.

### Composition

21. The REC is composed of the following voting members:

Chairperson – a serving Colonel appointed by the Colonel of the Regiment;

Members:

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

- Regimental Colonel;
- Regimental Secretary;
- RCR Battalion Commanding Officers;
- Chairperson, The RCR Association;
- Chairperson, The RCR Trust Fund\*;
- Regimental Chief Warrant Officer;
- RCR Battalion Regimental Sergeant Majors;

Treasurer – Regimental Major;

Secretary – Regimental Adjutant; and

- Any other person(s) (non-voting) invited to attend by the Chair of the REC.

\*The Chair of The RCR Trust Fund is a non-voting member of REC in order to preserve the legal status of the Trust as a third party to DND operating at arm's-length from the regiment.

22. The Colonel of the Regiment is not a member of the REC but attends the meetings at his pleasure to observe.

### **Meetings**

23. The REC will meet at the call of the Chairperson as often as required but in any event not less than once annually. In effect, the REC operates in a given year to:

- oversee the execution of policies, plans and activities agreed the year before in the current Regimental Operating Plan; and
- Plan and develop the next year's Regimental Operating Plan.

### **Minutes and Record Keeping**

24. Minutes of REC meetings will be taken by the REC Secretary and approved by the Chairperson for distribution to The RCR Council. RHQ will maintain copies.

### **Voting**

25. Issues will be decided by a simple majority vote of those present. All members of the REC exercise one vote. In the event of a tie the Chairperson casts the deciding vote.

### **Representation**

26. In the absence of the REC Chairperson, the Regimental Colonel, the Regimental Secretary or a battalion Commanding Officer may be delegated to chair the meeting.

### **REC Support**

27. The REC is supported by Regimental Headquarters (RHQ) and the Deputy Commanding Officer (DCO) Committee.

### **ADVISORY BOARD**

28. The role of the Advisory Board, when so constituted, is to provide advice and assistance to the Colonel of the Regiment through the Regimental Senate. Recommendations for the stand-up of the Advisory Board, or to refer matters to it, may be generated by the REC to the Regimental Senate. In practice, the Advisory Board will usually convene specified sub-committees to advise the Senate. Once activated, each of these sub-committees will report directly to the Chairperson of the body being supported. As such, the function of the Advisory Board is essentially that of a specialist or strategic staff.

## **4 RCR COUNCIL**

### **Overview**

29. The 4 RCR Council deals with matters unique to 4 RCR's status as a Primary Reserve unit. The Council's focus is to ensure the overall good of the 4<sup>th</sup> Battalion within The RCR and to ensure that 4 RCR's interests are represented at The RCR Council. The 4 RCR Council<sup>9</sup> exists as a separate component of The RCR Council, reporting through the 4 RCR Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel to the Colonel of the Regiment, but dealing only with matters pertaining to 4 RCR. The 4 RCR Council is represented to the broader regiment through the 4 RCR Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel, who is a member of the Senate, and through CO & RSM 4 RCR who are members of the REC.

---

<sup>9</sup> Prior to 2014 it was known as the 4 RCR Board of Governors



## **Role**

30. The primary purpose of the 4 RCR Council is to provide the the CO of 4 RCR with advice, guidance and direction on all matters that affect the long term well-being of 4 RCR.

## **Composition**

31. The 4 RCR Council consists of the Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel and the following:

Chairperson – an officer appointed (from among the Council) by the Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel;

### Members:

- Past Honorary Lieutenant-Colonels of the Battalion,
- CO 4 RCR;
- RSM 4 RCR;
- Former COs of 4 RCR;
- Former RSMs of 4 RCR,
- Advisors:
- Former RSMs of 4 RCR;
- Other individuals so designated by the Council; and

Secretary – Adjutant, 4 RCR.

## **Work Focus**

32. In support of 4 RCR's distinct nature and requirements, the 4 RCR Council focuses its activities on the following:

- Ensuring there is a suitable selection of candidates for the position of Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel, and making such nomination(s) to the Colonel of the Regiment;
- Providing recommendations to the appropriate authorities on the selection officers and the CO, including notifying the Regimental Senate when a replacement is not available;
- Participation in matters that relate specifically to 4 RCR's status as a unit of the Primary Reserve;
- Ensuring the financial health of the Battalion through careful

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

stewardship of unit NPF (The Fusilier Fund);

- Assisting with specific projects or activities as requested by the 4<sup>th</sup> Battalion; and
- Assisting with 4 RCR's community outreach.

### **Executive Committee**

33. The Executive Committee is a working group of the 4 RCR Council. It consists of a Chairperson (appointed from among the Council members by the Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel and is ordinarily the Chairperson of the 4 RCR Council) and three members elected from among the Council.

34. The purpose of the Executive Committee is to oversee and carry out specific tasks or activities that are agreed or directed by the Council. This includes conducting research, obtaining background material, and making recommendations on pertinent matters.

### **Meetings**

35. 4 RCR Council meetings take place semi-annually, normally following a meeting of the REC. 4 RCR Executive Committee meetings will take place at the halfway point between 4 RCR Council meetings but may be called at any time by the chair.

### **ROLE OF REGIMENTAL HEADQUARTERS**

36. RHQ is the secretariat for the Regimental Council on whose behalf RHQ oversees the following:

- The RCR Fund (the authorized regimental fund within the meaning of Section 38 of the National Defence Act and relevant DAODs) subject to the fund constitution;
- Control of regimental artefacts and memorabilia;
- Central coordinating HQ for the maintenance of regimental customs and traditions and for ensuring high standards of dress, drill and deportment for all ranks of the regiment;
- Ensures, in conjunction with The RCR Museum Board of Directors, the efficient operation of The RCR Museum and

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

the formulation of plans for museum development; and

- Publishes and maintain a library of regimental periodicals and instructions in accordance with REC direction.

### **DEPUTY COMMANDING OFFICER COMMITTEE**

37. The DCO Committee is chaired by the Regimental Major and functions as both a coordinating committee and/or an investigative working committee for the REC. It is responsible for both routine and specially assigned tasks and to prepare pertinent recommendations to the REC. The DCO Committee may also be assigned responsibility for the implementation of projects and may be delegated to act or make decisions within specifically assigned parameters.

#### **Composition**

38. The DCO Committee will convene at the call of the chair and is composed of the following members:

Chairperson – Regimental Major;

Members:

- RCR Battalion Deputy Commanding Officers;
- RCR Battalion Drill Sergeant-Majors; and

Secretary – Regimental Adjutant.

#### **Responsibilities**

39. The DCO Committee is responsible to:

- Review The RCR Fund budget and make recommendations for changes to content, intent, priority of project implementation and funds allocation to the REC;
- Review the status of revenue and expenses to and from The RCR Fund and make recommendations to the REC as required;
- Review and prepare amendments to Regimental Standing Orders for approval by the REC as required;
- Review and prepare recommendations to the REC to ensure currency and pertinence of regimental publications;

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

- Ensure the accuracy of regimental property records, including regimental and battalion NPP registers;
- Recommend to the REC the acquisition, transfer, and/or disposal of regimental NPP; and
- Other tasks, responsibilities and/or special projects assigned by the REC.

## **CHAPTER 9 - REGIMENTAL FINANCE & MEMBER BENEFITS**

*Who is rich? One who rejoices in what he has.*

*Aristotle*

### **GENERAL**

1. The RCR Fund is the authorized regimental Non-Public Fund (NPF) of The RCR in accordance with Section 38 of the National Defence Act (NDA) and forms part of the regiment's Non-Public Property (NPP). The RCR Fund was established in 1969 and is managed by RHQ on behalf of the regiment.

### **THE RCR FUND CONSTITUTION**

2. The RCR Fund Constitution at Annex A is the governing document of The RCR Fund.

### **VOLUNTARY CONTRIBUTION PLAN**

#### **Background**

3. Personal financial support for The RCR from both serving and retired members has a long history. Beginning with membership dues paid to the post-World War I "Old Comrades Association," and subsequently to its successor, The RCR Association, financial support to the regiment evolved further with the establishment of the Voluntary Contribution Plan (VCP) circa 1983. The VCP was originally designed to permit serving members to contribute directly to the regiment, as distinct from The RCR Association, in order to provide direct financial support for regimental activities for which DND public funding was not available. Between 1969 and 2015 The RCR Fund was registered as a federal charity which permitted the fund to issue tax receipts to donors. In 2015, due to changes in DND and CRA (Canada Revenue Agency) policies with respect to charities, The RCR Fund's charity status was annulled. This led the Regimental Senate to direct that VCP revenue would henceforth flow directly to The RCR Trust. In turn, the Trust provides financial support to the regiment (AKA "the crown") by providing funds directly to RCR battalions or through RHQ. Such money, on receipt by a CF element, legally becomes Non-Public Funds

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

subject to NPP policies. Any person may donate to The RCR Trust and receive a charitable tax receipt. For serving members of the Regular Force this is ordinarily done by requesting to join the VCP using pay allotment code Y-002, which permits automatic deductions from the member's personal pay account. Code Y-002 is a transfer mechanism only and does not implicate DND in the issuing of a tax receipt for which The Trust, as the receiving charity, remains responsible. Similarly, Primary Reservists may make voluntary contributions to The RCR Trust, which holds money in trust for the 4 RCR Fusilier Fund.

### Contribution Rates

4. VCP monthly donations were originally designed, and continue to operate, on a pro-rated basis with senior ranks paying a greater amount than junior ranks.

Rank	Private Soldiers	Cpl to MCpl	Sgt to MWO	CWO	OCdt, 2Lt to Captain	Major to Colonel	General Officers
Monthly Amount from June 2013	\$5.	\$6.	\$10.	\$15.	\$12.	\$20.	\$35.

*Figure 54 – VCP Donation Rates*

### Provision of Member Benefits

5. Successive generations of the Regimental Executive Committee (REC) enacted various policies which provided nominal benefits to regimental members who contributed to the Voluntary Contribution Programme (VCP). Notwithstanding that the VCP is no longer a source of direct funding to the regimental fund, regimental policy is to honour all previous commitments unless or until such a measure is repealed by the REC. Thus, The RCR Fund financially supports the following non-public expenses:

- Provision of flowers to serving members of The RCR or their

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

wives on the birth of a child;

- Provision of flowers to serving members of The RCR or their spouse on hospitalization from a serious injury or illness;
- Provision of flowers on the wedding of an RCR soldier or NCO;
- Provision of the officers' wedding gift (silver box) on the wedding of an RCR officer;
- Provision of the RSM's Appointment Scroll to RSMs of RCR battalions;
- Provision of the Commanding Officer or Regimental Sergeant Major statuette to COs and RSMs of RCR battalions on relinquishment of their appointment;
- Provision of retirement gifts to releasing, retiring or re-mustering personnel as follows:
  - Basic Departure Gift – all personnel with two year's satisfactory service (regimental coin & scroll);
  - Officers' Retirement Gift – officers with ten years' service (silver beaver);
  - Enhanced Retirement Gift – all personnel with 20 years' service (Soldier of the Queen statuette); and
  - CWO Retirement Gift – Chief Warrant Officers (regimental watch or ring).
- Provision of flowers on the death of a serving member of The RCR or an immediate family member of a serving RCR member;
- Bursaries from the Children of the Fallen (the Brent Poland Family Fund) to the eligible children of those killed while serving in or with The RCR;
- Provision of initial issue regimental accoutrements to infantry personnel (cap badge, buttons, shoulder titles and collar dogs);
- Provision of initial issue regimental PT gear;

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

- Provision of the infantry Sergeants' sash to newly promoted infantry Sergeants.
- The maintenance of Full Dress Scarlet uniforms for the purpose of unit ceremonial events and for temporary issue to officers, NCOs and soldiers (infantry only) for private occasions such as weddings;
- Provision of honorary, unit and sub-unit distinguishing pennants;
- Annual production of the regimental journal *Pro Patria*;
- Provision of hospital welfare packs (through Bn RQMS prior to major unit deployments or exercises); and,
- Annual provision of The RCR Sports Sponsorship Programme (See also Annex F to this chapter).

6. Funds for the preceding items are budgeted by RHQ in The RCR Fund NPF budget and are approved annually by the Regimental Senate. None of the items are publically funded and would not be possible without the support of the VCP donors. In the interest of fairness to all contributors, it is regimental policy that the test for the provision of a benefit is contribution to the VCP at the correct rate for an individual's current rank.

7. While contributions under the VCP are not restricted to infantry members, there are some items which can only be provided to infantry personnel such as RCR uniform accoutrements, Sergeant's sashes and Infantry-of-the-Line full dress uniforms.



**RECOGNITION OF ACHIEVEMENT/SERVICE**

**Officers' Gift (Silver Box)**

8. The marriage gift is a small silver case engraved as follows:

(VRI and Crown)  
PRESENTED TO  
(RANK, INITIALS, NAME, DECORATIONS)  
THE ROYAL CANADIAN REGIMENT  
BY (HIS/HER) FELLOW OFFICERS  
ON THE OCCASION OF (HIS/HER) MARRIAGE  
(Month, Date, Year)

9. The silver box is forwarded to the Officer's CO or a senior RCR officer in the area for suitable presentation. The gift is awarded once in a lifetime to an officer in recognition of his or her marriage or other permanent relationship as defined by current policy.



*Figure 55 – Officers' Gift (engraving not shown)*

## **RSM's Appointment Scroll**

10. In 2015 the REC voted to present to each new RCR Battalion RSM a regimental appointment scroll, with text as follows:

### **Scroll of Appointment**



### **Rank, initials, name, decorations**

The Royal Canadian Regiment, having selected you from among your peers for your proven abilities, reposes in you especial trust and confidence. In recognition whereof you are hereby appointed:

### **Regimental Sergeant-Major**

**x Battalion,**  
**The Royal Canadian Regiment**  
date

Senior Serving Royal Canadian  
Regiment

Colonel-of-the-

11. The RSM's appointment scroll is embossed on legal size parchment in portrait view and is personally signed by the Colonel-of-the-Regiment and the Senior Serving Royal Canadian. The REC directed that the appointment scroll would not be retroactively applied. RHQ initiates the scroll and obtains the signatures on receiving notification from an RCR battalion that a new RSM will be appointed. The first RSM to receive the scroll was CWO K.R. Venus on 17 June 2015 on receiving the appointment of RSM, 2 RCR.

### **CO's Farewell Gift**

12. A standard regimental farewell gift is presented to outgoing Commanding Officers of RCR battalions. Effective 10 June 1974, as amended by meetings of the REC on 10 May 1980, 18-20 June 1982, 3 April 1987, 26 November 1994 and 01 November 2003 the gift is a "Commanding Officer's Statuette" of regimental pattern with glass protective cover. In the event of the death of the CO during his tenure of command, the CO's farewell gift may be presented to the widow(er) or heir. Officers appointed Acting CO or Temporary CO of a battalion are not entitled to receive this gift.

### **Other Awarding of the CO's Statuette**

13. Normally, no other use is to be made of the CO's Statuette, except that the Colonel of the Regiment, as advised by the Chairman of the REC and guided by the Chairman of the Regimental Senate, may approve the presentation of the statuette to specific senior officers who have served in or with the regiment and who have contributed significantly to the regiment.

### **Specifications for CO's Statuette**

14. The CO's statuette is a pewter figurine mounted on a wooden base approximately 14 cm in height, depicting a Lieutenant-Colonel in circa 1935 Regimental Full Dress, in a relaxed pose with sword standing on the ground. The base is 10 cm x 10 cm with a column 6 cm x 6 cm by approximately 5.2 cm in height. An inscription plate 4.5 cm x 4.5 cm in satin silver finish will be mounted on the reverse of the column, inscribed as follows:

<p>(Regimental Cypher) Lieutenant-Colonel The Royal Canadian Regiment Circa 1935</p>
--

15. The presentation plate in satin silver finish bears the following inscription:

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

(name)

Commanding Officer

(1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th as required) Battalion

(dates)



*Figure 56 – CO's Statuette (glass dome cover shown)*

**RSM's Farewell Gift**

16. A standard regimental farewell gift is presented to outgoing RSMs of RCR battalions. Effective 5 November 1983 as amended by meetings of the REC on 16 May 1986 and 01 November 2003, the gift is an "RSM's Statuette" of regimental pattern. In the event of the death of the RSM during his tenure of his appointment the RSM's farewell gift may be presented to the widow(er) or heir. Those appointed Acting RSM or Temporary RSM of a battalion are not entitled to receive this gift. No other use is to be made of the statuette.

**Specifications for RSM's Statuette**

17. The RSM's statuette is a pewter figurine of an RCR Regimental Sergeant Major in No. 1B Full Dress with sword, carrying a pace stick. The statuette stands on the ground and is mounted on a wooden base approximately 11 cm in height. The base is 9 cm x 9 cm with a column of 6.2 cm x 6.2 cm by approximately 4.5 cm in height. An inscription plate 5 cm x 5 cm, in satin silver finish is mounted on the reverse of the column, inscribed as follows:

(Regimental Cypher)  
Regimental Sergeant-Major  
The Royal Canadian Regiment

18. The presentation plate, in satin silver finish, is inscribed as follows:

(Name)  
Regimental Sergeant-Major  
(1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup> as required) Battalion  
(dates)



*Figure 57 – RSM's Statuette (Glass dome cover not shown)*

## **RETIREMENT GIFTS**

### **Occupational Transfer**

19. Personnel who undertake an occupational transfer from the infantry to a different Military Occupation Specification (MOS) may cease their contributions to the VCP and receive their 'retirement gift' based on their number of years' contribution to the VCP. Alternatively, re-mustering personnel who wish to retain their association with The RCR may, at their option, continue to contribute to the VCP and defer receipt of their retirement gift to a later date at which time the gift corresponds to the member's total years of service.

### **Coin and Scroll**

20. Following two years of service a member departing the regiment is presented with the regimental coin and scroll signed by the Colonel-of-the-Regiment.

### **Officers' Retirement Gift (Silver Beaver) – Details**

21. In addition to officers who meet the retirement criteria of 10 years' service, an officer's retirement gift may also be presented in the following situations:

- to an officer of an allied regiment when his attachment as an exchange officer to the regiment is completed; and,
- to Colonels of the Regiment and Honorary Lieutenant-Colonels on completion of their tenure.

22. The retirement gift is a silver beaver on a wooden base bearing an engraved plate worded as follows:

<p style="text-align: center;">PRESENTED TO (RANK, INITIALS, NAME, DECORATIONS) BY THE OFFICERS OF THE ROYAL CANADIAN REGIMENT FOR SERVICE (YEARS)</p>
--

23. The retirement gift is forwarded to a CO or senior officer two ranks higher to the retiree for presentation at a DWD event or a Regimental Retirement Dinner.



*Figure 58 – Officer's (10 years) Retirement Gift – the Silver Beaver*



**Soldier of the Queen Statuette Retirement Gift**

24. Following twenty years of service, the enhanced regimental retirement gift is the Soldier of the Queen statuette.



*Figure 59 – 20 Years' Service Retirement Gift – Soldier of the Queen statuette  
(glass dome cover not shown)*

**Chief Warrant Officers' Retirement Gift – Details**

25. The CWO's retirement gift is a regimental watch or ring.



*Figure 60 – CWO's Regimental Ring*

**Recognition of Service in a Regimental Appointment**

26. On 30 March 2016 the REC voted that, with effect from 1 December 2015, personnel departing a regimental appointment, having given good service to the regiment, would be formally acknowledged by the presentation of a framed regimental banner similar in dimensions and design to the COTR vehicle pennant, less the fringe. Such appointments include the Chair of the Regimental Senate, Chair Regimental Association, Chair Regimental Trust, Chair Museum Board of Advisors, Chair REC, Regimental Colonel, Regimental Secretary, Regimental Chief Warrant Officer and the Regimental Warrant Officer. Other members of the regimental family may also be so honoured by extraordinary vote of the REC. The gift not to exceed approximately \$60.00 each, and to have affixed an appropriate plaque engraved as follows:

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

(Rank, initials, surname, decorations)  
(Regimental Appointment as indicated)  
(dates)



*Figure 61 – Recognition of Service in a Regimental Appointment*

### **Gifts for Departed Comrades**

27. In the case of the death of a serving member, the next of kin is presented with the departure gifts to which the deceased member would have been entitled at the time of their death.

### **THE RCR TRUST**

28. Information regarding The RCR Trust is provided for the general awareness of all members of the regiment. It is important to note, however, that The RCR Trust is not part of DND and is completely separate from The RCR Fund. The RCR Trust was founded in 1971 and is a third-party to DND at arms-length from the regiment and the CAF. The RCR Trust is a legally registered Trust in the Province of Ontario and is designated by the Canada Revenue Agency as a Charity, Registration No. 891419442RR0001, to which any person may donate money or gifts in kind. The RCR Trust is composed of a Board of Trustees, of whom never more than 50% are serving members of the Canadian Armed Forces and which includes, ex officio, the Regimental Secretary and the Regimental Major. The Trustees' role is to execute their legal obligations to the regiment in accordance with The RCR Trust's Deed of Trust (revised 1987) which is re-printed at Annex B for information.

29. In 2015 receipts from the Voluntary Contribution Programme were transferred to The RCR Trust which issues tax receipts to all donors who make charitable donations.

30. The RCR Trust is organized for the efficient execution of its duties as established by the Trustees. The Trust is represented on the Regimental Council by the Chairperson of The Trust as a non-voting member. The Executive Committee of The RCR Trust Fund Trustees maintains contact with RHQ and other elements of the regimental family for the efficient execution of their legal duties.

31. The RCR Trust is organized to reflect its stewardship of historic trusts and bequeaths, as determined by the various Deeds of Trust which collectively make up The RCR Trust and in accordance with the Trust's investment and banking policy. These trusts include:

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

- The Margaret and Tom Lawson Trust. This trust provides investment income, shared with each RCR battalion annually to “foster, maintain and promote the traditions, efficiency and well-being of the Military Service of Canada”.
- Academic Awards Fund (Brigadier The Hon Milton F. Gregg, VC Memorial Trust). This trust provides annual bursaries to students enrolled in environmental subjects or international affairs at the University of New Brunswick, Acadia University, Memorial University, Western University, and the Royal Military College. Individuals may apply for an award from this fund by applying for the bursary through the applicable university in which they are enrolled.
- 4th Battalion, The RCR Fund (Brigadier R.H. Beattie, MC Memorial Trust). This fund supports 4 RCR regimental activities “to foster, maintain and promote the traditions, efficiency and well-being of the military services of Canada”.
- Regimental Communications Fund (Lieutenant-Colonel, The Honourable Ray Lawson, OBE Memorial Trust). This fund supports the publication and distribution of the regimental journal *Pro Patria*.
- Regimental Full Dress Fund (Brigadier Eric Snow, OBE Memorial Trust). This fund assists with maintenance and replenishment of Regimental Full Dress Uniforms.
- Museum Endowment Fund (Colonel P.R. Bingham, DSO Memorial Trust). This fund supports maintenance of the Regimental Museum.
- Regimental Operations Trust Fund. This fund supports RHQ operating costs. It includes sub-accounts for capital, investment to pay museum staff salaries, and other investments.
- Regimental Growth Fund (Major-General D.C. Spry, DSO Memorial Trust). Funds are invested by components of the regiment to support regimental operations.

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

- The Royal Canadian Regiment Heritage Fund (The Jack and Sheila Vance Trust). This fund supports regimental history projects.
- The Royal Canadian Regiment Association Fund. This fund belongs to the Association and is held for its use, including the investment of the capital of individual branches.
- The Royal Canadian Regiment Association Service and Assistance Fund. This fund provides limited, immediate assistance to members of the regimental family in need. Application for such emergency funds is made directly to The RCR Association or through RHQ which refers the request to the Association for their approval. For further information the terms of the Service & Assistance Fund are attached at Annex C.
- The RCR Education Fund (the Corporal Brent Poland Family Fund) for the Children of Fallen Soldiers. This fund provides support for post-secondary education to the children of fallen soldiers. Application for the bursary is through RHQ. For further information the terms of the bursary are attached at Annex D.

### REGIMENTAL WAREHOUSE

32. The operation of the Regimental Warehouse, which forms part of The RCR Fund, is assigned to RHQ. The role and function of the Regimental Warehouse is detailed in The RCR Fund Constitution which, *inter alia*, establishes the Warehouse's Right of First Refusal for the procurement of all regimentally emblazoned items. The requirement for this regimental policy is illustrated below: the authorized pattern RCR button is pictured on the left. On the right is a photo of an incorrect button acquired by a battalion kit shop without RHQ authority and subsequently sold as genuine.



*Figure 62 – Good Button*

*Figure 63 – Bad Button*

### **CANEX Consignment Agreement**

33. In accordance with the provisions of The RCR Fund Constitution, RHQ entered into a consignment agreement with CANEX in 2014. The MOU governing the consignment arrangement is reproduced at Annex G.

### **Annexes**

**Annex A – The RCR Fund Constitution**

**Annex B – The RCR Trust Fund Deed of Trust**

**Annex C – The RCR Association Service & Assistance Fund**

**Annex D – The RCR Cpl Brent Poland “Children of the Fallen” Education Fund**

**Annex E – The RCR Association Education Bursary**

**Annex F – The Regimental Sports Sponsorship Programme**

**Annex G – CANEX Memorandum of Understanding**

## Annex A – The RCR Fund Constitution

### Name

1. The name of this fund is The RCR Fund, hereinafter referred to in this constitution as “the regimental fund” or “the fund.” The fund is composed of The RCR Regimental Council, consisting of The RCR Regimental Senate and The RCR Regimental Executive Committee.

### Authority

2. The regimental fund was established prior to the advent of centralized Canadian Armed Forces Non-Public Property policies but subsequently became subject to those policies. The RCR Fund is administered under the authority of DAOD 5045-0 *Canadian Forces Personnel Support Programs* and A-PS-110-001/AG-002 *Morale and Welfare Programs in the CF*. The authorized version of the fund’s constitution is that promulgated in these Regimental Standing Orders.

### Purpose

3. The purpose of the Regimental Fund is to provide an organization through which the Regimental Council administers the Non-Public Property (NPP) vested in The Royal Canadian Regiment, excluding NPP which belongs to the unit funds or NPP Property Registers of RCR battalions. The RCR Fund exists to provide administrative, logistic and social (including hosting & tribute) support to the regiment and to support the various elements of the regiment including Regimental Headquarters (RHQ) Operations & Maintenance, the Colonel-of-the-Regiment, RCR battalions, ERE personnel, The RCR Museum and special projects designated by the Regimental Council.

### History

4. Regimental funds were traditionally raised through the operation of canteens and messes. Following WWI the regiment’s “Old Comrades’ Association” raised private funds through the sale of memberships and donations. In 1950 the concept of Non-Public Property was legally introduced by Parliament and this regime was progressively codified in the following decades leading to the



## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

introduction of Non-Public Property Policy in 1973. The Old Comrades' Association evolved into The RCR Association which, prior to the 1968 unification of the Canadian Armed Forces continued to raise private funds. In the wake of unification The RCR Trust Fund was created in 1971 and the privately held assets of The RCR Association were transferred to the Trust. The RCR Trust is legally registered in the Province of Ontario and remains a third-party to DND at arm's-length to the regiment. Its trustees manage the private funds with which they are legally entrusted accordingly to the Trust's Deed of Trust. The RCR Trust is a recognized federal charity to which any person may donate money or gifts in kind. The RCR Trust is a private organization and is entirely separate from The RCR Fund with which it is occasionally confused. The RCR Fund is the Non-Public Fund of the regiment and is the subject of this constitution.

5. In 1968 The RCR created Regimental Headquarters to manage the common aspects of the multi-battalion regiment. In 1969 The RCR Fund was formally created and RHQ was assigned with its management. The RCR Fund was granted federal charity status in 1969. In 1983 the regiment created the Voluntary Contribution Program (VCP) to provide a method for service members to donate money directly to The RCR Fund, however, due to changes in both CRA (Canada Revenue Agency) and NPP policy the direct relationship between the VCP and The RCR Fund was terminated in 2015 at the same time that The RCR Fund's charity status was annulled. The VCP continues to operate, however, contributions from service members are charitable donations to The RCR Trust, not The RCR Fund.

6. As an authorized regimental fund which pre-dated the creation of NPP policy in 1973, The RCR Fund is permitted to employ the NPP policy grandfather clause which allows such funds to continue to manage their funds separately from the Canadian Forces Central Fund. In 2014, following a review of Fund policy, the Regimental Senate determined that The RCR Fund would continue to manage its funds separately from the CFCE, subject to annual CFM&WS reporting requirements.

### **Operation**

7. The Regimental Fund operates in accordance with QR&O, DAOD and the NPP/NPF directives issued by DG CFM&WS which require that regimental funds operate under the authority of a duly voted constitution.

### **Organization**

8. The Chairman of the Regimental Executive Committee has overall responsibility for the administration of the Regimental Fund assisted by the Regimental Major who is the fund's Managing Director.

### **Regimental Fund Committee**

9. The Regimental Fund Committee is a sub-set of the Regimental Executive Committee which in turn forms part of the Regimental Council of The RCR. The Fund Committee acts as the Board of Directors for the fund and involves the full Regimental Council, i.e. the Regimental Senate, only for their approval of the fund's annual budget or for matters of strategic importance to the regiment. The Fund Committee is chaired by the REC Chairperson or in his absence the Regimental Secretary, or other delegate. The Regimental Fund Committee is composed of the incumbent holders of the following appointments:

- Chair – Chairperson REC;
- Regimental Colonel;
- Regimental Secretary;
- RCR Battalion Commanding Officers;
- Regimental CWO;
- RCR Battalion Regimental Sergeant Majors;
- Managing Director – Regimental Major; and
- Secretary – Regimental Adjutant.

### **Meetings**

10. The Fund Committee shall normally meet twice annually in conjunction with meetings of the Regimental Executive Committee.

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

Extraordinary meetings may be called by the Chair as required. Secretarial meetings may be held and votes counted by conference call or electronically.

### **Agenda**

11. The Regimental Major shall notify all members of the proposed agenda to be discussed at the meeting. The agenda shall be promulgated at least seven days prior to the Regimental Fund meeting.

### **Quorum**

12. Two-thirds of the members of the Regimental Fund Committee must be present to form a quorum.

### **Voting**

13. Aside from the Chair, each Fund Committee member has an equal vote. In the event of a tie, the Chairperson shall cast the deciding vote. A motion will be carried by a simple majority of the voting members present.

### **Minutes**

14. The Regimental Adjutant shall ensure that minutes of all meetings are recorded and maintained at RHQ. The minutes shall be signed by the Regimental Secretary and forwarded to the Committee Chairperson for approval. Copies of the approved minutes will be kept on the RHQ ACIMS website for reference. Minutes which record authority for a spending measure are the Managing Director's authority for the execution of such measures except that wherein such measures are designed to be permanent they shall first be included as part of the fund's annual budget for approval by the Senate.

### **Executive Committee**

15. To assist the Fund Committee in the management and supervision of assets and matters pertaining to the fund, the Executive Committee is composed of the following members:

- Regimental Major – Managing Director;
- Regimental Adjutant – alternate signature; and
- Regimental Warrant Officer – Accounts Manager.

### **Terms of Reference and Responsibilities**

16. The Executive Committee is the executive arm of the Regimental Fund Committee responsible for the daily management of the fund. Members of the Executive Committee are authorized signatures on the bank accounts of the fund and are responsible for the payment of all expenses incurred by the fund. In the execution of their duties the Executive Committee will:

- Manage the fund with prudence, due diligence, probity and transparency having regard for the provisions of Regimental Standing Orders and NPF policy;
- Prepare the fund's annual budget for approval by the Regimental Senate;
- Implement the fund's annual budget as approved by the Regimental Senate;
- Faithfully execute the direction of the Regimental Fund Committee;
- Ensure that the fund's books are audited annually by an independent third party having recognized expertise in accountancy;
- Submit annually the fund's audited statements to Director-General Canadian Forces Morale & Welfare Services (DG CFM&WS) to ensure the appropriate degree of Non-Public Funds oversight in accordance with NPP policy;
- Submit annually a Letter of Attestation to DG CFM&WS concerning the operation of the Regimental Warehouse;
- Employ a book keeper for the maintenance of the fund's accounts;
- Ensure that the fund's accounts are maintained such that they are available for scrutiny at any time;
- Provide recommendations on the management and financial operations of the fund to the Fund Committee as required, having particular regard for giving sound advice on the

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

affordability and sustainability of any budget measure which is contemplated;

- Coordinate and liaise with third-parties to DND, including commercial banks and other entities for the effective operation of the fund;
- Coordinate with NPF staff for the efficient handling of transactions between the RCR Fund and the Canadian Forces Central Fund (CFCF) as may be required;
- Coordinate with CANEX for the sale of regimental items on consignment through designated CANEX outlets; and,
- Control disbursements from the fund in accordance with the provisions of Regimental Standing Orders.

### **Organization of Accounts**

17. The fund is organized into three principle accounts with a number of sub-accounts, as amended from time to time by the Executive Committee, for the effective and efficient operation of the fund.

#### ***RCR Fund General Account***

18. The General Account is the main operating account of the fund. Its purpose is to facilitate the administration of sub-accounts and the various programmes of The RCR Fund and to provide funds for expenses incurred by the regiment for which public funds are not authorized. The account receives gift and grant monies as well as the profits of the Regimental Warehouse.

19. Regimental expenditures covered by the General Account include the provision of nominal benefits and gifts to members as authorized by Regimental Standing Orders, support to the Colonel of the Regiment, support to the Regimental Pipes & Drums, hosting & tribute expenses, Children of the Fallen bursaries and RHQ O&M including, but not limited to, the conduct of the Regimental Senate, REC, ROIC, upkeep of full dress uniforms, office supplies and postage, publicity and advertising, regimental business including travel, rations and quarters, the conduct of regimental competitions, the maintenance of alliances and affiliations, the administration of

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

regimental honours & awards and regimental special events.

### ***Regimental Warehouse Account***

20. The Warehouse Account contains the operating Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable of the Regimental Warehouse. The Warehouse is a “Kit Shop” within the meaning of NPP policy and in accordance with NPP regulations must fall under the authority of a CO. For this purpose the regiment has assigned responsibility to CO 1 RCR who delegates the responsibility to the Regimental Major.

21. The purpose of the Warehouse Account is to manage the revenue and expenses of the Regimental Warehouse, first, to enable RHQ to purchase from commercial wholesalers quality regimental items for subsequent distribution to, and re-sale by, battalion kit shops, at reasonable prices. Secondly, the Warehouse Account is one of the principal sources of revenue for The RCR Fund, which receives a percentage of all Warehouse sales.

22. The Regimental Warehouse Account is a constituent part of The RCR Fund, however, it is accounted for separately and run as a business. From time to time the Warehouse account may receive money from The RCR Fund General Account, however, such money shall be accounted as a loan and will be carried on the books of the fund as an Accounts Receivable until paid off or written off in accordance with the provisions of para 26.

### **Warehouse Operations**

23. The RM is responsible for the supervision of warehouse operations. The Regimental WO is responsible for record keeping and accounting associated with warehouse operations. Procedures and operating practices will be monitored and periodically reviewed by The RCR Fund Committee, which will prepare and provide any recommendations to the REC.

### **Battalion Kit Shops and Museum Gift Shop**

24. Battalion kit shops are wholly separate from the Warehouse operated under the authority of their individual unit COs. The relationship between the Regimental Warehouse and Battalion kit shops is as one business to another.

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

25. The Museum Gift Shop is a store-front subsidiary of the Regimental Warehouse and does not operate its own set of accounts.

### **Expenditure Approvals and Write-offs**

26. The intent of Write-off authority is to account for damaged goods, items that cannot be sold or items which have sold so slowly that their original purchase price may be considered to have been absorbed. Consistent with this intent, the RM is authorized to approve expenses incurred in the acquisition of warehouse stock replenishment up to \$20k. The RM is also authorized to write-off warehouse stock to a value not exceeding \$300.00 per month or \$10k for a single write-off. Write-offs which exceed these limits must be referred to the Regimental Fund Committee for authority.

### **Pricing Policy**

27. The RM is authorized to establish and regulate prices which will be published in regimental publications and on the regimental web site. As a general rule, pricing will cover the total value (including shipping and processing fees) of an item to be sold, however, items required by members of the regiment such as uniform accoutrements may be sold at or near break-even. The following guidelines will be used:

- Retail Sales. Cost plus 30% for web sales; and
- Kit Shops. Cost plus 20% for required regimental accoutrements (the intent of which is to recover the cost of shipping)

### **Sale Promotions**

28. The RM may decide to place items on sale to stimulate interest, encourage sales and move slow moving and end-of-line items. Battalion kit shops are encouraged to support these types of sales for the betterment of the regiment.

### **Placing Orders**

29. Items may be ordered through a variety of means including the internet. Cash, Debit Card or major credit cards, money orders or certified cheques may be used for payment.

**Special Orders**

30. In some instances, where the high cost of an individual item precludes it from being stocked in the warehouse, customers may place a special order. Payment for special orders must be received before the item will be ordered from the supplier.

**Credit Policy**

31. Battalion kit shops may order products on an invoice basis. All other sales are payable at time of sale. The warehouse does not offer credit. Personnel who wish to buy items on credit must do so by purchasing through CANEX.

**Accounting**

32. The warehouse will use a retail outlet type “point of sale” program (such as *Business Vision*) that generates invoices, stock reports and similar retail reports and returns. Invoices will accompany all orders shipped by the warehouse to battalion kit shops. Receipts will be issued upon proper payment. Monthly statements will be forwarded to units. Payments from unit kit shops for goods received will refer to the pertinent invoices.

**Regimental Museum**

33. The Museum Account is a holding account for civilian Salary Wage Envelope (SWE), museum O&M and any donations, grants, disbursements, entrance fees and any other funds received. The Museum Account is managed with due consideration afforded to the views of the Museum Board of Directors.

34. The Museum Curator will prepare annually a Museum Budget for the upcoming year for approval by the Museum Board of Directors with the joint advice of the Museum Executive Director/Curator and the Regimental Major. Once approved, those portions of the Museum budget which draw on The RCR Fund are included in the regimental fund budget for approval by the Regimental Senate during the annual budget cycle.

**NPF Toronto Museum Account**

35. The RCR Fund Museum Account does not include the



museum's NPF Account which is a wholly separate NPF account, managed by NPF Toronto for which the Regimental Major is the delegated NPF manager. The Toronto NPF museum account is the deposit account for DHH grants and does not form part of the regimental fund.

### **Policy Statements**

36. The following is a summary of regimental policies applicable to the fund as enacted by past and present Regimental Executive Committees and which apply to the entire regiment and its personnel:

37. The RCR Fund is an established regimental fund within the meaning of Section 38 of the National Defence Act and the Non-Public Property Accountability Framework. The Fund will at all times be administered in a manner consistent with all applicable DND and NPP regulations.

38. The RCR Fund, established in 1969, pre-dates the creation of NPP Policy in 1973 and is permitted under that policy to bank its assets outside of the CFCF. The RCR Fund will employ this grandfather clause and bank its assets with a Canadian Chartered Bank rather than the CFCF.

39. The RCR Fund supports RHQ O&M, including Temporary Duty for RHQ supported activities to the level of the fund's annual budget. The fund will reimburse TD for serving CAF personnel at Treasury Board rates when required to conduct regimental business. Other personnel, including honorary appointments and retired members who undertake authorized activities on behalf of the regiment will be reimbursed for their real expenses vice Treasury Board rates.

40. The RCR Fund will be maintained at a level sufficient to permit quarterly financial operations with no more than a 50% cash reserve on-hand relative to the annual projected budget of the fund.

41. The Regimental Warehouse is a source of revenue to The RCR Fund and is the supplier of authorized regimental accoutrements, badges and emblems to individuals, battalion kit shops, The RCR Museum Gift Shop and "Pride of Association" regimental items on consignment for sale at CANEX. Battalions and their subordinate

NPF kit shops will observe the regiment's "Right of First Refusal" policy in which any item emblazoned with an official regimental or company symbol will be sourced and supplied by the Regimental Warehouse. The Regimental Executive Committee delegates to RHQ the responsibility to ensure that the design and procurement of regimental emblems conforms to Regimental Standing Orders and that the quality of items reflects well on the regiment.

### **Regimental Right of First Refusal**

42. When new or existing regimentally emblazoned items (cypher or cap badge) are under consideration for design or procurement, RHQ will be consulted for authority prior to purchase. After examining the proposal RHQ will either:

- Authorize local procurement by a battalion kit shop or by a branch/members of The RCR Association or other elements of the regimental family and decline to involve the Regimental Warehouse (typically for unique-to-battalion items such as company t-shirts or where long standing supplier arrangements have proven their worth for price and quality assurance); or,
- Deny procurement by a local battalion kit shop but agree that the Regimental Warehouse will purchase the item centrally for re-sale to the battalion kit shops. This will be the standard response for common regimental accoutrement items such as cap badges, collar dogs, shoulder titles and buttons, or where an item could potentially benefit all of the battalion kit shops, i.e. such an item has a reasonable prospect of re-sale in other outlets; or,
- Refuse authority for the proposed item to be emblazoned with an authorized regimental emblem (typically in cases in which elements of the proposed design are deemed unworthy of the regiment).

43. A battalion or other regimental entity which disagrees with RHQ's decision may refer the matter to the Regimental Executive Committee for a final ruling.

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

44. The Regimental Warehouse will operate on a break-even or profit basis. It will not routinely sell items at a loss, including recuperation of shipping costs, less those items for which a write-off decision has been made.

### **Source of Funds**

45. Income for The RCR Fund is derived through:

- Revenue from the Regimental Warehouse; and,
- Donations from third-parties to DND such as The RCR Trust.

### **Financial Management**

46. The Executive Committee shall ensure the proper management and disbursement of monies in the fund, however, its oversight function does not extend to funds made available to RCR battalions whose Commanding Officers are responsible for their own unit Non-Public Funds.

### **Budget**

47. The budget year shall coincide with the NPF fiscal year (1 Jan to 31 Dec). Based on direction and input from the Regimental Fund Committee the Executive Committee will prepare the fund's annual budget for approval by the annual session of the Regimental Senate followed by implementation in the new fiscal year.

48. While many of the fund's annual expenses are mandated by standing provisions in Regimental Standing Orders, proposals for new one-time or recurring budget charges may be made by any member of the regiment and transmitted through a regimental mentor or battalion DCO to the Regimental Major for inclusion in the agenda of the Regimental Fund Committee. If approved by the Fund Committee, the item is included in the annual budget for Senate approval. Where such an approved expense is a permanent addition to regimental policy, the RM shall cause the change to be promulgated in Regimental Standing Orders.

### **Approval of The RCR Fund Budget**

49. The Regimental Senate is the approving authority for the

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

fund's annual budget. The Senate's approval constitutes authority for the Executive Committee to expend funds within the budget's approved limits for the purposes authorized. Un-forecasted in-year expenses shall be referred by the Executive Committee to the Regimental Fund Committee for approval, except for the authority to approve expenses to the limits prescribed in paragraphs 25, 53 & 54.

### **Alienation of Funds**

50. The assets of The RCR Fund shall not be alienated by gifts to private or public institutions, to relieve an officer or non-commissioned member of his personal responsibility for loss or damage to public or non-public property, for appeals for financial assistance or for the provision of anything connected with religious services. Alienation of funds will not be deemed to have occurred for hosting and tribute items to the limits authorized in the fund's annual budget, nor for gifts of nominal value as established by Regimental Standing Orders.

51. The fund shall not be used to provide personal equipment for individual retention. Full Dress stores may lend uniform items to battalions or serving infantry members of the regiment who shall be responsible for the custody of such items until they are obliged to return them. Such loans shall be of a temporary nature not to exceed six months, less members of a battalion colour party who may hold such uniform items throughout their membership in the colour party, or for loans of full dress uniforms items to 2 and 4 RCR which, due to their geographic separation from RHQ//Full Dress Stores may each hold up to 20 full dress uniforms and the related accoutrements.

### **Spending Authorities**

52. The Regimental Fund Committee is authorized to spend the full limit of the annual approved fund budget. In so doing, the approving authority will ensure accurate accounting, including the maintenance of receipts for any and all expenditures.

53. The Regimental Major as the Managing Director of the Regimental Fund Committee is authorized to spend the full limit of the annual approved fund budget. In addition, the RM may authorize reasonable expenditures arising from the prudent operation of RHQ

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

having in mind the intent of the fund constitution and consistent with tradition and the established provisions of Regimental Standing Orders.

54. The Fund Executive Committee is authorized to spend up to \$2k for un-forecasted in-year expenses. All such expenditures will be reported to the Regimental Fund Committee at its next meeting.

55. The Regimental Major is authorized to spend up to the limits of his financial delegations for Non-Public Property as well as the full amount budgeted for SWE (Salary Wage Envelope) for the regiment's contracted NPP employees.

### **Loss or Damage to Non-Public Property**

56. All losses or damage to Non-Public Property shall be reported to the Regimental Major and investigated in accordance with QR&O 21.72 and 21.73 and A-FN-105-001/AG-001.

### **Write-Off of Non-Public Property**

57. Write-off of Non-Public Property shall be in accordance with A-FN-105-001/AG-001.

### **Amendments to the Fund Constitution**

58. Suggestions to amend this constitution may be submitted in writing to the Chairperson of the Regimental Fund Committee at any time. The Fund Executive Committee shall review the suggested amendments and make recommendations to the Regimental Fund Committee for consideration.

Dated 3 December 2015 at London, Ontario in session of The RCR Regimental Senate.

*<original signed by>*

*<original signed by>*

R.B. Ewing  
Colonel  
Chair, REC

O.H. Lavoie  
Brigadier-General  
Chair, Regimental Senate



A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

Annex B - The RCR Trust Fund Deed of Trust

AMENDED AGREEMENT AND DECLARATION OF TRUST

THIS AGREEMENT AND DECLARATION OF TRUST made as of  
the 20th day of October, 1987

B E T W E E N:

THE ROYAL CANADIAN REGIMENT

hereinafter called "The Regiment"

OF THE FIRST PART

Approved   
Revenue Canada Taxation

-and-

THE ROYAL CANADIAN REGIMENT ASSOCIATION

hereinafter called "the Association"

OF THE SECOND PART

-and-

SAMUEL LERNER, THOMAS HENRY BURDETT, WALTER FAULKNER  
STOTT, FREDERICK MAXWELL VINE, DANIEL JOSEPH BONNER,  
WILLIAM JOSEPH AITCHISON (Commander Home Station/  
President, Regimental Executive Committee) and  
JOSEPH ALLAN CONYERS (Regimental Major) all of  
the City of London, and CECIL ROBERT HOLLINGSWORTH  
of the Township of Caradoc, in the County of Middlesex,  
ARTHUR JOHN LAWSON, of the City of Stratford, in the  
County of Perth, and SHERIDAN EDWARD ATKINSON, of the  
Township of Howard, in the County of Kent, all of the  
Province of Ontario, Trustees of THE ROYAL CANADIAN  
REGIMENT TRUST FUND

hereinafter called "the Trustees"

OF THE THIRD PART

WHEREAS The Royal Canadian Regiment Trust Fund and The Royal  
Canadian Regiment Association are bodies without share capital;

AND WHEREAS The Royal Canadian Regiment Trust Fund  
is associated with The Royal Canadian Regiment Fund and The Royal Canadian  
Regiment Association,

AND WHEREAS the party of the First Part and the party of the  
Second Part, as of the date hereof, have deemed it necessary and advisable,  
subject to the approval of Revenue Canada (Taxation), to change the  
composition of the said Trust Fund and have restated the trust upon which

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

-2-

funds, memorabilia and artifacts shall be received, held and administered, in accordance with the terms of the Agreement and Declaration of Trust made as of the 6th day of May 1982;

AND WHEREAS The Regiment and the Association do hereby appoint the parties of the Third Part, and their successors, as hereinafter provided, the Trustees of a fund to be known as "The Royal Canadian Regiment Trust Fund", established as hereinafter set forth and hereinafter referred to as "the Trust Fund", and the Trustees, hereby undertake and agree, for themselves and their successors, to act as Trustees upon the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth.

### I. OBJECTS

(1) The Trustees shall from time to time receive by way of legacy, bequest, gift or otherwise transfers or contributions in trust for the Trust Fund and administer the same in accordance with this Agreement. Such administration shall include, as may seem advisable at the discretion of the Trustees:

- (a) the establishment and maintenance of a Museum;
- (b) the expense of writing and publishing a history of The Regiment;
- (c) the enlargement and enhancement of the Memorial dedicated as a War Memorial for The Regiment at Wolseley Barracks, London, Ontario;
- (d) the enlargement and maintenance of a Book of Sacrifice;
- (e) the relief of poverty and distress;
- (f) the provision of educational bursaries;
- (g) to receive and hold in trust in perpetuity, gifts, donations, memorabilia and artifacts on behalf of The Regiment or any unit thereof;





# A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

-3-

- (h) to foster, maintain and promote the traditions, efficiency and well-being of the Military Services of Canada.

(2) In the event of dissolution or winding up of the Trust Fund, any assets remaining at that time, after payment of liabilities, shall be distributed to one or more recognized charitable organizations in Canada.

(3) PROVIDED ALWAYS that the Trust Fund shall be administered entirely without remuneration or pecuniary gain to any of the Trustees, or the officers thereof, and that any profits or other accretions to the Trust Fund shall be used in promoting its objects as set out above.

## II. TRUSTEES

### (a) Number

(1) Trustees shall be serving members of The Royal Canadian Regiment or members in good standing of The Royal Canadian Regiment Association.

(2) There shall be at no time less than seven (7) or more than ten (10) Trustees, of which two (2) shall be the Commander Home Station/President, Regimental Executive Committee, and the Regimental Major.

(3) Trustees who are Trustees by reason of their appointment as Commander Home Station/President, Regimental Executive Committee or Regimental Major shall vacate the appointment of Trustee upon vacating those other appointments. Their successors shall be appointed Trustees in their stead.

(4) In the event that the number of Trustees at any time, through death or other cause, is less than seven (7), the Trustees shall appoint an additional Trustee or Trustees to restore the number to seven (7), provided however, that should the Trustees fail to do so within one month from the date of receipt of a request from The Regimental Executive

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

-4-

Committee, the Colonel of The Regiment upon consultation with the Commander Home Station, and the Chairman of the Association shall appoint an additional Trustee or Trustees to restore the number to seven (7).

(5) The Trustees at their discretion may appoint from time to time such additional Trustees as may be necessary, but in any event the total number of Trustees shall not exceed ten (10).

(b) Quinquennial Retirement - Every five years the Trustees shall select three (3) Trustees, to retire. The Trustees shall appoint three (3) Trustees to fill the vacancies so created. Two (2) of the retiring Trustees may be re-appointed for a further term.

(c) Death or Resignation - Upon the death or resignation of a Trustee, or if for any reason a Trustee is unable to continue to act, the Trustees may appoint another Trustee in the place and stead of the person so dying or resigning or becoming unable to act, provided always that no resignation shall take effect unless approved by the Trustees.

(d) Removal - The Trustees may remove any Trustee, at any time, for any reason they deem fit, provided all Trustees, with the exception of the Trustee to be removed, consent to such removal.

### III. HONORARY CHAIRMAN

Trustees may select an Honorary Chairman.

### IV. OFFICERS

(a) Election and Appointment of Officers - The Trustees shall elect annually from among their number, as officers, a Chairman, Vice-Chairman, Secretary, Treasurer or Secretary-Treasurer.

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

-5-

(b) Term of Office - Each elected officer's term of office shall be for one year from the date of the Annual Meeting at which he is elected, or until his successor is elected or appointed, and each officer shall be eligible for re-election.

(c) Chairman - The Chairman shall preside at all meetings of Trustees and shall be a member of all committees and shall exercise general supervision and control over the administration of the Trust.

(d) Vice-Chairman - In the absence of the Chairman, or in the event of his inability to carry out his duties, the Vice-Chairman shall assume such duties.

(e) Secretary - The Secretary shall -

- (i) attend at and keep minutes of all Meetings of the Trustees and any Committees thereof;
- (ii) be a member of all Committees of Trustees;
- (iii) see that all minutes, reports, and other documents are properly kept and filed; and
- (iv) perform all duties incidental to the office of Secretary and such other duties as may be assigned to him by the Trustees or the Chairman.

(f) Treasurer - The Treasurer shall -

- (i) keep all necessary ledgers, and duly enter therein all capital and revenue receipts and all capital and revenue disbursements in connection with the Trust Fund;
- (ii) issue receipts in form satisfactory to the Deputy Minister of National Revenue for Canada (Taxation) to the grantor, donor or maker of any transfer or gift to the Trust Fund;

# A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

-6-

- (iii) deposit all cash, cheques, money orders or other orders for payment of money received in such bank, trust company or other depository as may be settled from time to time by the Trustees;
- (iv) take charge of, and cause to be held in safe-keeping in such bank, trust company or other depository, securities or other property transferred from time to time to the Trust Fund, and any investments made from time to time by the Trustees in accordance with this Agreement;
- (v) make all disbursements by cheque from time to time as may be duly authorized and directed by the Trustees under the terms of this Agreement;
- (vi) prepare all financial reports and returns as required, ensuring copies are properly kept and filed; and
- (vii) perform all duties incidental to the office of Treasurer and such other duties as may from time to time be assigned to him by the Trustees or the Chairman.

(g) Signing Officers -

Deeds, transfers, assignments, contracts, receipts and obligations shall be signed by any two (2) of the following: Chairman, Vice-Chairman, Secretary or Treasurer.

V. FISCAL PERIOD

The fiscal year shall end on the 31st day of December in each year.

VI. MEETINGS

- (a) Notice - Meetings of the Trustees may be called by the Chairman or Vice-Chairman or by the Secretary or by any two of the Trustees. Notice of every such meeting shall be mailed by ordinary mail to each Trustee not less than fifteen days before the time when the meeting is to take place.

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

-7-

(b) Place - Meetings may be held at any place within the Province of Ontario, from time to time, or elsewhere, provided all Trustees who are unable to attend, approve in writing of any meeting to be held outside the Province of Ontario.

(c) Quorum - Five Trustees, present in person, shall constitute a quorum for any meeting.

(d) Voting - Voting shall be by show of hands unless a majority resolution calls for vote by ballot. In the event of a tie in the votes of the Trustees present at any meeting, the Chairman shall have a second or casting vote in addition to his original vote.

(e) Annual Meeting - A meeting of the Trustees shall be held immediately following the signing of these presents to elect and appoint officers as hereinbefore set out and thereafter each year within four months following the end of the fiscal year, an Annual Meeting shall be held, at which meeting the agenda shall include the following:

- (i) the Chairman's report on the efficiency, welfare and well-being of the Trust Fund;
- (ii) the Treasurer's detailed report on the Trust Fund for the last fiscal period;
- (iii) approval of all acts of any Committees appointed during the past fiscal year;
- (iv) election of officers for the current fiscal period; and
- (v) appointment of auditors for the current fiscal period.



# A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

-8-

(f) Minutes - Written Minutes for all meetings of the Trustees shall be signed by the Chairman and the Secretary of the meeting of which the minutes are a record.

## VII. INVESTMENT POWERS

The Trustees shall have power to invest and re-invest the assets of the Trust Fund in any securities in which, pursuant to the laws of Ontario, Trustees are empowered to invest, with full power to vary all or any investments from time to time as they see fit and from time to time to sell or otherwise dispose of such investments and to apply the proceeds thereof for the objects of the Trust Fund hereinbefore declared.

## VIII. COMMITTEES

The Trustees may appoint from among their number such committees as they deem necessary to carry out the administration of the Trust Fund in the most expeditious manner.

## IX. DISBURSEMENTS

All disbursements from the Trust Fund shall be duly authorized by Resolution at a Trustee Meeting and paid by cheque signed by two (2) of the Chairman, Vice Chairman, Treasurer, or Secretary.

## X. REPORTS

The Trustees shall submit annually to The Regiment and the Association a report on the operation of the Trust Fund.

## XI. AMENDMENT

The Trustees shall have power at any time, and from time to time, with approval of the Department of National Revenue (Taxation) to amend the operating procedures herein contained.



## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

-9-

### XII. ADDRESS

All communications may be addressed to the Secretary, The Royal Canadian Regiment Trust Fund, Wolseley Barracks, Canadian Forces Base London, London, Ontario, N5Y 4T7 and any change of address shall be immediately communicated to the Deputy Minister (Taxation), Government of Canada, Ottawa, Ontario.

### XIII. EFFECTIVE DATE

This trust document shall come into effect on day and date first above written.

# A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

-10-

IN WITNESS WHEREOF The Royal Canadian Regiment was subscribed by the Colonel of The Regiment on its behalf, The Royal Canadian Regiment Association has hereto affixed its Corporate Seal attested by the proper officers in that behalf, and the parties of the Third Party have subscribed hereto their hands and seals respectively as of the day and year first above written.

THE ROYAL CANADIAN REGIMENT)  
by: )

Witness as to the signature of:

*[Signature]*  
Colonel of The Regiment



THE ROYAL CANADIAN REGIMENT ASSOCIATION)  
by: )

Witness as to the signatures of:

President

Secretary

*[Signature]*  
*[Signature]*



SIGNED, SEALED AND DELIVERED )  
in the presence of: )

Witness as to the signature of:

Witness as to the signature of:

Witness as to the signature of:

Witness as to the signature of:

Witness as to the signature of:

Witness as to the signature of:

Witness as to the signature of:

Witness as to the signature of:

Witness as to the signature of:

Witness as to the signature of:

*[Signature]*  
SAMUEL LERNER

*[Signature]*  
THOMAS HENRY BURDETT

*[Signature]*  
WALTER FAULKNER STOTT

*[Signature]*  
FREDERICK MAXWELL VINE

*[Signature]*  
DANIEL JOSEPH BONNER

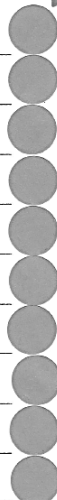
*[Signature]*  
WILLIAM JOSEPH AITCHISON

*[Signature]*  
JOSEPH ALLAN CONYERS

*[Signature]*  
CECIL ROBERT HOLLINGSWORTH

*[Signature]*  
ARTHUR JOHN LAWSON

*[Signature]*  
SHERIDAN EDWARD ATKINSON



## **Annex C - The RCR Association Service & Assistance Fund**

### **General**

1. The RCR Association Service and Assistance Fund does not form part of The RCR Fund, however, support from this fund is applicable to the regimental family and as such information regarding the Service and Assistance Fund is provided here for information.
2. The Service and Assistance Fund is held within The RCR Trust and administered by the Trustees. Monies accrued in this fund may be used as grants to be paid out to Service and Assistance applicants. Upon recommendation by The RCR Association Standing Committee on Service and Assistance, a letter will be forwarded to the Chairman of the Trust requesting that a grant be made payable to the applicant. The letter should include the name, address, contact information of the applicant and a copy of the application. Based on the committee's recommendation, grants up to but not exceeding \$2k may be approved.

### **Standing Committee on Service and Assistance**

3. The RCR Association Standing Committee on Service and Assistance will convene at the discretion of the Chairman of The RCR Association Board of Directors (BoD) to approve applications for financial assistance. The Standing Committee will consist of the Chairman of the Association and at least two Directors from the BoD.
4. All applications for assistance will be treated confidentially.

### **Applications for Service and Assistance**

5. Applications for Service and Assistance for retired members of the regiment shall be submitted directly to the BoD, and for serving members through the chain of command to RHQ and the BoD.
6. Upon receiving a request for assistance, the Chairman of The RCR Association will convene the Service and Assistance Committee. The Committee will consider each case in accordance with the following criteria:

### **Eligibility**

7. Eligible applicants must be:
- A retired member of the CF whose former service would qualify the individual to be a member of The RCR Association, or
  - A widow of a member of the regiment, or
  - A member currently serving with a unit of The RCR or on ERE, or
  - Any individual who has been on the posted strength to a unit of The RCR, or
  - A wounded member of the regiment who has been medically released and it has been determined that, as a result of the release the individual has lost an entitlement that would have normally been covered by DND, DVA or SSISP, or
  - An individual who served with the regiment in a theatre of operations where their medical problem was acquired.

### **Review**

8. In reviewing each application, the Committee will take into consideration:
- The current financial situation of the applicant,
  - Whether all other avenues of assistance have been exhausted and if not, advise the applicant where to go for other forms of assistance, and
  - The recommendations of the chain of command, if any.
9. In assessing eligibility, note that the following persons do not qualify:
- Those who have already been provided financial assistance through this program to the maximum amount of \$2000,
  - Those whose financial situation would be alleviated through other forms of assistance provided by DND, DVA or SSISP.

## **Annex D – Corporal Brent Poland “Children of the Fallen” Education Fund**

### **Background**

1. The Children of the Fallen Fund does not form part of The RCR Fund, however, support from the Children of the Fallen Fund is applicable to the regimental family and as such information regarding the Children of the Fallen Fund is provided here for information.
2. In response to a bequest by the family of Corporal Brent Poland following his death in Afghanistan in April 2007, The Royal Canadian Regiment established the Children of the Fallen Education Fund to provide support for the post-secondary education of the children of soldiers of the regiment who died in the service of Canada.

### **Purpose and Objective**

3. The objective of this program is to financially assist those eligible students studying at a degree or diploma granting post-secondary institution, on a full or part time basis.

### **Value**

4. The maximum value an applicant can receive from this bursary is \$1000 per academic year to a maximum of four years.
5. If the number of applicants exceeds the monies available to provide the \$1000 bursary for each request, the bursary amount will be split accordingly on a priority basis to provide for more applicants, but will not be reduced below \$500 per applicant.
6. The bursary can be used at the discretion of the recipient, and is intended for, but not limited to, tuition, books, equipment, transportation, etc.
7. The bursary is paid by cheque from RHQ, direct to the applicant. The bursary is taxable.

### **Eligibility**

8. The following guidelines will be used to determine eligibility and priority of award for education support:
  - Applicants must be the child or stepchild of a soldier who has

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

died, 'on duty' (operations or training), or has died as a result of injuries or an illness attributable to service while a member of the regiment, or serving in a unit of the regiment. Such a determination is made based on the supporting documentation, as required, provided by the applicant and may include the findings of a Medical Officer or Veterans' Affairs.

- Priority will be given to those children attending their first year of post-secondary studies; those attending later years will be considered only when all first year applicants have received education support; and

9. Those eligible for this bursary are not excluded from also applying for the Association Education bursary.

### **Application Process**

10. Applicants must fill out the requisite application form (available from RHQ) and submit to RHQ which verifies the dependent status of the applicant in relation to the deceased member.

11. Submission may be direct to RHQ, or through any regimental element which will forward it to RHQ on the applicant's behalf (i.e., units, serving and retired regimental personnel, regimental mentors, etc).

12. All applications are to include proof of academic enrolment for the fall session of the calendar year.

13. Late applications will not receive bursaries or be considered for bursaries in the current year unless funds remain from the current year's disbursable earnings.

### **Timelines**

14. The deadline for applying is 31 July of each calendar year.

### **Approval Process**

15. Disbursement of funds is procedural and dependent on monies available to disburse. Approval is not based on academic merit, standing, or personal financial circumstance. Applicants must only prove eligibility through the application process in order to be

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

considered, no other supporting documentation is required.

16. The Regimental Major, Regimental Adjutant and Regimental Warrant Officer sit as Bursary Committee members in order to compile the necessary information and verify particulars. Once this process is complete, the committee recommends approval to The RCR Trust for the disbursement of funds, based on the eligibility guidelines.

### **Disbursement Committee**

17. Coordination of bursary disbursements will be coordinated between RHQ and The RCR Trust.

## **Annex E – The RCR Association Education Bursary**

### **Background**

1. The RCR Association Education Bursary does not form part of The RCR Fund, however, support from The RCR Association Education Bursary is applicable to the regimental family and as such information regarding The RCR Association Bursary is provided here for information.
2. The Royal Canadian Regiment Association will award bursaries of \$1,500 each. The number of bursaries awarded in a given year will depend upon the number of applicants and their suitability.

### **Eligibility**

3. Eligible applicants must be:
  - a child or grandchild of a serving, former serving or deceased member of The Royal Canadian Regiment; or
  - a serving member of The Royal Canadian Regiment or a spouse of a serving member; or
  - a member in good standing of a Cadet Corps affiliated with or sponsored by The Royal Canadian Regiment; and
  - in his or her final year of secondary schooling and preparing to attend an institute of higher learning (University, Trades School, Teachers' College, Technical College, Nursing School).
4. In the case of a serving member or serving member's spouse the above criteria applies except there is no time limit between completing secondary school and commencement of attendance at an institute of higher learning, however, marks for high school graduation must be supplied.
5. Potential applicants should note that the following persons do not qualify:
  - former serving members themselves; and



## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

- anyone who has already commenced a post-secondary school education program.

### **Application Process**

6. Applicants must complete a bursary application for the current year, which may be found at:

<http://thercr.ca/main/index.php/the-rcr-association-bursary-program>

7. Failure to provide the following documentation will invalidate an application:

- Secondary School Principal's recommendation. A letter from the applicant's home room teacher in lieu of the Principal's recommendation is acceptable;
- letter of acceptance for first year enrolment from a college or university;
- for serving members, a letter of recommendation from the member's Commanding Officer; and
- transcript of final grades from a secondary school.

### **Selection**

8. The winners of the bursaries will be chosen based on scholastic achievement, community service activities, military/cadet service (if any) and family financial position.

### **Timelines**

9. Applications must be received at Regimental Headquarters by 15 July 2015, which forwards the applications to The RCR Association Bursary Committee for selection.

## Annex F - Regimental Sports Sponsorship Program

1. At its 28 June 2016 meeting, the Regimental Executive Committee (REC) voted to establish the Regimental Sports Sponsorship Program, thereby approving a suggestion originated by 3 RCR at the Fall 2015 DCO Committee. The intent of the program is:

- To demonstrate the regiment's support for the personal endeavours of its individual members in competitive sporting activities which demand physical exertion, stamina and intelligence and which promote a healthy and active lifestyle consistent with the expectations and demands of service in the infantry or the Canadian Army generally; and
- To provide positive public exposure for The RCR as a goodwill partner in the support of its members.

2. Policy. The RCR supports its serving members' personal competitive sporting endeavors by providing a small *ex gratia* grant in order to defray the personal costs associated with such competitions. Such a grant constitutes a goodwill gesture and is neither service-related Temporary Duty nor duty travel, however, a separate decision to support an activity by providing TD (e.g. for a CISM event) need not necessarily prejudice selection for a grant under this program. A member accepts all personal risk associated with the sporting activity and signs an acknowledgement to this effect as a pre-condition of application, however, nothing in this regimental policy supersedes or affects existing CAF regulations and policies concerning a members' requirement to engage in physical activities and physical training, nor does it limit normal CAF and/or CAF member responsibility or liability as established by CAF policies. A serving member is any member of the regiment embodied in the Regular Force, including a member of an attached arm serving in an RCR battalion, or the Primary Reserve or Supplementary Reserve who is actively parading at their place of employment.

3. Qualifying Activities. In order to qualify for a grant a member of the regiment must be actively engaged as an individual or as a team

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

member in a competitive sporting activity organized under the authority of a recognized professional or amateur sporting authority in which participation reflects credit on the Canadian Armed Forces and the regiment. There is no minimum or maximum time in which the member has been involved in the sport, however, the member must show, to the satisfaction of the Selection Committee, that their effort is reasonable and sustained. Such activities include, but are not limited to traditional individual athletics (running, cycling, triathlon, skiing, martial arts, swimming, tennis, etc), individual members of a team sport (hockey, soccer, lacrosse, etc), motor sports (Targa, Stock Car, Chump car, etc) and extreme sports (skateboard, BMX, snowboarding, etc). Activities which clearly contain no physical or stamina component such as pub darts or poker, or which are merely for personal recreation (i.e. there is no element of sustained competition such as a one-off golf tournament), or which would in the judgement of the Selection Committee tend to bring the Canadian Armed Forces and the regiment into disrepute will not be considered.

4. Eligibility. A member submitting a request under this program must be a contributing VCP member at the appropriate level for their rank. The annual grant may be received by a member up to a maximum of four times, consecutively or non-consecutively, in a member's career. Members must make application through their battalion chain of command or ERE mentor who will verify that the activity qualifies and forward the application to RHQ for selection. Selection is not automatic and must be reapplied for in subsequent years. The member's rank, MOS and gender are not selection factors.

5. Every RCR battalion and the regiment's ERE community may each nominate up to three personnel annually for a total of 15 grants.

6. Funding. Each individual annual grant is \$500.00, supported by The RCR Trust to a yearly maximum of \$7,500.00, or as subject to review by the Regimental Executive Committee. Unused battalion and ERE allotments do not accumulate; any budgeted funds not used in a given year remain with The RCR Trust.

7. Calculation of Time. The annual grant year is based on the NPF fiscal calendar of 1 January to 31 December. The deadline for

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

annual applications to reach RHQ is 31 October for the following year. Applications prior to 1 September, late applications or applications in arrears will not be accepted.

8. Application. Battalion COs or ERE Mentors must forward to RHQ//Regimental Adjutant:

- the member's completed Regimental Sports Sponsorship Application and Undertaking, found on the RHQ ACIMS Sharepoint site at:  
[http://acims.mil.ca/org/rhq\\_the\\_rctr/Orderly\\_Room/Share\\_d%20Documents/Forms/AllItems.aspx](http://acims.mil.ca/org/rhq_the_rctr/Orderly_Room/Share_d%20Documents/Forms/AllItems.aspx); and,
- proof of the applicant's past involvement (progression in the sport) and upcoming involvement in the qualifying sporting activity (registration documents or other relevant documents such as photographs if necessary).

9. Selection. On receipt of the applications, RHQ will verify the applicants' contribution to the VCP and convene a committee consisting of the Regimental Secretary, Regimental Major, Regimental Adjutant and the Regimental Warrant Officer to consider the applications. The committee makes its decisions based on the recommendations received from Battalions COs or ERE Mentors, however, it will advise the Chair of the REC to reject any application which clearly does not meet the criteria of this order. Each battalion may submit a maximum of three nominations; should a battalion not use some or all of their allotment, the Selection Committee will draw straws to determine the re-allocation of vacancies among the other battalions and ERE, after which the relevant battalion/ERE will be asked to submit an additional nomination. As the widely dispersed ERE mentors do not operate under a single unit HQ, RHQ will act in this capacity and accept any number of ERE applications for referral to the committee and ultimately the selection of three ERE names.

10. Notification and Disbursement of Funds. The Selection Committee will notify applicants through their Battalion chain of command or ERE Mentor. Disbursement of funds will follow immediately by cheque, to be presented by the CO or ERE Mentor

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

with photographs to be forwarded to the Regimental Adjutant for publishing in *Pro Patria*. There is no subsequent requirement to retain or submit receipts.

11. Publicity. As a condition of receiving a grant, the member must agree to wear the regiment's authorized blue PT shirt or running jacket or otherwise display The RCR cypher/cap badge in a suitable location (not provided as part of this program). In cases where an individual athlete has obtained sponsorship other than from the regiment, the Selection Committee will determine whether the symbols of the regiment may be appropriately displayed in combination with those of the other organization(s) and may direct reasonable restrictions or conditions based on the specific circumstances. Subsequent photographs of the competition event are always welcomed for inclusion in *Pro Patria* or for publication to the regimental web site.

12. Record Keeping. RHQ will maintain a record of the awarded amounts for the purposes of controlling the program's maximum career grants and to provide an audit trail.

## Annex G – CANEX MOU



### Memorandum of Understanding (MOU)

#### BETWEEN:

*RCR/RHQ Petawawa*

#### AND

Canadian Forces Exchange System  
(hereinafter referred to as "CANEX")

1. This MOU describes the detailed arrangements and responsibilities of the designated Kit Shop and CANEX representatives to facilitate the resale of Kit Shop merchandise by CANEX.
2. The objective is to provide participating Ships/ Units/Branches/ Regiments, etc an additional capability to sell their "Pride of Association" products. Utilizing CANEX facilities will increase exposure, visibility, access and availability of Kit Shop merchandise, thereby generating additional Kit Shop revenues.
3. Kit Shop responsibilities and deliverables:
  - a. Provide a Sales Report that ranks the sale of Kit Shop merchandise;
  - b. Provide a selection of Kit Shop merchandise to be displayed and sold at CANEX;
  - c. Provide the Retail Price List at which the goods are to be sold; (**Retail prices at CANEX and the Kit Shop must be the same**). Advise CANEX of any price changes as they occur;
  - d. Provide CANEX with reorder stock as required.
4. CANEX responsibilities and deliverables:
  - a. Accept the Kit Shop merchandise on consignment. CANEX accepts responsibility (i.e. theft, in-store damage) for products once received;

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

- b. Account for Kit Shop merchandise in separate Sub-Dept(s) within CANEX Point of Sale (POS) system for sales and inventory reporting;
  - c. Price the Kit Shop merchandise as per the supplied Price List, which is to reflect the actual/current selling price in the Kit Shop;
  - d. Merchandise and display in-store;
  - e. Record the sale of Kit Shop merchandise in the SMS Point of Sale system as it occurs;
  - f. Monitor the sale of Kit Shop merchandise and place re-orders with the Kit Shop when and as required based on rate of sale;
  - g. Kit Shops will be provided with a monthly Sales Report, by SKU/item, within two weeks of each month-end;
  - h. NPF Accounting Office will remit the sales value of the Kit Shop merchandise, less 10% overhead costs, on a monthly basis.
5. CANEX will analyze sales results on an as-required basis and prepare/provide a recap of sell-through, popular items, customer feedback, product quantity/ordering recommendations, etc.
6. At any time, and upon written notice, CANEX and/or the Kit Shop may withdraw from participation, and the MOU will be rescinded.

RCP Kit Shop

  
Signature

B.I. WRIGHT, MASTER  
Name:  
REGIMENTAL MASTER, THE RCP  
Title  
29 July 2014  
Date

Brian.Wright@fres.qc.ca  
613-687-5511 ext 4350

CANEX

  
Signature:

Gerald Dower  
Name  
MASTER  
Title  
July 30/14  
Date

## **CHAPTER 10 – NON-PUBLIC PROPERTY, REGIMENTAL COLLECTION, REGIMENTAL ARCHIVES, UNIT MEMORABILIA**

*Almighty God, we thank Thee for the gift of memory which unites generation unto generation.*

### ***Canadian Veterans' Prayer***

References: A. A-AD-266-000/AG-001 Canadian Forces Museums – Operations and Administration

B. A-PS-110-001/AG-002 Morale and Welfare Programs in the Canadian Forces

C. Canadian Military Law: Morale and Welfare Operations. Lovas, Gwynneth Mary. Carswell: Toronto, 2013.

### **OVERVIEW**

1. Throughout its distinguished history, The RCR has acquired a large assortment of trophies, commemorative artifacts and unique memorabilia, all of which contribute to remembering our past and affirming our military identity and character. It is essential that these items be properly inventoried and cared for.

2. In accordance with the above reference, the REC is entrusted with the care, custody and control of regimental artifacts and memorabilia.

### **DEFINITIONS**

3. For the purpose of this order “regimental artifacts” and “memorabilia: shall include and be defined as “all those items which, through their construction, design, or source of acquisition, through an affixed plate, label, or letter certifying the item’s origin and/or significance, can be identified as being primarily of interest to the regiment.”

### **SERIAL NUMBERS AND ITEM CATEGORIES**

4. All regimental artifacts and memorabilia will have serial



## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

numbers and be accounted for within the following categories:

- **Regimental Property** – all items that are of interest to the regiment collectively, or to more than one component of the regiment, shall be categorized and accounted for as "regimental property". Regimental property is Non-Public Property within the meaning of the National Defence Act and is within the ultimate disposal of the Chief of Defence Staff. Such property cannot be alienated from DND (the regiment) without the express permission of the CDS. In general terms RHQ is responsible to account for regimental property.
- **Museum Property** – all items belonging to The RCR Museum are a class of regimental property subject to the same NPP policy as regimental property. In other words such items are the crown's Non-Public Property. This does not include items or artefacts which are legally the property of a third party such as The RCR Trust or other persons or institutions who have loaned their property to the museum for the purpose of a permanent or temporary exhibit. Such property does not constitute NPP and remains the property of its owner. The Executive Director/Curator of The RCR Museum is responsible to account for all property within the Museum's collections and to ensure that respective ownership is accurately recorded.
- **Unit Memorabilia** – all NPP items belonging to RCR battalions are NPP in the same manner as regimental property but such property is 'owned' by the respective battalion. Battalions are responsible to account for such property in their respective NPP ledgers.

### **AUTHORITY TO CATEGORIZE**

5. Initially, unit COs decide which category artifacts and memorabilia held by their battalions fall into. If there is disagreement on a particular item it shall be referred to the REC for a decision. The REC may direct RHQ to research ownership or convene the DCO Committee to explore the issue and make recommendations.

## **REGIMENTAL PROPERTY POLICY**

6. The responsibility for the care, custody and control of Regimental Property shall rest with the CO of the unit to which the property is on loan or, if it is held at RHQ, with the RM.

The responsibility for care, custody and control of unit memorabilia rests with the unit CO. The CO exercises these responsibilities in accordance with current CAF and NPP regulations. An artefact which is properly the NPP of an RCR battalion will not be alienated from a battalion (i.e. gifted to another unit within the CAF) until the REC has been consulted. The intent of this policy is to prevent items having a regimental provenance from leaving the regiment's control.

In general terms The RCR Museum will be offered the right of first refusal for any 'regimental' NPP item which a battalion wishes to dispose of.

## **ITEMS REGISTER**

7. RHQ maintains a "Regimental Property Register" for the purpose of maintaining inventory control of these items held by RHQ. The Regimental Warrant Officer is responsible to the RM for the upkeep of the register at RHQ, while registers held by the units are maintained by battalion DCOs.

8. RHQ will develop a system of serial numbers for all regimental property and unit memorabilia, which will be recorded on the register sheets.

## **REGISTER ORGANIZATION**

9. The regimental property register will be organized by categories of items, with the spread sheets being listed separately and numerically for each item. The categories for items/spread sheets are as follows:

- Books;
- Clothing, Uniforms and Accessories;
- Coins, Stamps, Documents, and Commemorative Pieces;
- Decorations, Ornaments and Wall hangings;

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

- Flatware and Tableware;
- Furniture;
- Musical Instruments and Sheet Music;
- Pictures, Photographs and Paintings;
- Tools and Equipment;
- Trophies and Plaques;
- Vehicles;
- Weaponry and Related Items; and
- Miscellaneous Items

### **ANNUAL UPDATES**

10. The RM will table to the REC any proposed changes to the regimental property register based on recent acquisitions or dispositions of items.

### **REGIMENTAL ARCHIVES**

11. Regimental Archives are the repository of regimental documents dating to the late 1870s and are distinct from the Regimental Museum collection. Regimental Archives are held at RHQ Petawawa and are maintained by the Regimental Archivist. All battalions and ERE personnel are encouraged to PA (Put Away) documents to Regimental Archives on a quarterly basis by forwarding such documents to the Regimental Adjutant.

12. On receipt of archive material, the Regimental Adjutant passes to the Regimental Archivist for categorization and filing into the appropriate Archive Fond. The Fond contents are catalogued electronically and are available at the RHQ ACIMS site: [http://acims.mil.ca/org/rhq\\_the\\_rcr/Archives/default.aspx](http://acims.mil.ca/org/rhq_the_rcr/Archives/default.aspx)

Documents to be retained for PA to Regimental Archives include:

- Parade and Event programmes; Mess Dinner Menus;

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

- Ceremonial event instructions for parades, including church parades, trooping the colour, change of command parades, change of COTR parades, etc.
- Battalion and Battle Group (deployed service) nominal rolls (all ranks) including their appointments;
- Personal diaries;
- Documents pertaining to regimental tradition, the Colours, badges, buttons, etc;
- Any other documents or material of historic value, i.e. anything that helps tell the regiment's story.

### **FULL DRESS UNIFORMS**

13. By value and quantity, one of the largest holdings of regimental property is the collection of No. 1B Full Dress Uniforms (scarlets), acquired over many decades by patient and strategic purchases from The RCR Fund with the financial support of The RCR Trust. Full Dress uniforms are NPP, managed by RHQ/Full Dress Stores. By regimental agreement, and in accordance with NPP policy which recognizes only CAF units (a "CO"), NPP Full Dress holdings are held on the NPP Register of 1 RCR.

14. Regimental policy permits No. 1B Full Dress uniforms to be issued on temporary loan to individuals (infantry only) for private occasions such as weddings, and as bulk issue to battalions for ceremonial events. Individuals are required to have the uniforms dry-cleaned prior to returning them to RHQ/Full Dress Stores. For bulk issues to battalions RHQ is responsible to fund dry-cleaning from annually allocated funds in The RCR Fund budget.

### **THE REGIMENTAL COLLECTION**

15. The regiment has amassed a considerable number of historical items which forms the regimental collection. For the most part this collection is housed centrally at The RCR Museum, however, there are also items on loan to the battalions, to the Garrison Petawawa Military Museum, as part of The RCR Museum's roving display or to other

museums on temporary loan.

16. Ownership of “the regimental collection” is frequently conflated with The RCR Museum, however, this is an inaccurate perception. In fact, the Museum is simply the building and professional museum staff which houses and curates the collection but which are legally separate from the collection itself. The RCR Museum, as an accredited Canadian Forces Museum, is permitted to occupy a DND building and receive some publically funded support subject to CF (DHH) Museums Policy, whereas ownership of the collection fits essentially into one of three categories:

- Category 1. Items which are, or were, donated to The RCR Museum and which on such donation become the Non-Public Property of the crown. These items (the majority of the collection) are subject to Section 38 of the National Defence Act, are legally Non-Public Property, and are ultimately within the legal disposition of the CDS;
- Category 2. Items belonging to The RCR Trust which remain the Trust’s property and which are simply on loan to The RCR Museum (approximately 10% of the collection); or,
- Category 3. Items which are on loan, of varying duration, to The RCR Museum but which remain the property of an individual, an estate, government or other legal entity.

17. To determine the status of any given item the key in all cases is relevant documentation which clearly identifies the ownership and provenance of the item in question. Where such ownership cannot be proved, particularly owing to the passage of time, ownership becomes vested in the Crown as NPP, i.e. category 1.

### **Collection of the Regiment of Canadian Guards**

18. On June 30<sup>th</sup>, 2016 the Regimental Senate agreed to undertake the guardianship of the Canadian Guards Association collection which is housed at the Garrison Petawawa Military Museum. The Memorandum of Understanding is reproduced at Annex A.

**Annexes**

**Annex A – Canadian Guards’ Association Collection –  
Memorandum of Understanding**

## Annex A – Canadian Guards' Association



### MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING CONCERNING THE GUARDIANSHIP OF THE CANADIAN GUARDS COLLECTION HELD BY THE GARRISON PETAWAWA MILITARY MUSEUM

#### Participating Parties

- The Canadian Guards Association;
- The Royal Canadian Regiment; and
- The Garrison Petawawa Military Museum.

#### Aim

This Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) addresses the transfer of guardianship of The Regiment of Canadian Guards Collection (hereinafter "the Collection"), held by the Garrison Petawawa Military Museums, from The Canadian Guards Association to The Royal Canadian Regiment. Its aim is to ensure that the standard of the Collection continues in its present state after the demise of The Canadian Guards Association.

#### Background

During its brief life, The Canadian Guards earned an enviable place in Canadian military history through its standards of excellence. The Collection was created, and exists today, as part of Canada's military historical heritage, for the education of Canadians, civilians and military, young and old, present and future. As the remaining material expression of the Regiment's service, the Collection serves as the single most important means of preservation of the memory of The Canadian Guards.

The Collection, an integral part of the Garrison Petawawa Military Museums for almost half a century, has until recently been funded primarily through contributions of The Canadian Guards family and friends, and had a comfortable sum of money to sustain its current and future operations. However, at some time after August 2010, CFB Petawawa transferred the separate Canadian Guards Association Account into the Base Non Public Funds Museum Account, with the understanding that the Base would fund any reasonable Canadian Guards Association endeavour related to the Collection. This practice has served to the full satisfaction of The Canadian Guards Association which sees no reason to change the arrangement in future transactions.

**Collection – Memorandum of Understanding**



At the 2014 Annual General Meeting of the Canadian Guards Association, in view of an aging membership a motion was approved, formally ceasing the operations of the Association's National Headquarters as of 31 December 2018. (Notwithstanding the demise of the National Association, its Petawawa and Atlantic Branches will continue to operate for as long as their executives and memberships deem practical.) With the closing of the National Headquarters the Collection will be without a custodial body to continue its care and oversee its operation.

The linkage between The Canadian Guards and The Royal Canadian Regiment dates from the beginning to the end of The Canadian Guards. In 1953 the 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion of The Royal Canadian Regiment was removed from the Order of Battle on its return from Korea and many of its members formed the nucleus of the First Battalion, The Canadian Guards. In turn, in 1970 when the Canadian Guards was removed from the Order of Battle, the Second Battalion of The Canadian Guards became the 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion of The Royal Canadian Regiment.

Mindful of this historic connection the Executive of The Canadian Guards Association now invites The Royal Canadian Regiment to assume guardianship of the Collection. This invitation was conceived, with the intent, and in the confidence that the full inventory of the Collection will remain with the Garrison Petawawa Military Museums, whose staff provide for its regular care and maintenance on behalf of the Crown as represented by the Commander of the 4<sup>th</sup> Canadian Division Support Group. In other words, ownership of the Collection remains with the Crown.

### Definitions and Conditions

For the purposes of this MOU Guardianship means that The Royal Canadian Regiment will care for the Collection in the same way that it maintains its own. Guardianship is therefore to be understood as stewardship, rather than ownership. The Canadian Guards Association's transfer of guardianship is in the certainty that The Royal Canadian Regiment will scrupulously honour that trust. The Regiment's Guardianship therefore shall be absolute and unconditional. The Canadian Guards advisors appointed to liaise with The Royal Canadian Regiment shall do so in a spirit of good will shared by The Royal Canadian Regiment's guardians. Beyond that moral imperative, the advisors shall have no custodial authority or duty of care. Additionally, The Royal Canadian Regiment's custodians shall have only a moral obligation to act on The Canadian Guards advisors' suggestions and recommendations.

### Conditions of Guardianship

This MOU is based on the condition that the Garrison Petawawa Military Museums concurs with this transfer of guardianship, and with the assumption that funds will continue to be allocated for the management of the Collection in the same manner as was applied before this transfer of guardianship.



### Terms of Guardianship

As of 31 December 2018, The Canadian Guards Association transfers guardianship of the Collection, held by the Garrison Petawawa Military Museums, to The Royal Canadian Regiment with the following terms:

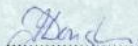
- The Royal Canadian Regiment accepts guardianship of the Collection, and to the best of their ability, will care for and represent the best interests of The Canadian Guards Association.
- The Royal Canadian Regiment shall have full access to the information contained in the inventory of the Collection.
- The Royal Canadian Regiment shall furnish a Liaison Officer from the 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion to respond to any point raised by the Museum's staff, chain of command or its Board of Advisors concerning any major changes to the Collection or display area, in a manner which they in their estimation, would best reflect the requirements of The Canadian Guards Association.
- The Canadian Guards Association Headquarters and the Petawawa Branch of the Association shall each appoint an advisor to liaise with the representative(s) of The Royal Canadian Regiment tasked with administering the continued operation of the Collection.
- The Canadian Guards Association advisors will provide advice and suggestions on any changes that they or The Royal Canadian Regiment may wish to make to the Collection.
- These advisors shall meet with representatives of The Royal Canadian Regiment on a regular basis at a time or times to be decided and by any means that is mutually agreeable to both parties to discuss the management of the Collection.
- At the Garrison Petawawa Military Museums Board of Advisors meetings The Royal Canadian Regiment will speak for the Collection. They may be accompanied by one or both of The Canadian Guards Association advisors.
- In the event that the Garrison Petawawa Military Museums closes or the appropriate authority decides to divest the museum of the Collection, where the entire collection is redistributed or disposed of, The Royal Canadian Regiment shall have the right to transfer any artifact(s) they may wish to The Royal Canadian Regiment's Museum in Wolseley Barracks, London, Ontario, or any venue it may occupy in the future. The remaining artifacts shall be disposed of by the Garrison Petawawa Military Museums according to the regulations governing such procedures.

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

With the signing of this document, the Executive and members of The Canadian Guards Association offer their profound gratitude to The Royal Canadian Regiment and to the Garrison Petawawa Military Museum for their generous commitment to ensuring that the legacy of The Regiment of Canadian Guards is perpetuated through its Collection in the Garrison Petawawa Military Museums.

Signed at Garrison Petawawa on .....

(Date)



Ian C. Douglas

Brigadier-General (retired)

For The Canadian Guards Association



J.I. Fenton

Major-General

Colonel-of-the-Regiment

For The Royal Canadian Regiment



M. Misener

Colonel

Commander, 4<sup>th</sup> Canadian Division Support Group

For the Garrison Petawawa Military Museum

## CHAPTER 11 - REGIMENTAL COMMUNICATIONS

*It is words that inspire and shape the deeds.*

***Waller R. Newell: The Code of Man.***

### OBJECTIVE

1. The regiment will develop and maintain a proactive communications policy in order to inform regimental members of regimental news and events, to celebrate the regiment's history and accomplishments and to provide the general public with information that creates a positive impression of The RCR.

### INTENT

2. The purpose of this RSO is to ensure that communications of a non-operational nature pertaining to the regiment, including information that can be readily accessed by the general public, such as that posted on the regimental website, in *Pro Patria* and other regimental publications are well coordinated, effectively managed and responsive to the needs of the regiment.

### RESPONSIBILITIES

3. Responsibilities regarding regimental communications are as follows:

#### REC

- REC is responsible for identifying the regiment's internal and external communication requirements and ensuring that the policy, principles and procedures set out in this RSO are adhered to;
- REC, as part of its annual planning cycle, will include in the regimental strategy a communications annex which details the regiment's communication activities, programs and priorities for the upcoming year;
- The REC will give particular consideration to means for preserving and promoting the regiment's history, both through The RCR Web Site and by publication of books and

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

manuscripts that record the regiment's activities and accomplishments.

### RHQ

4. Within RHQ the RM is responsible for overseeing the regimental communications plan promulgated by the REC. This includes providing effective management and oversight of communications activities conducted by the regiment, especially production of the regimental journal *Pro Patria*.. In these tasks the RM will be assisted by the Regimental Adjutant.

### Units

5. Each unit will appoint an Officer of Primary Interest (OPI) to be responsible for managing the internal and external communication activities within the unit, ordinarily the DCO. The DCO is aided in this task by the Assistant Adjutant who has the particular responsibility of collating and submitting material for *Pro Patria* and the unit page of the regimental web site.

### The RCR Association

6. The president of each branch of The RCR Association is responsible for preparing an annual report on the branch's activities for inclusion in *Pro Patria*. In addition, each branch is encouraged to provide the regimental website, on an ongoing basis, with information on the branch's current and planned activities (especially photographs) for inclusion on The RCR website.

## COMMUNICATIONS GUIDING PRINCIPLES

7. To ensure an effective and efficient approach to regimental communications, the following principles apply:

- provide to serving members as a priority timely, accurate, clear, and complete information about regimental events, policies, programs, services and initiatives, as well as information on the regiment's history and its contributions to Canada;
- provide regimental leaders with the most appropriate means to communicate effectively on RCR activities, policies and programs;

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

- when developing, implementing and evaluating regimental plans, policies, and programs, include internal and external communication needs;
- ensure that regimental policies and directives, including RSOs, are clearly written and easily accessible to members of the regiment;
- employ a variety of ways and means to communicate, including providing information in formats that best serve regimental needs;
- regularly consult regimental members, taking into account their interests, views and concerns when crafting regimental communication policies and programs;
- ensure that all components of the regiment work collaboratively to achieve coherent and effective communications within the regiment as well as externally to the public;
- pursue innovation and stay current with developments in communications practice and technology, including consulting with technical experts regarding editorial and visual content of the regimental web site; and
- establish clearly defined authority for regimental communications, including parameters for the use of social media. This includes distinguishing between “official/approved” regimental sites and those that are privately created, such as individual or group Facebook pages that identify as “RCR.”

### **OPERATING PROCEDURES**

8. Regimental communications will conform to the following operating procedures:

- for electronic/internet communications, be linked to DND/CAF public internet and portal sites;
- ensure that information published on the regimental website,



## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

prior to posting any changes or updates, is recorded and archived to assure long-term retention and the preservation of institutional memory – with timely and consistent processes for doing so established by RHQ; and

- to ensure congruence with other regimental communication activities, the regimental website, sub-sites and portals must be reviewed regularly by all website stakeholders.

### FORMAT FOR REGIMENTAL COMMUNICATIONS

9. Formats for regimental communications will entail a combination of traditional “paper” means, such as *Pro Patria* and the Regimental Catechism, as well as electronic means, notably e-mail and the regimental website. RHQ will publish the format for submissions for *Pro Patria* and the regimental website.

#### Regimental Web Site

10. The regimental website is located at [www.thercr.ca](http://www.thercr.ca). Regimental policy for the operation of the website is included at Annex A to this chapter.

#### Pro Patria

11. One of the regiment’s most valuable and effective forms of communication with members is *Pro Patria* – the official journal and annual yearbook of The RCR. It is produced by RHQ and distributed to each member of the regiment and to paid-up members of The RCR Association.

12. *Pro Patria* is the successor publication to *The Connecting File*, the regiment’s original journal begun in 1924, which went through various permutations until replaced by *Pro Patria* in the 1980s. The success and relevance of *Pro Patria* is directly contingent on the editor (the Regimental Adjutant) receiving quality submissions from units and individuals by the deadlines specified. To this end, units and Association branches will appoint writers and compilers who will be responsible for the timely submission of articles to the editor.

#### Regimental Catechism

13. This is a pocket-sized booklet of regimental information and



instructions, including a “questions and answers” format for quick reference and memorization. Hence, the catechism is an essential aide-memoir for all members of the regiment. Catechisms are issued to newly joined soldiers upon their graduation from basic infantry training and to officers as part of their Regimental Officers' Indoctrination Course.

### **Battalion/Unit Publications**

14. From time to time, especially during periods when units and other elements of the regiment have deployed on special duty operations they have produced newsletters and journals recording their experiences. Because these publications are also valuable historical records, copies of them shall be forwarded to RHQ for preservation.

### **Journals of Allied Regiments**

15. Members of the regiment are encouraged to contribute articles, through RHQ, to the following publications of our Allied Regiments:

- *The Bugle*: the regimental journal of The Rifles;
- *The Fusilier*: the regimental journal of The Royal Regiment of Fusiliers; and
- *Alert*: the magazine of the Jamaica Defence Force.

## **REGIMENTAL HISTORIES AND MEMOIRS**

16. An especially important format of regimental communications is the story of The RCR told through official and unofficial histories, as well as personal memoirs written by members of the regiment. The RCR Council is responsible for ensuring that the regiment's history is recorded for posterity with a view to inspiring future generations of Royal Canadians.

### **Official Histories**

17. Between 1936 and the present, the regiment commissioned five official histories as follows:

- *The Royal Canadian Regiment 1883-1933*, by R.C. Fetherstonhaugh, Gazette Printing Company, Montreal, 1936,

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

(now out of print) reprinted 1981 Centennial Print and Litho Ltd., Fredericton, N.B. (known as Volume I of The regimental history);

- *The Royal Canadian Regiment 1933-1966*, by G.R. Stevens, OBE, LL.D., London Printing and Lithographing Co. Limited, London, Ontario, Canada 1967; (known as Volume II of The regimental history);
- *100 Years, The Royal Canadian Regiment 1883-1983*, by Ken Bell and Charles P. Stacey; (a pictorial history, with forward by HRH The Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh, Colonel-in-Chief, The RCR) published by Collier Macmillan Canada Inc., 1983, as a regimental centennial project;
- *Establishing a Legacy, The History of The Royal Canadian Regiment 1883 – 1953*, by Colonel Bernd Horn OMM, MSM, CD, PhD, MA, BA, Dundurn Press, Toronto 2008; and
- *From Cold War to New Millenium, The History of The Royal Canadian Regiment, 1953-2008*, by Colonel Bernd Horn OMM, MSM, CD, PhD, MA, BA, Dundurn Press, Toronto 2011.

### Unofficial Histories and Personal Accounts

18. These types of publications also constitute an important format for communicating the story of The RCR as well as the lives of the officers, NCOs and soldiers who have worn the eight-pointed star.

- *A Short History of The Royal Canadian Regiment 1883-1983*, prepared by RHQ in 1984;
- *With The Royal Canadians in South Africa*, by Stanley McKeown Brown, published in 1900 by 'The Publishers' Syndicate Limited;
- *Guarding the Goldfields – The Story of the Yukon Field Force*, by Brereton Greenhouse, published in 1987 by Toronto and Oxford Dundurn Press;
- *A Regiment at War*, by Col A.S.A. Galloway (The RCR) first published in 1946 under the title 55 Axis and reprinted in 1978

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

under the current title;

- *Some Died at Ortona: The Royal Canadian Regiment in Action in Italy 1943*, by Col A.S.A. Galloway, published in 1983 by The RCR as a regimental centennial project;
- *With the Irish Against Rommel: A Diary of 1943*, by Col A.S.A. Galloway, published in 1984 by Battleline Books;
- *Sicily to the Siegfried Line: Being Some Random Memories and a Diary of 1944-45*, by Strome Galloway, printed by Arnold Press;
- *The General Who Never Was*, by Strome Galloway, published in 1981 by Mika Publishing Company;
- *In Action*, by Dr. J.T.B. Quayle, published in 1997 by Blue Stone Publishers;
- *Canada's Sons on Kopje and Veldt*, T.G. Marquis, 1900;
- *"G" Company, Every-day Life of the R.C.R.*, Russell C. Hubley, 1902;
- *My Life as a Soldier*, Captain Thomas McKenzie, 1898;
- *Recollections of a Nonagenarian of Service in The Royal Canadian Regiment (1916-1919)*, Robert England, M.C., 1983;
- *Empty Casing*, Fred Doucette, 2008;
- *Kandahar Tour*, Lee Windsor, 2008
- *Episodes: A Young Officer in the Korean War, 1951-1952*, unpublished manuscript, John R. Woods, 2009
- *The Taliban Don't Wave*, Robert Semrau, 2012
- *Mock The Haggard Face*, Ed Mastronardi, 2014
- *Unflinching: The Making of a Canadian Sniper*, Jody Mitic, 2015
- *And Out of the West: the Checkered Life of a Prairie Boy*, Hugh S. Hardy, 2016.

### Annexes

#### Annex A – The RCR Website Regimental Memorandum of Understanding

## Annex A – The RCR Website Regimental Memorandum of Understanding



# The Regimental Website

## *Memorandum of Understanding*

This document provides the details on the roles and responsibilities of the regimental stakeholders in the operation of the regimental website

## The RCR Website

---

### PURPOSE

1. This Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) describes regimental policy and the roles of all regimental stakeholders in the ownership, funding and management of the regimental website. The regimental stakeholders are:

- The Royal Canadian Regiment (The RCR);
- The RCR Trust (The Trust); and
- The RCR Association (The Association).

### DEFINITIONS

#### Regimental Website

2. The on-line internet website of the regimental family referred to as "The RCR website" or the "regimental website" and carried on the World Wide Web.

#### The Regimental Family

3. A broad term that encompasses all elements of the regiment, serving and retired, some of which are defined further below.

#### The Royal Canadian Regiment (The RCR)

4. The serving component of The Regiment. The RCR is the senior infantry regiment in the Canadian Army, consisting of battalions embodied in the Regular or Reserve Force and composed of the officers, NCOs and soldiers of Her Majesty's Canadian Armed Forces (CAF) on full-time or part-time service, whether posted to an RCR battalion or Extra-Regimentally Employed. The RCR is a stakeholder in the regimental website and includes subordinate stakeholder elements such as RCR battalions, the regiment's ERE Community, The RCR Museum (an authorized CAF Museum) and the Regimental Warehouse (the on-line presence of the regiment's authorized NPP retail outlet).

#### The Royal Canadian Regiment Association (the Association)

5. An association of former serving members of The RCR embodied in a Not-For-Profit Corporation. The Association is a third party to DND and the CAF and is not governed by the National Defence Act. It holds private assets which are not Non-Public Property within the meaning of the NDA. The RCR Association supports the serving component of the regiment and maintains the bonds of friendship of its former serving members.

#### The Royal Canadian Regiment Trust (the Trust)

6. A legally incorporated Trust within the Province of Ontario, registered as a Canadian Charity. The RCR Trust is an arms-length, third party to DND and the CAF. It is composed of Trustees who execute their legal responsibility for the stewardships of The Trust's private assets in accordance with the Deed of Trust. The RCR Trust's assets are not Non-Public Property within the meaning of the NDA. The Trust supports the regimental family in accordance with the provisions of its Deed.

## BACKGROUND

7. The RCR has maintained a website since the early days of the internet to provide an on-line presence. The regimental website is a communications tool which permits members of the regimental family and the general public to remain informed of the regiment's activities and its role within the Canadian Army. Previous website iterations were owned and managed by Regimental Headquarters (RHQ), which, as part of the serving component of the regiment undertook the operation of the regimental website on behalf of the entire regimental family. Under this arrangement the website was, *inter alia*, an unofficial website of the Government of Canada, was funded from the Non-Public Funds of the regiment, and was subject to the relevant Treasury Board, DAOD and NPP policy directives.

8. At its 28 and 30 June 2016 meetings the Regimental Council (the Regimental Executive Committee and the Regimental Senate respectively), determined that it was no longer feasible for the serving component of the regiment to both own and manage the website. In consultation with The RCR Association and The RCR Trust it was determined that the ownership and management of the regimental website would be undertaken by other elements of the regimental family. Accordingly, a working committee with representation from all stakeholders was formed to create new regimental website policy, to select a new website provider, and to design and launch a new regimental website.

## ROLES

### The RCR Association

9. With effect from the signing of this MOU, the ownership of the regimental website<sup>1</sup> is vested in The Royal Canadian Regiment Association. The RCR Association undertakes to manage the website in a manner which reflects credit on the CAF and The RCR regimental family and it is sensitive and responsive to the needs of the other stakeholders. The RCR Association assumes legal responsibility for the website including contracting with an internet service provider and payment of debt incurred for the operation of the website.

10. The RCR Association will appoint a person to be the website Point of Contact to act as the intermediary between the other website stakeholders and any IT/website service provider. Such appointee may make arrangements, including permitting direct communication between other stakeholders and the web site provider, for the efficient operations of the regimental web site.

11. The RCR Association undertakes to brief the Regimental Executive Committee at least once annually regarding the operation of the website.

### The RCR Trust

12. The RCR Trust undertakes to provide to The RCR Association the necessary start-up funds for the design and establishment of the website, as well as sufficient annual funds for the operation and maintenance of the regimental website in order that The RCR Association may make full payment pursuant to a contract between The RCR Association and the IT/website provider. The RCR Association will communicate its annual budget requirement to The Trust in accordance with its established budget cycle.

<sup>1</sup> The website is a private venture of The RCR Association and is not associated with the Government of Canada.

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

13. The RCR Trust undertakes to brief the Regimental Executive Committee at least once annually regarding its expenditures.

### The RCR




14. The serving component undertakes to provide relevant content for publishing on the regimental website. The RCR appoints RHQ as its Point of Contact with The RCR Association for this purpose. RHQ will maintain the currency of links to other websites which continue to fall under the regulatory oversight of DND, namely The RCR Museum and the Regimental Warehouse, and which therefore remain the responsibility of The RCR.

### CONTRACTUAL CHANGES/DISPUTES

15. Stakeholders agree that the venue to settle disputes arising from the operation of the regimental website, including future contract changes, shall be addressed in the forum of the Regimental Executive Committee. If necessary the REC may refer a dispute to the Regimental Senate whose considered decisions shall be final. This does not limit the right of the stakeholders to disagree to undertake additional responsibilities, particularly including responsibility for the payment of unforeseen future costs.

### Publication

16. The official text of this MOU is published in Regimental Standing Orders. It may be amended only with the consent of all stakeholders organizations, such consent having been duly recorded in the minutes of the Regimental Executive Committee.

  
P.A. Lockhart  
Lieutenant-Colonel  
Regimental Secretary  
for The RCR  
Lieutenant-Colonel R.W. McBride (retired)  
Chairperson, The RCR Association  
For The RCR Association  
Colonel T. Tarrant (retired)  
Chairperson, The RCR Trust  
For The RCR Trust

## CHAPTER 12 – PERSONNEL, DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

*Military men are frequently accused by those who know no better, of training for the last war instead of the next, though it is difficult to know what else they can do, the shortage of crystal balls being what it is. A more honest remark would be to say that the soldier is always trying to modify his standard techniques in the light of the latest lessons available.*

*Ian V. Hogg in The Guns 1939-45*

### REGIMENTAL PERSONNEL SELECTION POLICY

#### Policy

1. The regiment guards its professional obligations to Canada by ensuring that all personnel who wear, or will wear, The RCR cap badge and accoutrements meet the high standards of the regiment. The eight-pointed star is not a mere flag of convenience; it is worn only by those who serve Canada by virtue of their duty status as either members of RCR battalions or as RCR ERE (extra-regimentally employed) personnel. The right to wear The RCR cap badge following a break in regimental service may not be assumed – authority must be granted in writing by the Regimental Colonel for personnel who departed the regiment and subsequently wish to return, irrespective of the appointment to be assumed, the location, or the duty status of the member (less Regular Force personnel posted to a PRes unit as the Commanding Officer or RSM whose right of return to RCR accoutrements is automatic on posting out).

#### Enrolment – Regular & Reserve Forces

2. Authority for a person to enroll in the Canadian Armed Forces for subsequent badging to The RCR rests with the Canadian Forces Recruiting and Training System (CFRTS). For individuals enrolling in the Regular Force as either an officer or a non-commissioned member, CFRTS is the authority for enrolment as determined by the CAF Strategic Intake Plan, developed in consultation with the Infantry Career Managers, the Regimental Colonel and the Regimental CWO.



**Officer Enrolment – Primary Reserve**

3. For prospective officers enrolling in the Reserve Force, the Commanding Officer of 4 RCR plays a role in the selection of candidates by verifying that an applicable officer vacancy exists within the battalion. On completion of this step, CFRTS completes the enrollment process.

**Re-Badging & Occupation Transfers: Regular Force to Regular Force**

4. The infantry Career Manager consults with the Regimental Colonel or the Regimental CWO respectively, when an officer or Senior NCO of the Regular Force applies for an occupation transfer to the infantry for re-badging into The RCR or makes application to re-badge to The RCR from another infantry regiment.

**Re-Badging, Occupation and Component Transfers: Regular Force to Primary Reserve or Primary Reserve to Primary Reserve – Officers and Senior Non-Commissioned Officers**

5. The Regimental Colonel is the approval authority when an officer from a different regiment or CAF element applies to re-badge to The RCR within the Primary Reserve.

6. The Regimental CWO's concurrence will be sought before approving the transfer/re-badging of a Senior NCO (Sergeant and above) from another regiment or CAF element to The RCR within the Primary Reserve. Authority to approve junior Non-Commissioned Members for such transfers/re-badging (Master Corporals and below) rests with CO 4 RCR.

**Component Transfer: Primary Reserve to Regular Force**

7. Prior to offering component/occupation transfer and rebadging to The RCR to a member of the Primary Reserve, the applicable Career Manager consults with the Regimental Colonel and the gaining RCR battalion Commanding Officer in the case of an officer applicant, or with the Regimental Chief Warrant Officer and the relevant gaining battalion RSM in the case of a Non-Commissioned Member.

8. Where an officer or Non-Commissioned Member is being

considered for a Component Transfer but there is no immediate plan to post the person to an RCR battalion, the applicable Career Manager consults, prior to the transfer, with the Regimental Colonel or Regimental Chief Warrant Officer respectively.

9. A Reserve Force officer or Non-Commissioned Member who has achieved their Primary Reserve infantry qualification and functional employment point is, on completion of their transfer to The RCR, rebadged with appropriate ceremony by the gaining unit. Such rebadging is not normally delayed for an individual's lack of qualifying Performance Objectives at the Regular Force standard, rather, such qualifications are made up by the gaining/mentoring unit which takes the necessary steps to ensure that the member becomes qualified while s/he wears RCR badges.

### **Supplemental Reservists**

10. Supplemental Reservists when called up for Class A, B or C service wear the cap badge and accoutrements of the regiment to which they last belonged while serving in the Regular Force or Primary Reserve. For such individuals who remain badged to The RCR there is no requirement for further regimental screening, however, such personnel are requested to inform RHQ of their location and circumstances to enable the regiment to maintain ties and exchange information.

## **UPHOLDING THE PROFESSION OF ARMS**

11. Soldiers of The RCR are members of the profession of arms by virtue of the responsibilities they assume, the expert function they fulfill, the shared RCR identity that distinguishes them and the military ethos which governs their service. As such, they willingly accept duties and obligations intrinsic to military service which are essential to success in war and the effective conduct of operations other than war.

### **Professional Obligations**

12. The RCR takes pride in being a highly professional military organization whose members are called to embrace and uphold the following obligations:

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

- Giving loyal and dedicated service to the Government and people of Canada;
- Carrying out one's duties and responsibilities as a soldier within prescribed legal and ethical norms including the laws of Canada, the Law of Armed Conflict, the concept of military chivalry, and the disciplined application of violence;
- Pursuing excellence in military skills and physical fitness in order to become expert in the art of soldiering; and
- Demonstrating at all times a high standard of discipline, dress and deportment while giving immediate obedience to orders.

### MILITARY ETHOS

13. In addition to the above, intrinsic to the Canadian profession of arms is a vibrant military ethos that enables soldiers to embrace unlimited liability (i.e. being prepared to give up one's life for mission and comrades) coupled with a desire to perform to the best of one's ability at all times and in all circumstances.

14. Within the Canadian Army, this ethos is expressed through the four precepts of *Duty*, *Integrity*, *Discipline* and *Honour*.<sup>10</sup> As a key component of the Canadian Army, The RCR fully embraces this expression of the military ethos which complements the regiment's own cardinal principles of *Pro Patria* and *Never Pass a Fault*.

### Regimental Rules of Conduct

15. The above listed obligations, ethos, precepts and especially the regiment's cardinal principles establish the following Regimental Rules of Conduct that are incumbent on every Royal Canadian under all conditions of service:

- No leader will order a subordinate to carry out a task that he is not prepared to do himself.

---

<sup>10</sup> For a detailed description of the concept of unlimited liability and the precepts of the Canadian Army's ethos, see Chapter Two of the keystone doctrine manual B-GL-300-000/FP-000 – *Canada's Army*.

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

- Speed of thought and action is the prime requirement. Speed without thought can be both dangerous and valueless.
- No wounded member of the regiment will ever be left on the battlefield.

### OFFICERS' DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

*A good Captain must be hardy and active and untiring at his work.*

*Samuel de Champlain*

#### Nature and Types of Officers' Duties

16. There are two foundational duties incumbent on an officer in The RCR. The first is to lead, whether as a Second Lieutenant Platoon Commander in a Rifle Company, or as a Lieutenant-General in National Defence Headquarters. The second is to pursue self-improvement and professional development in order to acquire expertise in the profession of arms.

17. Resting on this leadership foundation are two sets of subsidiary duties. The first, which we can call “regulatory duties” have distinct legal obligations incumbent on officers by virtue of their holding of the Queen’s Commission. This makes an officer *personally* responsible to the Queen to “carefully and diligently discharge” assigned duties, including exercising effective command and discipline of subordinates. A soldier in the ranks does not have this personal link with the sovereign, but rather is engaged to serve under the command of the Queen’s officers and to obey them.

18. The second set of subsidiary duties are “regimental duties.” While these duties do not have any legal or statutory quality as such, they are nonetheless critical because they pertain to military customs and obligations considered essential for the effectiveness and efficiency of the regiment.

19. Intrinsic to both regulatory and regimental duties is the enduring reality that an officer is never relieved of his responsibilities, whether on duty or off, and that he must at all times set the best example to his subordinates.

### **Regulatory Duties**

20. Regulatory duties are intrinsic to military service in a constitutional democracy such as Canada. Officers of the regiment are obligated to acquaint themselves with, observe and enforce the following:

- National Defence Act (NDA);
- Queen's Regulations and Orders (QR&Os);
- Defence Administrative Orders & Directives (DAODs);
- Canadian Army Orders;
- Security of Information Act;
- Criminal Code of Canada and other federal statutes that apply to military members as citizens of Canada; and
- All other regulations, rules, orders and instructions pertaining to the performance of their military duties including Division Directives, Brigade policies, regimental and battalion standing orders.

### **Regimental Duties**

21. As the primary custodians of The RCR's professional reputation and image, officers have additional responsibilities known as "regimental duties," which frame their service in the regiment. These duties are generally not codified apart from what is contained in Regimental Standing Orders, but rather constitute the "common law" of the regiment, deriving from long standing military customs and traditions which have proven their worth over time.

22. They include:

- Continuous learning over the course of an officer's service in order to become an excellent leader, highly skilled in the military art, dedicated to uncompromising standards and intensely committed to their soldiers' well-being;
- Acquiring in-depth knowledge of the history, traditions and customs of the regiment;

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

- Protecting the good name of the regiment by taking an interest in all matters affecting the regiment while ensuring the officers' own conduct and performance is above reproach;
- Knowing one's subordinates and promoting their welfare, efficiency and good discipline, including providing them opportunities for professional and personal development as well as recreation and time with families;
- Being responsible to superiors for the performance of duties, including promoting the effectiveness and efficiency of the military organization the officer commands;
- Ensuring the accuracy and completeness of all correspondence, documents and certificates for which an officer has been entrusted or tasked with completing;
- Upon joining a unit, returning from Temporary Duty (TD), leave or hospital, reporting to the Adjutant at which time officers acquaint themselves with all orders and instructions issued during their absence;
- On posting to a new unit, writing a personal letter to the CO of that unit prior to reporting for duty;
- Upon leaving the unit area during duty hours, for a reason other than training, to notify one's immediate superior or the Adjutant;
- When absent from the unit on course or extended periods of Temporary Duty officers shall communicate regularly with their CO;
- Being careful to return soldiers' salutes readily and smartly, looking directly at the soldier and remembering that salutes, which are a mark of soldierly comradeship, are given back, and not merely acknowledged;
- Being familiar with all orders and directives issued by the officer's unit and garrison, noting that ignorance of orders can never be taken as an excuse for non-observance; and

- Knowledgeable of Regimental Standing Orders.

## **WARRANT AND NON COMMISSIONED OFFICERS**

23. Warrant Officers (WOs) and Non-Commissioned Officers (NCOs) are the backbone of the regiment. They are the critical link connecting soldiers with their officers and officers with their soldiers.

24. Their function is to translate the intentions of commanders into action. Because of their experience, maturity and knowledge, WOs and NCOs carry a special responsibility. Not only must they set the example in matters of discipline, drill, dress and deportment, they must also know the needs and concerns of their subordinates. Moreover, they must be fearless in informing commanders of these needs and concerns.

25. In their relationships up and down the chain of command, WOs and NCOs must strive to develop a rapport that is based on honesty, trust, respect and candour. They especially must uphold the regiment's cardinal principles of *Pro Patria* and *Never Pass a Fault*. Hence, the most exemplary conduct is demanded of them at all times. They must be active, diligent and attentive to their dress and appearance, careful of the honour of their unit and fully conversant with their duties while demonstrating at all times a proper sense of their rank and responsibilities.

### **Particular Duties of WOs and NCOs**

26. Because of their critical role in organizing and supervising soldiers in their tasks, WOs and NCOs must pay particular attention to the following:

- Knowing, observing, and enforcing all regulations, rules and instructions essential for the performance of duties and execution of tasks;
- Acting always in accordance with their rank and stature in the unit, so to inspire subordinates and give confidence to superiors;
- Ensuring that subordinates are well trained, properly equipped and mentally ready to carry out assigned tasks and to advise

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

superiors of any deficiencies in this regard;

- Impressing upon soldiers the need to perform all tasks in a prompt and conscientious manner;
- Avoiding undue familiarity with subordinates, while being open and accessible to them;
- Maintaining a loyal and supportive bearing toward superiors, while being confident and forthright in discussions with them;
- Taking appropriate action to deal with acts of ill-discipline, misconduct or breach of regulations and never to overlook any crime or irregularity, including reporting to the proper authority any infringement of regulations, rules, orders and instructions by persons subject to the Code of Service Discipline; and
- Upon returning from Temporary Duty, hospital or leave, reporting to the RSM or their Company Sergeant-Major (CSM) as applicable.

### TRAINED SOLDIERS

27. Trained soldiers of the regiment are full members of the profession of arms and are expected to learn, train and work hard with a view to reaching their full personal and professional potential.

28. They are required to adhere at all time to the precepts of the Army Ethos while reflecting the regiment's cardinal principles of *Pro Patria* and *Never Pass a Fault*. They should aspire through their actions to bring credit on the Army, the regiment, their unit, their comrades and themselves.

29. In return, they have the right to be well-led, properly trained and equipped, to be acknowledged for their efforts and to know that if they are injured, wounded or killed in the course of their service, their needs and the needs of their families will be tended to.

### Soldiers' Duties

30. Trained soldiers of the regiment shall:

- Acquaint themselves and comply with all regulations, rules,



## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

orders and instructions pertinent to their service. Ignorance of orders will not be accepted as an excuse;

- Obey promptly all orders received and carry out assigned tasks in an efficient, cheerful and complete manner;
- Ensure the proper care and maintenance of all public property under their control or in their possession, especially personal weapons and equipment;
- Maintain a high standard of physical fitness and fieldcraft, be experts with their weapons and pursue self-improvement with a view to achieving their full potential;
- Demonstrate both on and off duty a high standard of conduct, dress and deportment so as to bring credit on themselves and the regiment, while exuding pride in being a Royal Canadian.

### **SPECIAL UNIT APPOINTMENTS**

#### **Adjutant**

31. The Adjutant is the principal administrative officer in a battalion and the Commanding Officer's personal Staff Officer, responsible for the timely completion of unit reports and returns, correspondence, the production of Routine Orders and supervision of a battalion's Chief Clerk. The Adjutant carries out important disciplinary functions on behalf of the CO, including convening unit Summary Trials, ensuring proper conduct and discipline on the part of junior officers and seeing to it that unit officers and NCOs maintain a high standard of dress and deportment.

32. The Adjutant is an expert in drill and ceremonial and with the RSM is responsible for unit ceremonial occasions. On parade, the Adjutant receives the formed up battalion from the RSM.

33. The Adjutant is deemed to be a Field Officer and the senior Captain in his/her battalion.

#### **Senior Subaltern**

34. By definition a subaltern is a junior officer below the rank of Captain, however, a Captain may be appointed as Senior Subaltern if a

Commanding Officer deems it appropriate. The Senior Subaltern's principal function is to act as a link between the unit's subalterns and the CO. The appointment has many unwritten and unofficial duties as well as certain privileges. These change and evolve over time, however, typically the senior subaltern advises the other subalterns on matters of dress, deportment, military etiquette and regimental customs. He also corrects minor faults without resorting to formal action. The ideal Senior Subaltern is in essence a mentor, trainer and more experienced comrade and is respected accordingly. The Senior Subaltern is guided in his duties by the Adjutant.

### **Aides de Camp**

35. Junior officers may be appointed *Aides de Camp* (AdC) to General Officers from time to time. Those appointed will be briefed by the Adjutant on specific requirements. An AdC is responsible for all administrative matters concerning the schedule and activities of the General Officer to whom he or she has been assigned. Duties will normally include the briefing and control of drivers, stewards and orderlies, as well as effecting liaison with parties to be visited or hosted. For full details regarding AdC responsibilities, refer to CAO 11-13 Duties of an Aide de Camp.

36. When in service dress an AdC wears an *aiguillette* on the shoulder of the uniform tunic or the short sleeve shirt as a symbol of his role. For details on how to wear see Chapter 16.

37. An *aiguillette* contains symbolism, a set of embossed *fascies*, linking the modern AdC to the military traditions of the ancient Roman empire. The *fascies* were bundles of birch rods ritually tied together into a cylinder by crisscrossed red leather thongs. Originally an emblem of the Etruscan kings, they passed into the customs and traditions of the emerging Rome, persisting in Roman life throughout the Republic and on into the Empire. The link between the Roman *fascies* and its presence on the modern AdC's *aiguillette* is explained by the definition of a lictor. In ancient Rome a lictor was the man who formally attended a curule magistrate as he went about his business. The lictor preceded the magistrate to clear his way through the crowds and was on hand to

obey the magistrate in matters of custody, restraint or chastisement. The lictor had to be a Roman citizen and was a state employee; he was not of high social status (hence the poor subaltern who gets selected for ADC duty), and probably depended upon largesse from his magistrate to eke out a poor wage. On his left shoulder he carried the bundle of rods called the fasces. Within the city of Rome he wore a plain white toga, changing into a black toga for funerals; outside of Rome he wore a scarlet tunic cinched at the waist by a broad leather belt bossed in brass. Outside Rome he inserted axes into his fasces which indicated that his magistrate had the authority to pass a sentence of death.<sup>11</sup>

### **Drill Sergeant-Major**

38. The Drill Sergeant-Major (DSM) carries out the duties and responsibilities assigned to him by the RSM and assumes the duties of the RSM in the latter's absence.

39. By virtue of his appointment, the DSM is senior to all Company Sergeants Major (CSM) in a battalion. He is particularly responsible for duty rosters, ensuring a high standard of drill and smartness in the unit and is the principal organizer of unit parades and ceremonies. He is guided by the Adjutant and RSM in the execution of his duties.

---

<sup>11</sup> Colleen McCullough, *Caesar*, Avon Books: New York, 1997.

## CHAPTER 13 - TRADITIONS, CUSTOMS AND PRIVILEGES

*Remember tradition does not mean that you never do anything new, but that you will never fall below the standard of courage and conduct handed down to you. Then tradition, far from being handcuffs to cramp your action, will be a handrail to guide and steady you in rough places.*

***Field Marshal Sir William Slim***

### **Introduction**

1. It should not be surprising that The RCR, having been in the service of Canada since 1883, has acquired a culture that is rich in tradition and customs. These have been layered over time to help shape the regiment's distinctive ethos and professionalism.

### **Overview**

2. This chapter describes the traditions and customs which are observed by the regiment, its battalions, sub-units and in some cases by individuals of the regiment. It also recognizes that traditions and customs are often unique to a particular battalion or group or have been adopted from other regiments such as the Black Watch and the former Regiment of Canadian Guards to become part of the patrimony of The RCR.

3. The following articles are not intended to represent a complete listing of every custom ever practiced in The RCR, but rather to describe the most significant and meaningful traditions which strengthen our regimental ethos and culture and which have stood the test of time. Maintaining these customary practices builds esprit de corps, enriches regimental life and augments the regiment's distinguishing attributes.

### **THREE GREAT TRADITIONS OF THE REGIMENT**

4. The three great traditions of the regiment are personal characteristics which each member strives to attain:

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

- **Chivalry** – being the embodiment in one person of those noble qualities such as dignity, courtesy, bravery, truth, duty and valour.
- **Gallantry** – having a brave and dashing spirit, splendour of appearance, nobleness and polite attention to others.
- **Dash** – reflecting speed of thought and action.

### REGIMENTAL SLOGAN

5. In the days of the Regimental Depot (1950s-70s) at Wolseley Barracks in London, Ontario a large sign was erected inside the main entrance to the Lecture Training Building. The message on this sign read "Never Pass a Fault"<sup>12</sup>.

6. This traditional slogan, along with the regimental motto "Pro Patria" today forms the cardinal principles by which members of the regiment carry out their service and set a personal example. "Never Pass a Fault" is not an order – it's an exhortation, a challenge that we must always strive to improve and which calls on each person to "be all that you can be." In the final analysis "Never Pass a Fault" is best said in front of the mirror because it needs to be addressed chiefly to ourselves, individually. It should remind each of us that self-discipline is the cornerstone of professional soldiering, that there are standards which set The RCR apart and that striving to meet those standards should be a source of humility, inspiration and quiet self-confidence. In the final analysis, "Never Pass A Fault" is not an excuse to nit-pick others, but a personal challenge to step forward and be the one who takes action to remedy faults.

7. As a former Colonel of the Regiment, Lieutenant-General Jack Vance (1933-2013), used to remind the regiment it is not so much the standards which identify The RCR – but the striving to maintain them.

### REGIMENTAL PRAYER

8. This prayer dates back many decades. It reflects the noble

---

<sup>12</sup> The slogan was first introduced by LCol T.E.D. Snow when he commanded the regiment in WWII.

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

ideals of military service while reminding our soldiers that although demanding expectations and responsibilities are made of them they are not alone and they are worthy of receiving divine blessing and protection as they carry out their duties.

*“Almighty God; we humbly implore thy blessing on The Royal Canadian Regiment and all of us who serve therein. Help us to prove worthy to accept the high ideals and traditions of the past; to honour and revere the memory of those who have gone before us; to face our responsibilities in the future, in both peace and war, with courage, justice, love, honesty, and faithfulness. Remove all greed, hatred, selfishness, and envy from our thoughts that we may render true service to the regiment and for Thee our God; for our fellow man; and ‘For Country’. Amen”.*

### **GRACE BEFORE DINNER**

9. Grace before dinner is a short prayer of gratitude said before a meal. In the regiment it is customarily recited before dinner as follows:

*“For what we are about to receive, thank God. Amen.”*

### **BATTALION DESIGNATIONS**

10. It is the tradition of the regiment, when referring to the battalions in writing, to employ ordinals (1st Battalion, 2nd Battalion and so on) rather than words (First Battalion, Second Battalion...).

### **COMPANY DESIGNATIONS**

11. Beginning with the amalgamation in 1970 of the Canadian Regiment of Guards, The RCR adopted the practice of the Canadian Guards to letter its sub-units across the regiment consecutively, beginning with A Company (Duke's) and ending with Z.

### **Order of March**

12. On regimental and battalion parades companies are lined-up in alphabetical order.

### **Parade Square**

13. In The RCR the parade square is "out of bounds" when a parade is in progress. It is permissible to traverse the parade square on

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

foot at any other time, however, it must be done smartly and entail paying respects to memorials and flags that may be adjacent to the parade square.

14. Members of the regiment visiting another unit, base or ship always observe local customs without permitting their own standards to drop.

### **Mess Exchange Visits “At home”**

15. During the Christmas and New Year holiday period it is traditional for the battalions' Officers' Mess and Warrant Officers' & Sergeants' Mess to exchange visits “at home” to the members of the other mess. Responsibility for hosting this function alternates between the messes annually.

### **Colour Escort**

16. Under normal conditions the Colour(s) will be issued to the Colour Ensign(s) by the Adjutant or DSM, or if not in unit lines, by the securing agency. If the Colours are to be transported by vehicle, the proper casing and uncasing drill will be followed upon their issue from, and returning to, their secured area.

### **Hosting of WO and Senior NCO Colour Party Members**

17. When the Colours are returned to an Officers' Mess or battalion lines for safe-keeping it is traditional for the Senior Colour Ensign to purchase a drink for the Warrant Officer and Senior NCO Colour Party members (escorts) and to entertain them for an acceptable period of time in the Officers' Mess.

18. Each battalion does this according to its own established traditions, however, the occasion traditionally includes drinking the health of the regiment.

### **THE ORTONA TOAST**

19. During the fall REC meeting of 20 November 1993, it was approved that the “toast to the regiment” during observance of the regimental birthday would be known as "The Ortona Toast". This toast commemorates the toast to the regiment which was conducted on the 60<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the regiment at the Ortona Crossroads, on 21

December 1943, while fighting in Italy.

20. The toast consists of a mixture of rum, sugar and water served in plain white china mugs. It is also customary for a junior officer or Warrant Officer to recite the circumstances of the original toast pertaining to the regiment's combat actions at the Ortona Crossroads and the desire to pay appropriate honours to the regiment on its birthday, notwithstanding the close proximity of the enemy.

21. This is a unique toast, conducted every 21 December wherever components of the regiment may find themselves. A detailed account of the original Ortona Toast is at Annex A.

### **Regimental Drink**

22. Fashions come and go. While individual battalions may express a preference for a particular libation there is, other than the special circumstances of the Ortona Toast, no official regimental drink.

### **Passing the Port**

23. Port is always passed to the left. There is no tradition in the regiment wherein the port must not touch the table. It may do so, or it may be passed hand to hand.

24. After their seniors have withdrawn from the dining room it is tradition for the subalterns to remain behind to finish the port.

### **Toast to Fallen Comrades**

25. During mess dinners or other gatherings it is appropriate to include a toast to fallen comrades. The toast should be made immediately following the toast to the regiment when the regiment dines alone, or following the loyal toast and preceding the playing of march-pasts on occasions when guests are present and being so honoured. Exceptions to the order of the Toast to Fallen Comrades may be made, for instance in circumstances where it may be convenient to hold another toast last, such as the Ortona Toast.

26. In its most basic form, the PMC will ask the Vice PMC, or another designated member, to give the toast which is "Ladies and Gentlemen, our Fallen Comrades." The assembled diners respond simply by repeating "Fallen Comrades". Irrespective of whether a band



is present music is not played during this toast, however, a lone player may play a lament if desired.

## **HONOURS AND PRIVILEGES**

### **Overview**

27. Closely associated with the customs and traditions of The RCR are the honours and privileges that have been bestowed on the regiment in recognition of its achievements during war, its service to Canada in peacetime, and for its contributions to maintaining international peace and security.

### **PERPETUITY OF QUEEN VICTORIA'S CYPHER**

28. The most notable privilege conferred on The RCR is the wearing and displaying of Queen Victoria's Cypher as part of the regimental cap badge and other emblems.

29. The origin of this privilege dates to 1919 when His Majesty King George V, in response to a long expressed desire by the regiment, granted The RCR the right to wear in perpetuity the cypher "VR". The RCR is the only regiment in the Commonwealth that has been accorded this privilege.

### **USE OF THE ENGLISH DEFINITE ARTICLE**

*In 1983, by CDS decree,  
use a capital 'T', said he,  
in honour of your seniority.*

#### ***Anonymous***

30. While considered by some to be an arcane and trivial issue, the correct use of the regiment's name is raised with sufficient frequency that it merits definition. The use of the definite article in the current form of the regiment's full title dates to 1 Nov 1901 when the regiment was re-designated "The Royal Canadian Regiment." Early use of both "R.C.R." and "The R.C.R." can be found in older regimental documents, although "R.C.R." was usually considered the official abbreviation for the sake of brevity. In 1983 a CDS message confirmed the regiment's short title ("The RCR") and re-established the definite article in formal use, however, the CDS message was silent on other

uses, including capitalization of the definite article.

**FROM: NDHQ OTTAWA**

**TO: RHQ THE RCR**

*ORIGINALLY THE SHORT TITLE FOR THE ROYAL CANADIAN REGIMENT WAS QUOTE — THE RCR — UNQUOTE.*

*OVER THE YEARS THE QUOTE — THE — UNQUOTE WAS DROPPED AND THE SHORT TITLE BECAME QUOTE — RCR — UNQUOTE. A REQUEST HAS BEEN RECEIVED TO RE-ESTABLISH THE SHORT TITLE QUOTE — THE RCR — UNQUOTE TO COINCIDE WITH THE REGIMENT'S CENTENARY CELEBRATION.*

*THE CDS HAS AUTHORIZED EFFECTIVE 1 JUL 83, THE SHORT TITLE QUOTE — THE RCR — UNQUOTE, FOR THE ROYAL CANADIAN REGIMENT.*

(Reproduced from Pro Patria (The Connecting File) Issue No. 53, Dec 1983)

31. Capitalization of “Regiment” when referring to The RCR follows a traditional form, now mostly obsolete, of capitalizing a noun when it is the subject referred to. Some older editions of Regimental Standing Orders, the Regimental Charter and other papers employed both this form and “The Regiment” (with capitalized article) to the point where such uses assumed the mantle of regimental tradition. However, the application of these forms was so inconsistently applied that a researcher could easily conclude that such uses were simply errors. The loose understanding of these applications also resulted in the capitalization of the adjective “Regimental” in some instances.

32. Reinforcement of the short form “The RCR” has also led to confusion and has been extrapolated by some, incorrectly, to infer that a writer would never use “RCR” without its article. However, when “RCR” is used as an adjective (e.g., “the review of RCR publications”) it is appropriate to omit the article “The” as including it would force a writer to continually create more complex prose to say the same thing (e.g., “the review of publications of The RCR”).

33. Regimental policy is as follows:

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

- the definite article is, *per* the CDS in 1983, an intrinsic part of the regiment's title in which it forms part of a proper noun and is therefore capitalized: "The Royal Canadian Regiment";
- the short form of the regiment's name is "The RCR";
- when used as an adjective "RCR" is written without the definite article, thus the short title on cloth slip-ons, patches and metal shoulder titles is simply "RCR" (e.g. "he is an RCR soldier");
- when referring to "the regiment" both the article and the subject remain un-capitalized as they form a common noun. This conforms to both modern English usage and to parallel uses such as "our regiment." However, given that English is among the richest languages on earth, permitting of nuance and complexity, it may be appropriate as an expression of personal style and context to capitalize a common noun when it substitutes for a proper noun ("Regiment") and even, should emphasis be needed, capitalization of the article ("The Regiment").
- the word "regimental" is an adjective and remains un-capitalized unless it forms part of a proper noun, e.g. an appointment title such as "Regimental Colonel".

### FREEDOM OF THE CITY

34. "Freedom of the City" is an ancient privilege with origins in the Roman Empire, which granted military units the right of having their soldiers march through the gates of a walled town or city with drums beating, pennants flying, and weapons in hand. Without such a declaration units were forbidden from entering a town, unless the soldiers were unarmed and dispersed.

35. The practice continued into the Middle Ages in Europe for the purpose of ensuring public safety and protecting townsmen's civic rights from ill-disciplined and marauding troops, even against their own king's troops. As a result, soldiers would be forced to camp outside the walls of the city and be forbidden from any dealings with the local

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

citizenry. Freedom of the City was an honour granted only to troops who had earned the trust of the local populace, either through some valiant action or by demonstrating good order and discipline.

36. Today, martial freedom of the city is an entirely ceremonial honour, usually bestowed upon a military unit with historic ties to the area, or as a token of appreciation for their long and dedicated service. The awarding of the Freedom of the City is often accompanied by a parade and formal public reception for the soldiers.

37. The RCR has been granted the Freedom of the City and the privilege of marching through the streets with "drums beating, colours flying and bayonets fixed" in the following towns and cities:

- London, Ontario – 12 January 1953;
- Ottawa, Ontario – 27 April 1953;
- Soest, Germany – 24 May 1964;
- Stratford, Ontario – 14 November 1971;
- Fredericton, New Brunswick – 2 June 1973;
- Woodstock, Ontario – 27 October 1974;
- Moncton, New Brunswick – 26 June 1982;
- Toronto, Ontario – 23 May 1983;
- Saint John, New Brunswick – 9 July 1983;
- Halifax, Nova Scotia – 15 July 1983;
- Baden-Baden, Germany – 2 June 1984;
- Charlottetown, PEI – 1 July 1989;
- Pembroke, Ontario – 1 July 1993, and
- St John's, Newfoundland – 19 June 2005.

### **Use of Regimental Letterhead**

38. All members of the regiment may use regimental letterhead containing the VRI cypher when writing personal correspondence.

## **DESIGNATED REGIMENTAL DAYS**

39. The RCR celebrates or otherwise recalls in an appropriate fashion events and occasions that are noteworthy either to the regiment as a whole or to individual battalions:

### ***Paardeberg Day - 27 February***

40. Marked or celebrated by the whole regiment. Festivities have traditionally included a mixed dining-in and dance at the Officers' Mess, a similar event at the WO's & Sgts' Mess or an all-ranks ball.

41. The various branches of The RCR Association customarily organize an annual Paardeberg celebration involving members and their ladies by taking dinner in a fine restaurant.

### ***Hill 187 - 3 May***

42. Celebrated by the 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion. Events have traditionally included a battalion parade to which regimental veterans of the Korean War are invited as VIPs, along with attendance from other veterans who served in 3 RCR.

43. A detailed description of the Battle of Hill 187 is recited, usually by a junior officer, to remind regimental members of the valour displayed by their forbears and as an inspiration to their current service. Veterans of the Korean War are warmly welcomed and invited to say a few words.

44. Other celebratory events have included an inter-platoon military skills competition and an all ranks "smoker"/barbeque. The day is completed by presentation of a trophy – a Chinese sub-machine gun from the Korean War – to the winning platoon of the military skills competition.

### ***Soest Day - 24 May***

45. Marked by 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion. Soest is a town in northern Germany, around which the Canadian NATO Brigade had its bases from 1953-1970, and where many soldiers of the regiment lived with their families.

46. In 1964, 1 RCR was the first Canadian unit to return to Soest for a second tour of service. To mark this occasion the city authorities bestowed the Freedom of the City of Soest on the regiment.

***International Peacekeeper's Day - 29 May***

47. Commemorated by the regiment. Events may include battalion parades, a recitation of all the places in which The RCR served on Peacekeeping operations and a reading of the names of members of the regiment who died on such service.

***Pachino Day - 10 July***

48. Marked/celebrated by the entire regiment. Events traditionally include a battalion soccer game followed by a spaghetti lunch served with red wine.

***Kowang-San Day - 23 October***

49. Marked/celebrated by the 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion.

***Mons Day - 10 November***

50. Marked/celebrated by the entire regiment.

***Remembrance Day - 11 November***

51. Marked/celebrated by the entire regiment wherever elements of personnel of the regiment are serving.

***Regimental Birthday - 21 December***

52. Marked/celebrated by the entire regiment. Events include a wide range of festive activities tied into the Christmas season. Because Christmas Leave normally begins the week before, the regimental birthday celebrations are authorized to take place before the leave period has started.

53. Celebratory events are particular to each battalion, however, it is traditional to hold inter-mess hockey games and other sports, followed by the officers and WOs/Sr NCOs serving the troops Christmas lunch at which time annual prizes and awards are presented.

54. Birthday Mess Dinners may also be held by the Officers and Warrant Officer and Senior NCOs, close to or on the 21 December date. Branches of The RCR Association normally hold a Birthday Dinner or get-together on or near 21 December. Intrinsic to celebrating the regimental birthday is the inclusion of the Ortona Toast.

**Annexes**

**Annex A - The Ortona Toast**

## **Annex A - The Ortona Toast**

1. On 19 December 1943, following bitter and sustained fighting, The RCR, commanded by Major Ian Hodson, captured the vital ground known as Objective *Cider*. Objective *Cider* was the Ortona Crossroads on the Ortona-Orsogna lateral road, located approximately one mile west of the town of Ortona.

2. Major Strome Galloway had commanded the two assaulting companies, “A” and “B,” directing their efforts by radio from a supporting tank. The capture of Objective *Cider* rendered remaining German positions in the lower Gully untenable. It opened the door for the eventual encirclement and capture of Ortona. In the fighting for the Gully and the Ortona Crossroads, The RCR had lost 34 killed and 78 wounded or missing. In the three weeks prior to 21 December, the battalion had suffered 55 killed and 131 wounded or missing. The unit’s effective strength was reduced to 18 officers and 159 other ranks.

3. Devastated by illness, Major Ian Hodson could no longer carry on and was evacuated. Major Galloway now assumed command of the Battalion. It was symptomatic of the intense fighting and high casualties that he was the fourth CO of The RCR in a span of three days. Major R.G. “Slim” Liddell became Battalion Second-in-Command.

4. The following day, 20 December, the Loyal Edmonton Regiment and the Seaforth Highlanders of Canada, both from the 2<sup>nd</sup> Canadian Infantry Brigade, passed through The RCR at the captured crossroads, marching on into Ortona and the brutal house to house fighting that awaited them. Ortona would soon be dubbed “Little Stalingrad” by the Canadian press and is commemorated to the present day by these two gallant Canadian regiments.

5. Meanwhile, The RCR remained consolidated on the Ortona Crossroads, patrolling and re-organizing for more offensive action. Major Galloway had four badly under strength companies, commanded at this time by Captains Dick Dillon (A Company), Tommy Burdett (B Company), Marty Upper (C Company) and Birnie Smith (D Company). The Battalion Command Post was located near the crossroads in a stone farmhouse (casa) with thick walls. B Company HQ was co-



## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

located with Battalion HQ in the casa. Burdett's platoon commanders were Lieutenants E.K. "Kitch" Wildfang and F.J. "Freddie" Sims.

6. The regiment's Diamond Jubilee (60<sup>th</sup> anniversary) dawned on 21 December 1943, while The RCR was still at the Ortona Crossroads. Deciding to commemorate the regiment's birthday, Major Galloway invited the Brigade Commander, Brigadier Dan Spry, who until 17 December had been the battalion's Commanding Officer, to come forward from San Leonardo and share in the occasion.

7. Brigadier Spry arrived at 1600 hours, having been shelled while en route. He was forced to abandon his jeep and crawl in a ditch in order to reach the Battalion CP and "drink the health of the regiment." Captain A.F. "Sandy" Mitchell had prepared a punch from service rum, hot water and brown sugar. The Regimental Sergeant-Major, Warrant Officer 1<sup>st</sup> Class (WO1) A.C. "Archie" McDonnell, had found white china mugs in the farmhouse from which to drink the toast.

8. All the while the Battalion CP was under shellfire and several deadly fighting patrols, for example those led by Lieutenant Kitch Wildfang, Lieutenant Buck Bowman and Captain Dick Dillon, had either just recently concluded or were still taking place. Major Galloway offered a few words to mark the occasion and Brigadier Spry gave the toast. Colonel Strome Galloway later wrote "So was the Diamond Jubilee of the regiment observed; not only within sight of the enemy, but engaging him the while!" Those present at this historic moment included Brigadier Spry, Major Galloway, Captain Sandy Mitchell (OC Support Company and Battle Adjutant), Captain Tommy Burdett, Captain Marty Upper, Captain Birnie Smith, Lieutenant Walter Roy (Intelligence Officer), Major Rusty Wilkes (Padre), and RSM McDonnell. As the toast was given, Captain Dillon and Lieutenant Bowman joined the festivities, having just completed highly successful fighting patrols.

9. A significant sequel to the Ortona Toast story took place on 21 December 2006 in Afghanistan. The 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion, The RCR Battle Group (1 RCR BG), commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Omer H. Lavoie, had been involved in ongoing operations to secure the Panjwayi District of Kandahar Province since Operation Medusa and

the Battle of Panjwayi in September 2006. Realizing that most of the Battle Group would be deployed forward on the occasion of the regiment's birthday, Lieutenant-Colonel Lavoie took steps to ensure that his soldiers would nevertheless celebrate the regimental birthday with the Ortona Toast.

10. Thus, while Operation Baaz Tsuka was taking place, Lieutenant-Colonel Lavoie made his way forward to all the different positions in the field where his troops were located. His final destination was Forward Operating Base Ma'Sum Ghar, located on the south bank of the Arghandab River. Here Lieutenant-Colonel Lavoie explained the history and significance of the Ortona Toast to the soldiers and said "to my knowledge, this is the first time since the original Ortona Toast in 1943 that it has been done in combat." He then invited the senior Royal Canadian present, Colonel J.H. Vance, Commander 1<sup>st</sup> Canadian Mechanized Brigade Group and a former Commanding Officer of 2 RCR, to give the toast. In doing so, Colonel Vance stated, "to my dear friends, to all present, and to all those who have departed, in honour of 123 years' service for the country, *to the regiment, Pro Patria!*" This marked the second occasion in the regiment's history when the health of The RCR was drunk during active operations in the field against the enemy, a tradition that was to be repeated by the 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion in 2008 while deployed to the same locations in Afghanistan.

## **CHAPTER 14 - PARADES AND CEREMONIAL**

*The sauce to meat is ceremony; Meeting were bare without it.*

**William Shakespeare, Macbeth**

Reference: A-PD-201-000/PT-000 Canadian Forces Manual of Drill and Ceremonial

### **REGIMENTAL PARADES**

#### **Overview**

1. Parades and ceremonial events are part of soldiering. They serve to build pride in the regiment and reinforce cohesion, especially when they mark noteworthy events, celebrate unit and individual accomplishments, or recall great deeds. They also offer an opportunity for soldiers to display personal smartness and efficiency through their dress, drill and deportment.

2. In The RCR, in addition to routine parades at platoon and company level, and for national commemorations such as Remembrance Day, regimental parades are conducted for changes of appointment for the Colonel of the Regiment, for changes of unit command and for any other occasion that merits such ceremony.

### **COLONEL OF THE REGIMENT – CHANGE OF APPOINTMENT PARADE**

3. Parades held on the occasion of the change of appointment of the Colonel of the Regiment are designated as regimental parades and follow the format set out at Annex A to this chapter.

4. Certificates are designed, prepared and issued by RHQ for each change of appointment. The certificate requires the signature of the outgoing and incoming Colonel of the Regiment and is witnessed by the Senior Serving Royal Canadian or his delegate.

5. Distribution of the completed change of appointment certificate is:

- outgoing Colonel of the Regiment;
- incoming Colonel of the Regiment; and
- RHQ.

### **Change of Command Parades**

6. Certificates will be designed, prepared and issued by RHQ for each RCR battalion change of command parade. The certificate will require the signature of the outgoing and incoming Commanding Officer, the Formation Commander and is witnessed by or on behalf of the Colonel of the Regiment.

7. Distribution of completed Change of Command Certificates is:

- outgoing Commanding Officer;
- incoming Commanding Officer; and
- the respective battalion.

### **Change of Appointment Regimental Sergeant Major**

8. The change of appointment scroll is designed, prepared and issued by RHQ for each incoming RCR battalion RSM. The scroll is signed by the Colonel of the Regiment and the Senior Serving Royal Canadian and signifies the formal selection of a Warrant Officer to the appointment of RSM. The scroll is presented to the RSM on the beginning of his duties as RSM and may be done on parade.

### **Regimental Parade Appointments**

9. Parade appointments for regimental parades are:

- Parade Commander – Regimental Colonel;
- Parade Deputy Commander – Regimental Major;
- Parade Adjutant – Regimental Adjutant; and
- Parade Regimental Sergeant Major – Regimental Chief Warrant Officer.

### **Addressing Regimental Parades**

10. On regimental parades the parade commander (when the commander is the Regimental Colonel) and the Colonel of the Regiment address the parade as follows:

- Initially –“The Royal Canadian Regiment”; and

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

- Thereafter –“Royal Canadians”.

11. The parade Deputy Commander, parade Adjutant and the parade RSM address the regiment on a parade as “Parade”.

### **Addressing a Battalion on Parade**

12. For a battalion on parade, it is the Commanding Officer’s privilege to address the battalion as follows:

- Initially –“1<sup>st</sup>/2<sup>nd</sup>/3<sup>rd</sup>/4<sup>th</sup> Battalion - The Royal Canadian Regiment”; and
- Thereafter –“1<sup>st</sup>/etc. Battalion - Royal Canadians”.

13. DCOs, Adjutants and RSMs address their battalions on parade as “Parade”.

### **Wearing of Swords by Warrant Officers and NCOs**

14. On ceremonial parades and other suitable occasions RSMs, wear a hooked up sword while the Drum Major and Pipe Major wear a hooked up claymore with CAF Orders of Dress No. 1, 1B, 1C and 3B when so ordered or in other orders of dress such as CADPAT when such dress is being worn for practices or rehearsals.

### **DRILL**

15. The RCR observes the drills indicated at reference for all drill movements. Where A-PD-201 (Drill Manual) is silent on a given drill movement or permits regimental or Corps customs to be followed, the regiment amplifies as follows:

### **Wearing the Sword**

16. It is the tradition in the regiment, and in the infantry generally, that swords are worn hooked up. See also Chapter 16 – Swords and Sword Knots.

### **Sword at the Carry on the March**

17. When marching with a sword drawn at the carry, the left hand holds the scabbard between the rings in an all-around grasp.

18. From 1970 to 2016 it was the battalion custom in 3 RCR for the left arm to swing when marching with a drawn sword at the carry. This custom recognized that, on its reduction to nil strength in 1970,

the 2<sup>nd</sup> battalion of the Canadian Guards had rebadged to become 3 RCR, importing their guards' tradition with them. In 2016, in recognition of the confusion that was created by having an outlier custom resident in a single battalion, the Regimental Executive Committee (REC) ruled that the former guards' tradition would cease, thereby reinstating a single sword drill tradition within the regiment.

### **Saluting on the March in Quick Time with Swords Drawn**

19. In 2016 the REC affirmed that, notwithstanding the provisions contained at reference, the regiment would continue to follow regimental tradition wherein on the command **"Eyes Right (Left)"**, given on the left foot while marching in Quick Time with swords at the Carry, officers will execute the salute by bringing their swords to the Recover on the right foot, followed by lowering the sword to the full extent of the right arm as the left foot touches the ground, as for a Full Salute at the Halt, while simultaneously turning the head and eyes to the right (left). On the command **"Eyes Front"** given as the left foot is forward and on the ground, officers will come to the position of the Recover on the right foot before returning swords to the Carry on the left foot.

20. As the regimental custom runs contrary to the provisions of the reference, the regiment applied for a DHH waiver which was subsequently granted in correspondence with RHQ (1210-1 (DHH 3), 28 Nov 2016).

### **The RCR ("Guards") Halt**

21. Also inherited from the Canadian Guards in 1970, it became widespread custom throughout the regiment to emphasize the halt by extending the right leg forward and planting the right foot on the check step of the halt, followed by sliding the left leg forward prior to the final movement of the halt by the right foot on the 'two' count. In 2016 the REC affirmed this regimental practice and approved the description for Regimental Standing Orders. Broken down by squads, the movement is executed as such: **Squad One "HALT"** (command given as the left foot touches the ground), **Squad Two Check Pace** (extend the right leg forward at a downward angle with the foot parallel

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

to the ground followed by planting the right foot, simultaneously the arms stop swinging), **Squad Three** (the left leg slides forward to close with the right leg), **Squad Four** (movement ceases with the final stomping of the right foot).

### **SERVICE & REGIMENTAL FUNERALS**

#### **Death**

22. The death of a serving member is reported up the chain of command in accordance with regulations. In addition, Battalion Commanding Officers and/or Regimental Mentors will notify the regimental leadership when the death of battalion personnel or a member of the regiment occurs, such notification to take place as soon as practicable after the chain of command has been informed. Notification will be sent by the fastest possible means directly to the Chair of Regimental Senate, the Regimental Colonel, the Regimental CWO and RHQ. Other regimental leaders such as the other Battalion Commanding Officers may also be informed directly. RHQ assists with informing the entire regimental family at the appropriate time.

#### **Funeral Ceremonial**

23. Funeral ceremonial conforms to the reference (A-PD-201) adjusted to local circumstances as required.

#### **Service Funeral**

24. Generally, a service funeral is held for CAF members who died while serving. In most cases battalions are responsible for the execution of funerals for their personnel, including for retired personnel or posted out personnel who may have had an enduring personal link to a specific battalion.

#### **Regimental Funerals**

25. In cases where a funeral is designated to be a “regimental funeral” by the Chairperson of the REC, RHQ will assume responsibility for its execution and will coordinate the funeral and related events while providing regimental financial support from The RCR Fund. A regimental funeral may be designated for any serving or retired person who was deemed to have given distinguished and

exceptional service to the regiment, such as former Colonels of the Regiment.



*Figure 64 – Regimental Floral Tribute*

### **Regimental Floral Tribute**

26. A regimental floral tribute is provided by RHQ for regimental funerals as defined in the previous paragraph. The foral tribute consists of a wreath, up to 24” in diameter, based on Teleflora Code T241-1A. The wreath is made of Canadian autumnal maple leaves representing the inner wreath of the Regimental Colour. It is crowned by a spray of flowers in regimental pantones: royal blue delphiniums, yellow roses and gerber daisies, with white accent flowers and green foliage. Two black ribbons display gold lettering with the top text reading “The Royal Canadian Regiment” and the lower text reading “Pro Patria”.

27. The use of the regimental floral tribute for any deceased member of the regimental family is encouraged, however, RHQ will financially support only those wreaths for regimental funerals so



designated.

**Annexes**

**Annex A - Colonel of the Regiment Change of Appointment  
Parade – Outline of Ceremony and Sequence of Events**

**Annex B - Colonel of the Regiment Change of Appointment  
Parade (Indoors/No Parade) – Outline of Ceremony and  
Sequence of Events**

## **Annex A - COTR Change of Appointment Parade**

### **Outline of Ceremony and Sequence of Events**

1. Variations of this ceremony are permitted to accommodate local circumstances or to suit a single battalion on parade.
2. Units of the regiment are formed up on parade by the RCWO.
3. Regimental Adjutant takes over the parade from the RCWO.
4. Regimental Major takes over the parade from the Regimental Adjutant.
5. Regimental Major falls in the officers.
6. The Regimental Colonel takes over the parade from the Regimental Major and falls in the COs.
7. The Regimental Colour is marched on parade. (Both the Queen's and Regimental Colour are paraded if a member of the Royal Family is present.)
8. The Colonel of the Regiment designate arrives accompanied by the Senior Serving Royal Canadian or his delegate and is greeted by a regimental salute.
9. The Colonel of the Regiment arrives and is greeted by a regimental salute.
10. Incoming and outgoing Colonel of the Regiment inspect the regiment accompanied by the Senior Serving Royal Canadian.
11. Signing of the Change of Appointment Certificate.
12. Address by the outgoing Colonel of the Regiment.
13. Address and presentation to the outgoing Colonel of the Regiment by the Senior Serving Royal Canadian.
14. Presentation of the Colonel of the Regiment's flag to the outgoing Colonel of the Regiment.
15. The affixing of the incoming Colonel of the Regiment flag to the pike.
16. Address by the incoming Colonel of the Regiment.
17. The assembled units march past in Column of Route or In Line. The incoming Colonel of the Regiment takes the salute.

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

18. Advance in Review Order.
19. The regiment bids farewell to the outgoing Colonel of the Regiment with three cheers, called for by the Regimental Colonel/Parade Commander.
20. The outgoing Colonel of the Regiment departs to the music of Auld Lang Syne.
21. The senior-serving Royal Canadian departs.
22. Following a regimental salute the Colonel of the Regiment departs.
23. The Colour(s) is/are marched off.
24. The Regimental Colonel falls out the officers.
25. The parade is turned over to the RCWO.
26. The parade is marched off and dismissed.

## **Annex B - COTR Change of Appointment (Indoors/No Parade)**

### **Outline of Ceremony and Sequence of Events**

1. Announcement to assembled guests that the change of appointment will take place and that troops and families are to move to their designated areas.
2. Announcement for VIPs to move to their designated seats and the Signing Party to move to their designated location. (Pipes and Drums may play selection during this time).
3. The Drums under the Drum Major will move from a flank in single file to the signing area. This will be a signal for all to stand in preparation for a drum salute.
4. Drums will play the Drum Salute.
5. On completion of the salute, the VIPs less the Signing Party may sit.
6. The drums will be stacked and the drummers will march off to the flank.
7. The Regimental WO brings forward the scroll and pens and places them on the drums. The signing party gathers around the drums.
8. The signing takes place in the following order:
  - outgoing Colonel of the Regiment;
  - incoming Colonel of the Regiment; and
  - Senior Serving Royal Canadian as witness.
9. The Regimental WO removes the scroll and pens.
10. Address by the outgoing Colonel of the Regiment.
11. Removal of Colonel of the Regiment flag from the pike and presentation of the flag to the outgoing Colonel of the Regiment by his driver.
12. Address by Senior Serving Royal Canadian.
13. Affix new Colonel of the Regiment flag on pike.
14. Address by the incoming Colonel of the Regiment.

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

15. The drums are retrieved.
16. A call by the Regimental WO for three cheers for the outgoing Colonel of the Regiment. This call is optional dependent upon parade surroundings and the personal wishes of the outgoing Colonel of the Regiment.
17. VIPs retire.
18. Parade dismissed

## CHAPTER 15 - DISCIPLINE

*“Few men are born brave; many become so through training and force of discipline.”*

*Flavius Vegetius Renatus, The Military Institutions of the Romans, circa 390 AD*

### THE IMPORTANCE OF DISCIPLINE

*“Discipline never knows defeat.”*

*Col Strome Galloway (The RCR), Pigs Have Wings*

#### Overview

1. Discipline is the foundation of soldiering and intrinsic to the Army ethos.<sup>13</sup> It is what enables soldiers to deal with the confusion and chaos of battle by imposing order on it with a repertoire of patterned actions and responses that allows them to quickly adapt and prevail in battle.

2. If the standard of discipline is high, it will help soldiers to rise to heights of achievement which could not be attained by professional skills alone while inuring them to the demoralizing influences of fear, stress, fatigue and hunger.

3. In short, discipline is a critical prerequisite for success in war and the conduct of operations other than war. Without discipline, units become ineffective and soldiers a disorderly rabble.

#### Components of Discipline

4. Discipline encompasses a willing and cheerful obedience to lawful orders and directives, control of aggression, a high standard of personal conduct and deportment, a display of fortitude, endurance and resiliency in the face of adversity. It is demanded of both the individual soldier and the group under all conditions and at all times.<sup>14</sup>

5. Because it is the sinew of cohesion and the foundation of

---

<sup>13</sup> See B-GL-300-000/FP-000 *Canada's Army*, Chapter 2 for a description of the Canadian Army ethos and the role of discipline in shaping the ethos.

<sup>14</sup> Col Strome Galloway, *Pigs Have Wings*, pp. 27-28

military professional excellence, a high standard of discipline is the most important quality that soldiers in The RCR must possess.

### **Developing Discipline**

6. Discipline is a quality that must be developed and practiced in peacetime. While it is commanded by officers and enforced by WOs and Senior NCOs, discipline is first and foremost self-discipline. It is a state of mind which enables self-control and during battle helps fortify individuals against the corroding effects of fear. Discipline is instilled and maintained by good leadership, pride in oneself, one's battalion and regiment and in one's profession as a soldier – only at its worst by fear of punishment. As noted by Field Marshall Montgomery in his book *Serve to Lead* (1976), self-discipline leads automatically to collective discipline.

### **DISCIPLINE IN THE REGIMENT**

*“The undone button, the dirty boot, the forgotten salute are merely sign posts to the lost LMG magazine, the rusty rifle bolt, the unseeing sentry... To neglect these matters in garrison or camp is to invite unnecessary deaths and failure on the battlefield.”*

***Col Strome Galloway, The RCR, Pigs Have Wings***

### **Overview**

7. In The RCR, a high standard of discipline, both personal and collective, is always to be striven for since it underpins our cardinal principles of *Pro Patria* and *Never Pass a Fault*.

8. Discipline, however, is not achieved by wishing for it, nor does it appear without conscious effort. Rather, discipline is a product of consistent high standards enforced by leaders, good example by commanders and a soldiering environment that fosters it through a variety of activities and routines. These include drill, unit customs, standard operating procedures, the manner in which orders are conveyed and executed and by having strong bonds of trust across all ranks.

### **Drill**

9. A high standard of personal drill, like physical fitness, fosters

and reflects personal discipline. Smartness in drill automatically conveys authority, generates pride and exemplifies self-confidence.

10. Collectively, drill builds team cohesion and sharpens in soldiers their stimulus-response mechanism so that they react instantaneously to orders and remain focused on tasks, despite distractions.

11. Excellence in drill, such as for Trooping the Colours, military funerals and other public ceremonies enables soldiers to display professional pride while presenting to civilians an image of sharpness and discipline that promotes essential citizen support for the Canadian Army and the men and women who serve in it.

12. For these reasons, drill is not an obsolete relic of the past but remains an effective way for enhancing discipline and instilling teamwork while engendering in ordinary Canadians pride and support for the army and the regiment.

### **Obedience to Orders**

13. The prompt execution of lawful orders and directives is a key component of discipline. Orders received shall be complied with and executed with efficiency and drive.

14. If a recipient of an order believes it to be unfair or unreasonable, the individual may with due respect point this out and request re-consideration of the order. Notwithstanding, because discipline hinges on quick obedience, the order once established must be carried out with vigour and dispatch. Afterwards, the individual contesting the order may apply to a superior for redress.

15. No leader may ever give an illegal order to their subordinates, i.e. an order which is manifestly unlawful.

### **Issuing and Executing Orders**

16. An officer, Warrant Officer, or NCO of the regiment giving an order must do so positively and distinctly – never in a wishy-washy manner wherein the superior's directions may be open to misinterpretation. Orders may be issued either orally or in writing. Ignorance of orders will not be accepted as an excuse for non-



compliance.

17. An officer or NCM who cannot complete an assigned task within the time stated will report to the superior who assigned the task, prior to its due date of completion, with a view to seeking permission to amend the order or its timelines. Leaders in The RCR are always completely upfront, forthright and honest with their superiors at all times, but most essentially so when a task cannot be completed as desired.

### **Interviews**

18. Good discipline among soldiers is also a function of trust between leaders and followers at all rank levels. This trust is built upon officers knowing their soldiers, ensuring their needs and concerns are attended to and leading them in a spirit of regimental fraternity, all of which together strengthens discipline. In such a leadership environment, mutual confidence and trust spring naturally.

19. Within the regiment, this confidence and trust is further enhanced by granting all ranks the right to have personal interviews with their Commanding Officer. Those desiring such an interview will apply through their chain of command to their Company Commander, who will in turn make a request for the interview to take place at the next CO's orders.

## **CONDUCT AND DEPORTMENT**

### **Overview**

20. High standards of personal conduct and deportment, deportment being how one carries and presents oneself to others, reinforces discipline and contributes to operational effectiveness.

21. While relatively easy to maintain in garrison when troops are rested and enjoy comfortable billets, it is even more important to ensure these qualities during operations as they contribute significantly to unit efficiency, group cohesion, good morale and fighting spirit.

### **Fostering Good Conduct and Deportment**

22. Good conduct and deportment are achieved primarily through self-discipline and the desire to maintain standards despite the

hardships.

23. Within the regiment, the cardinal principles of *Pro Patria* and *Never Pass Fault* coupled with a proud regimental history readily lend themselves to these attributes.

24. Like discipline, good conduct and deportment among soldiers derives from specific actions such as drills and routines, which are similar to the fitness regime of athletes whose daily exercises shape their personal performance. For soldiers, these entail every day a striving for high standards, adherence to military regulations and protocols and pride in being a Royal Canadian.

25. The list below is an illustrative sampling of what constitutes the desired standard of conduct and deportment for members of The RCR:

- All ranks will conduct themselves, both on and off duty, in a manner that will create admiration and respect for the regiment and avoid at all costs engaging in any actions that bring dishonour or disrepute to the regiment;
- All ranks will move about the garrison in a smart, soldierly manner. Parties of soldiers will march under control;
- All ranks will maintain a high standard of personal dress, both on and off duty, and adhere to Canadian Army and regimental dress regulations as described in these standing orders;
- In the field and on operations, all ranks will maintain high standards of personal grooming and hygiene. This includes daily washing, shaving and proper sanitation drills. Shaving, when it is excused, is the result of a positive order, for instance to conserve water, rather than an individual wish. Hair will be cut and nails cleaned. Boots and clothing will be brushed and, along with weapons and equipment, kept clean and serviceable to the extent that conditions allow;
- Saluting and paying of compliments reflects the bonds of military comradeship across the ranks and is therefore to be carried out smartly, especially the salutes returned by officers

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

to soldiers. Details of the regiment's saluting protocols are contained at Annex A;

- Officers, CWOs and MWOs are always addressed by those junior in rank to them as "sir." This form of address must not be laboured to the extent that conversation becomes ridiculous. It is incorrect for a junior officer to address a senior officer only by rank, rather the surname of the senior being addressed must also be used, i.e. "Major Bloggins". This custom, however, is not required in the messes, except for the Commanding Officer who is always addressed as "sir" by subordinates. It is customary that only the RSM and subalterns are referred to as "Mister + surname" by their military superiors.

## **APPLICATION OF MILITARY AND CIVILIAN LAW**

### **Overview**

26. Having enrolled in the Canadian Armed Forces, all serving members of the regiment are subject to Queen's Regulations and Orders (QR&O) and the Code of Service Discipline. While in Canada, all civilian laws and statutes such as the Criminal Code of Canada apply to military members. Outside Canada, legal proceedings are governed by QR&Os or by the particular Status of Forces Agreement.

### **Arrests and Charges**

27. QR&O contain specific regulations and guidelines that govern the arresting and charging of persons subject to the Code of Service Discipline. All members of the regiment who are in positions of authority over other service personnel will be familiar with such regulations and guidelines.

### **Soldiers Appearing Before a Civilian Court**

28. A CO will afford every facility to the civil power in detecting and apprehending personnel serving with his unit whose arrest is required on any criminal charge. Civil authorities are required to identify themselves.

29. Should a member of their unit be charged and tried on a civil

offense, a CO will detail an officer from the unit to be in attendance at the member's civil court proceedings.

30. Military members undergoing civil court proceedings will wear appropriate civilian attire. Attending Officers may be granted permission to wear uniform.

### **Saluting and Paying of Military Compliments**

31. Military compliments date to Roman times when soldiers and officers greeted each other with a raised right arm, indicating loyalty and trust. The modern salute derives from the practice of knights raising their helmet visors with their right hand upon meeting a fellow knight, as a mark of greeting and mutual respect.

32. In the Canadian Army today, the practice of saluting combines personal discipline with the respect due to superiors. It also distinguishes the soldier from civilians by being a symbol of all that is implied by the profession of arms and its traditions of fraternity, chivalry and courtesy, to which the soldier subscribes.

33. In The RCR, saluting and paying of compliments will be carried out as set out in the paragraphs below. In all cases, saluting is intended to reflect military professionalism and comradeship in arms, and should be carried out in a manner that reflects this.

34. NCMs will salute all officers of the Canadian Armed Forces and the Armed Forces of other nations. Officers will pay compliments to those senior in rank and to their equals as required by protocol and good manners. NCMs will salute any officer known to them as such, even if the officer is wearing civilian clothes. Compliments will be paid both indoors and outside.

35. All ranks, in uniforms and not wearing headdress, will salute by turning the head smartly to the right or left when walking and by checking their arms to the side acknowledge the presence of the superior. Similarly when standing still a subordinate comes to attention.

36. In civilian dress, all ranks will acknowledge an officer and pay compliments in a suitable polite fashion. This includes standing up and paying greetings when an officer meets or joins with a group of NCMs.

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

37. Officers will acknowledge all salutes in the correct manner.
38. It is customary for an officer or NCM in uniform to pay compliments to a lady or other respected person when meeting or greeting that person.
39. Officers will salute when entering the office of another officer.
40. It is customary for members of the regiment to stand when a person senior in rank enters their company.
41. During a period of instruction, only the instructor will acknowledge the presence of a senior.

### **Saluting On and During Parades**

42. On arrival at the parade ground, officers will salute the senior officer present. Captains will salute the Adjutant on parade.
43. Officers on parade with swords drawn will acknowledge the salute of a junior by adopting the Recover position with the sword.
44. When attending a parade in uniform as a spectator, all officers and NCMs shall stand to attention during the playing of a General or Regimental Salute and shall salute during the playing of the national and royal anthems.

### **Saluting of Colours**

45. All ranks will salute all uncased Standards, Guidons and Colours, except when they are draped at a funeral.
46. During march pasts and reviews when Colours are carried, the spectators will stand and military personnel will salute at the moment when the Colours pass by immediately to their front.
47. The same compliments will be paid to Artillery pieces on the occasions when the Artillery is treating them as their Colours.
48. It is not necessary for spectators to remain standing for the entire march past at these events.

### **Saluting of Regimental Memorials and Public Cenotaphs.**

49. In garrisons containing regimental and battalion memorials, formed bodies of troops and individuals, including when wearing civilian clothing, shall salute these memorials when passing by them.
50. Similarly, members of the regiment shall salute when passing

by any official Canadian cenotaph or war memorial to show their respect for the fallen commemorated by these memorials.

### **Saluting During the Playing of Anthems**

51. During the playing of "God Save the Queen" and "O Canada," or during the playing of national anthems of foreign countries, members of the regiment will pay respects in the following manner:

When troops are on parade;

- Units or sub-units will be brought to attention and the person in command will salute,
- When bearing arms, troops will present arms, and
- All officers on parade will salute,

When troops are off parade;

- All ranks in uniform will face in the same direction and salute, and
- When in civilian dress, will doff headdress and stand to attention.

### **Saluting the National Flag**

52. When the National Flag is being raised or lowered at defence establishments, all ranks within view of the National Flag will if in:

- Uniform, face the flag pole and salute;
- Civilian dress, face the flag pole, doff headdress and stand to attention; and
- Formed groups, halt, face the flag pole and present arms or stand to attention. All officers present or the NCM in charge will salute.

### **Saluting When Aboard Her Majesty's Canadian Ships**

53. All ranks will salute when coming on board or leaving a ship or when coming on to the quarterdeck. The salute is given "on the move" as one reaches the top of the gangplank while continuing to embark or disembark and while turning the head and eyes to salute in the direction of the quarterdeck at the aft end of the ship (the stern or rear).

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

54. At Colours and sunset, all ranks on the upper decks will face the ship's stern and at the first sound of the Boatswain piping the "still", salute and remain at the salute until the National Flag is hoisted or lowered and the "carry-on" is sounded.

55. When aboard ship, officers are saluted only on the first time of meeting each day. Salutes are not offered indoors in Naval Establishments or below decks on ships.

### **Saluting at Funerals and Memorial Services**

56. When wearing uniform, all ranks will salute the coffin or bier when passing by it, or when they are passed by a funeral procession.

57. If in civilian dress, military members will stand to attention and if wearing headdress, remove it.

58. All officers in uniform will salute during the playing of "Last Post" and "Reveille".

59. At the termination of a military funeral, all ranks in attendance may proceed individually in order of seniority, to the foot of the grave and pay their respects to the deceased by saluting.

## CHAPTER 16 - DRESS INSTRUCTIONS

*Battle is the time when it behooves a man to look smart.*

*Plato*

References: A. Queen's Regulations & Orders, Chapters 17 (Dress and Appearance) and 18 (Honours)

B. A-DH-265-000/AG-001, Canadian Armed Forces Dress Instructions (2016-07-12)

C. CAO 33-19 Public Funding Corps Identity

D. CATO 46-01 Army Cadet Dress Instructions

### **MILITARY DRESS POLICY**

1. All ranks of The RCR are always dressed in accordance with Canadian Armed Forces and Canadian Army dress regulations, not only because one of the regiment's fundamental tenets is "Never Pass a Fault," but also because, as the senior infantry regiment in the Canadian Army, The RCR is often looked to for leadership regarding CAF and Army Standards.

2. This chapter amplifies Canadian Armed Forces Dress Instructions (reference B) and details specific items of dress unique to The RCR, such as authorized regimental accoutrements, including the exact manner in which they are worn. This chapter is the authorized regimental dress instruction lodged on file with Canadian Army Headquarters, G1 Heritage, pursuant to reference C.

### **VCP Issued Regimental Accoutrements**

3. Members of the regiment (infantry) who contribute to the Voluntary Contribution Programme (VCP) are provided with the initial issue of their regimental accoutrements at no additional cost:

- PT kit;
- Cap badge;
- Buttons for service dress tunic;
- Shoulder titles;
- Collar badges;



- Engraved belt buckle clasp; and
- For Sergeants upon promotion to that rank, a scarlet worsted infantry shoulder sash.

## **REGIMENTAL DRESS ITEMS AND MANNER OF WEAR**

### **RCR CAP BADGES<sup>15</sup>**

4. The most distinguishing dress identifiers of the regiment are the regiment's cap badges, of which there are four patterns:

- I. Officer & CWO (metal);
- II. Private to WO & MWO (metal);
- III. Officer, CWO & MWO (embroidered); and,
- IV. Pipes & Drums (metal).

While it is not unusual for slight differences to occur as the result of the manufacturing process, the regiment's cap badges are based on the official regimental badge depicted in Chapter 3, figure 7.

### **Berets**

5. The authorized beret colour for any given member is determined by the member's posting. For the majority of regimental personnel a green beret is the authorized colour. RCR personnel on the posted strength of a unit or sub-unit authorized to receive jump pay, who are so qualified, may wear a maroon beret in accordance with local unit Standing Orders. Personnel posted to CANSOFCOM units may wear a tan beret in accordance with CANSOF regulations.

---

<sup>15</sup> General Orders 1919 - G.O. 53/1919 "Regimental Crest - His Majesty the King has been graciously pleased to approve of the Royal Canadian Regiment retaining in perpetual use the cypher "V.R.I." on the badges and buttons of the regiment."

## **Cap Badge Variations**

6. The Pattern I metal badge with the VRI cypher worked in silver is worn by officers and Chief Warrant Officers on Wolseley Helmets and Forage Caps only.



*Figure 65 – Pattern I: Officer & CWO metal cap badge with silver VRI inlay  
(worn on Wolseley Helmets and Forage Caps only)*



*Figure 66 – Pattern II: Private to MWO metal cap badge with brass VRI inlay.  
Not worn by MWOs on the beret – Pattern III cap badge worn in lieu.*

7. The Pattern II metal badge with the VRI cypher worked in brass is worn by Privates to Warrant Officers on Wolseley Helmets,

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

forage caps and field service caps and by MWOs on Wolseley Helmet and forage caps only. It is available for public issue to RCR battalions which have a scaled entitlement (NSN-21-888-7520). It is also the authorized pattern for Army Cadets who are members of affiliated RCR Cadet Corps.



*Figure 67 – Pattern III: Officer, CWO and MWO embroidered cap badge (green felt backing shown)*

8. The Pattern III Officers', Chief Warrant Officers' and Master Warrant Officers' cap badge is worked in gold and silver wire embroidered thread for wear on berets and field service caps only. The colour of the felt backing does not form part of the official badge which conforms to the colour of the headdress on which it is worn: green, maroon or tan felt for berets; midnight blue felt for the field service cap. The Pattern III cap badge is not available for public issue and must be purchased privately through the Regimental Warehouse or battalion kit shops.



*Figure 68 – Pattern III: Officer, CWO and MWO cap badge (maroon felt backing shown)*



*Figure 69 – Pattern III: Officer, CWO and MWO cap badge (tan felt backing shown)*



*Figure 70 – Pattern III: Officer, CWO and MWO cap badge (midnight blue felt backing shown)*



*Figure 71 – Pattern IV: Pipes & Drums cap badge (metal – all ranks)*

9. The Pattern IV cap badge is worn only by members of The RCR Pipes & Drums on glengarry and feather bonnet headdress only. The regimental cap badge is surrounded by a garter in gold gilt seven cm in diameter. The garter is embossed with the inscription “The Royal Canadian Regiment”.



*Figure 72 – Pattern IV: Pipes & Drums cap badge (metal – all ranks) as worn on feather bonnet with hackle*

### **Regimental Field Service Cap**

10. Regimental pattern Field Service Caps may be worn with full dress uniforms when the Wolseley Helmet is not required, i.e. if not on parade or for walking out. It is also the authorized headdress for wear with officer and senior NCO/Warrant Officers' regimental mess kit.

#### **Positioning of the Cap Badge**

11. The cap badge is positioned on head dress as follows:

***Field Service Cap***

12. On the left front side, the centre of the badge is placed 6 cm from the front seam and 1 cm down from the top seam.

***Beret***

13. On the left front, the badge is centered on the built-in badge stay (the lowest point of the star is one cm above the band) and centered over the left eye.

***Glengarry***

14. Centered on the rosette. The rosette is positioned 5 cm from the front of the Glengarry and mid-way between the top of the cap and the band.

***Feather Bonnet***

15. Worn on the rosette on the left side of the bonnet surmounted by an amber and royal blue hackle.

***Wolseley Helmet and Forage Caps***

16. Worn centered on the front of the headdress.

**COLLAR BADGES**

17. RCR collar badges are metal devices mounted (fixed by pins) on the collars of Full Dress uniforms or on the lapels of the Service Dress uniform tunic and mess dress jacket. The badge depicts the Canadian beaver, carrying a sprig in its mouth. Beneath the beaver is a scroll containing in relief the regimental motto *Pro Patria*. The beaver is symbolic of both Canada and industriousness, therefore, the connotation of The RCR collar badge is to work hard for your country. The collar badges are worn in matched pairs, with the beavers facing inward. On the service dress jacket the nose of the beaver touches the diagonal seam of the lapel and the badge itself is parallel to the ground when the tunic is worn.



*Figure 73 – Collar Dogs*



*Figure 74 – Collar Dog on the left lapel of the Service Dress Jacket*

### **Collar Badge Variations**

18. The following variations of the basic collar badge are worn in accordance with rank and pattern of uniform:

#### ***Officers<sup>16</sup> and CWOs Full Dress and Mess Dress***

19. Collar badges of frosted silver, 2.3 cm in height, 5 cm in length,

---

<sup>16</sup> Generally, RCR Dress Instructions apply to the ranks of Private through Lieutenant-Colonel, however, they also apply to Colonels who elect to wear regimental mess kit. Colonels and General Officers wear general staff insignia on service dress rather than regimental badges, less those occupying honorary regimental appointments. CWOs in formation and higher



## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

centered on the lapels of mess kit or the high collar of Full Dress.

### ***Private to Master Warrant Officer***

20. Collar badges of electroplated brass 2.3 cm in height, 5 cm in length, worn on the collars of regimental full dress, and by the Pipes and Drums on the collars of the doublets.

## **SHOULDER TITLES**

### ***Service Dress (DEU) Tunic***

21. “RCR” in gilt metal, affixed to the end of the epaulette where it joins the tunic.



*Figure 75 – Shoulder title, Service Dress Tunic right epaulette*

### ***Service Dress Short and Long Sleeve Shirts***

22. “RCR” in bright gold embroidered on the left & right shirt (epaulette) slip on.

---

appointments do not wear regimental accoutrements on service dress but continue to wear regimental mess kit IAW these instructions.



Figure 76 – Shoulder slip-ons, Service Dress Shirt right epaulette, NCM

### ***Parkas, Greatcoats, Raincoat***

23. RCR slip-ons identical to those worn on service dress shirts.

### ***Combat Dress***

24. “RCR” in CADPAT high-visibility on rank patches and slip-ons.



Figure 77 – CADPAT rank patch Officer (left), Senior NCO (right)

## **BUTTONS**

25. In lieu of Canadian Army pattern embossed buttons, Privates through Lieutenant-Colonel and honorary appointments in the regiment wear regimental pattern buttons on all orders of dress (less CADPAT). These buttons are of various sizes, depending on the uniform, and display the VRI regimental cypher and fleur-de-lys device taken from the Regimental Colours. The regiment’s current NPF supplier is Polix Industries. Buttons produced by other manufacturers are grandfathered and may continue to be worn provided that the

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

design conforms to the authorized pattern indicated in figure 78. Details of wear according to button size and uniform requirements are as follows:

- **20 Ligne**
  - Wedge caps and the cuffs of the regimental mess dress jacket;
- **24 Ligne**
  - Mess dress scarlet jacket: four buttons on the jacket front and two on each cuff;
  - Mess dress waistcoat (officers): four buttons on waistcoat front;
  - Mess dress summer white (officers): four on the jacket front and two on each cuff;
- **26 Ligne**
  - Breast pockets and epaulettes of service dress tunic;
  - Epaulettes and shoulder boards of mess dress, regimental full dress and blue patrols;
  - Cuffs of regimental blazer;
- **30 Ligne**
  - Front of service dress jacket;
  - Front of regimental blazer;
  - Two linked for regimental mess dress (WOs and NCOs);
  - Screw type on shoulder cords for regimental full dress;
- **40 Ligne**
  - Front closing and rear trim on regimental full dress; and
  - Doublets.

### ***Button Size Equivalents***

26. For ordering purposes, use the “ligne” number. For checking dress and the correctness of size, the following equivalents are used:

- 20 Ligne = 13 mm or 1/2 in;
- 22 Ligne = 14 mm or 9/16 in;

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

- 26 Ligne = 16 mm or 5/8 in;
- 30 Ligne = 19 mm or 3/4 in; and
- 40 Ligne = 25 mm or 1 in.



*Figure 78 – Regimental Button, selected sizes. Left to Right: 30 ligne button (Service Dress Jacket); 30 ligne button rear view; 26 ligne button (Service Dress Jacket breast pockets and epaulettes); button ring-fastener*

### Dress Belts and Regimental Belt Locket

27. For formal parades in Service Dress, (CAF Order of Dress No. 1), Non-Commissioned Members wear a white belt, 5.5 cm in height, with a regimental pattern belt locket measuring 6.8 cm in height and 9.5 cm across. Officers wear white sword belts of similar dimensions and style. With Full Dress (No. 1B) the Army ceremonial utility sword belt is worn by officers and CWOs beneath the maroon waist sash.



*Figure 79 – Regimental Belt Locket shown on Ceremonial White belt*

## **Regimental Belt Buckle**

28. For service dress trousers, a regimental pattern belt buckle engraved or embossed with Queen Victoria's imperial cypher is worn with a midnight blue standard issue waist belt. The buckle is positioned on the belt so that when worn, only the brass end of the belt will show when the buckle is fastened.



*Figure 80 – Trousers Belt Buckle (embossed)*



*Figure 81 – Trousers Belt Buckle as worn on belt (engraved)*

## **Medals and Decorations**

29. Medals, including miniatures, are worn court-mounted. On appropriate occasions medals are worn on the service dress tunic and regimental full dress tunic, while miniature medals are worn on mess dress. Medals are not worn on outerwear. Policy and standards for

wearing individual honours are detailed at reference B.

### **Mourning Band**

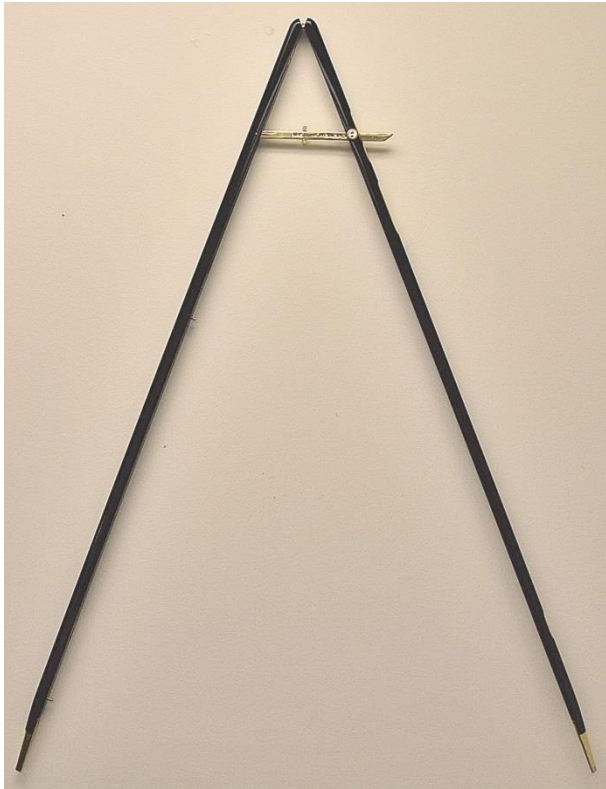
30. Mourning bands shall be black crepe bands, 9.5 cm wide worn on the upper left sleeve of the uniform tunic and fastened with a safety pin on the inside arm of the sleeve. Mourning bands shall be worn as follows:

- by officers and CWOs at military funerals or memorial services;
- by any soldier attending a private funeral related to a personal bereavement; and
- As ordered by the Chief of Defence Staff for service mourning.

### **Pace Sticks**

31. All senior NCOs and WOs may carry a black universal pattern pace stick with any order of dress. The pace stick may be carried routinely in garrison and for garrison or field parades, except for ceremonial parades when rifles are carried, and when parading as formed bodies at which time typically only the RSM and Sergeant-Majors will carry them. It is customary for a Battalion Duty NCO to carry a pace stick as a symbol of his authority.

32. Previous regimental traditions included the carrying of drill canes, riding crops, swagger sticks or ash plants. Such traditions have been obsolete for many decades. It is the Regimental Executive Committee's policy that such items will not be carried except for historical re-enactments.



*Figure 82 – Pace Stick, Black (shown in the open position)*

### **Infantry Shoulder Sash**

33. Sgts and WOs wear the infantry scarlet worsted shoulder sash with service dress and regimental full dress. MWOs wear a crimson silk shoulder sash in the same manner. CWOs, who by tradition wear an officer's uniform, wear a sword belt rather than a shoulder sash.



*Figure 83 – Infantry Sergeant & Warrant Officer Scarlet Worsted Sash (left);  
Master Warrant Officer Crimson Sash (right)*



## Aigulette

34. A left or right shoulder aigulette is worn by an AdC depending on whether the AdC's principal is royalty or occupies a vice-regal appointment (right shoulder) or is a general officer (left shoulder). Aigulettes are worn with all numbered orders of Service Dress, Full Dress or Mess Kit as required.



*Figure 84 – Right shoulder Aigulette (AdC to royalty or a vice-regal appointment). Obsolete, grandfathered Army (green fleck) pattern aiguillette shown with No. 1A*



*Figure 85 – Left shoulder Aigullette (AdC to a General Officer). Current all-gold pattern, shown with No. 1A*

## **SWORDS, SWORD BELTS, SWORD KNOTS**

35. A sword was an officer's historic weapon and like the gorget patches worn by Colonels and General Officers (which represent a knight's armour) are vestigial reminders of the officer's historic origins and weapons. All officers are advised to obtain a high-quality sword early in their careers. The sword carried by officers and worn by CWOs is the standard pattern 1897 infantry sword.

36. The design of the 1897 pattern as a weapon was the product of nearly 130 years of development and is the final evolution of the 1821 pattern, which was an early Victorian design developed as both a cut and thrust sword for infantry officers. It was used throughout the 19<sup>th</sup> century but its relative ineffectiveness as a cutter and the

longstanding debate over the superiority of a cutting or thrusting weapon ended in 1897 with the adoption of a thrusting sword. The final 1897 design was well regarded in close quarters fighting and it was produced as an operational weapon and carried into battle as late as the First World War.

37. The modern ceremonial sword is virtually identical in size, shape and weight to the 1897 weapon and its pierced steel, three-quarter basket hilt etched with the sovereign's cypher is typical throughout the Commonwealth. The design, etched with acid into the blade and consisting of intricate and repeating knot work, cyphers, maker's mark and optional elements personal to the owner are timeless aspects of the design.

38. The decision to acquire a sword with additional regimental detailing, for example those produced with cartouche etchings to commemorate the regiment's 125<sup>th</sup> anniversary, is an officer's personal choice provided that the sword conforms to the standard 1897 pattern. In 2015 a regimental officer, Captain C.C. Blencowe, suggested a permanent regimental pattern sword which was subsequently adopted by the Regimental Executive Committee on 28 June 2016. The regimental pattern contains the sovereign's cypher centered on the obverse of the blade (right side when at the Carry). The cypher is split in the traditional manner with the Arms of Canada in the centre. A further Canadian element is the traditional knot work with an embedded maple leaf in the upper quarter of the pattern. The RCR Cypher is centered on the reverse of the blade (left side when at the Carry) and is the central element of the regimental design. RCR collar badges are etched at the base of both sides of the blade so that when the sword is held at the carry the beavers face forward. Included below the laurel and olive leaf wreath is the crossed maple leaf and Fleur-de-Lys device taken from the Regimental Colour. There is no modification to the design of the basket. Like other aspects of tradition the design of the regimental pattern sword design will evolve over time, for example, when the Royal Cypher changes at the accession of a new sovereign. The regiment's NPF supplier of the regimental sword is Pooley Sword, Ltd (UK). The first of these swords to be produced was

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

dedicated to the Colonel of the Regiment and is displayed at RHQ.



*Figure 86 – Regimental Pattern Sword*



*Figure 87 – Regimental Pattern Sword (Colonel of the Regiment's Sword)*

### **Wearing and Carrying a Sword**

39. Of the two methods for wearing the scabbard, hooked-up or slung, the regiment employs the former. Historically, infantry officers wore their scabbards hooked-up so that, should they return their sword to its scabbard they could have both of their hands free. If mounted, infantry officers would sling their scabbards, i.e. wear it long at the end of the sword belt slings. If riding with a drawn sword, it was common practice to loop the sword knot around the wrist to avoid dropping it which naturally required the sword knot to be worn long. By the time of The RCR's embodiment in 1883 only field officers were mounted and in The RCR rarely so. The long-sword knot is thus retained by field officers, i.e. Majors and up, as a reminder of its former use, while junior officers, who marched on foot, wear a short knot. In the RCR Adjutants are field officers and wear a long sword knot, as do RSMs (in honour of their status, not because they were once mounted). Note that, in order for the hooked-up sword and scabbard to lie properly against the left leg when worn, the scabbard and sword must be turned once to the right (inwards) through 180 degrees before being hooked up.

40. If not leading a formed body on parade, field officers may elect to sling their swords rather than wearing them hooked up.

41. On absorbing the Black Watch Pipes & Drums in 1970, The RCR inherited some traditions from the Black Watch. Thus, the Pipe

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

Major and Drum Major wear a basket-hilted claymore sword hooked-up. Sword knots are not affixed to claymores.



*Figure 88 – Field Officer Loose Sword Knot Step 1*



*Figure 89 – Field Officer Loose Sword Knot Step 2*



*Figure 90 – Field Officer Loose Sword Knot Step 3*



*Figure 91 – Junior Officer Tight Sword Knot Step 1*

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders



*Figure 92 – Junior Officer Tight Sword Knot Step 2*



*Figure 93 – Junior Officer Tight Sword Knot Step 3*



*Figure 94 – Junior Officer Tight Sword Knot Step 4*





*Figure 95 – Sword Belt, CAF Ceremonial (white). Attaching the sword belt slings to the scabbard rings: the basket of the sword is inserted in the scabbard on the opposite side of the scabbard rings. Field officer sword knot shown.*



*Figure 96 – Sword Belt, Army Ceremonial (utility belt with gold slings and lion's head buckles backed by crimson Russia or Morocco leather)*



*Figure 97 – Wearing the sword with Sword Belt, CAF Ceremonial (white) in CAF Order of Dress No.1, hooked-up, basket to the rear, scabbard rings to the front. Field officer sword knot shown.*



*Figure 98 – Sword and Sword Belt (CAF Ceremonial, white), hooked-up, rear detail)*

## **PIPES AND DRUMS**

42. Dress for The RCR Pipes and Drums contains a number of items common to Pipes and Drums bands. The pattern of some items has evolved over time.

### **Doublet**

43. Standard pattern military piper or drummer doublets shall be worn with gold lace for the pipe major and drum major. Shoulder wings shall point forward.

44. 40 Ligne buttons will be worn down the front; 30 Ligne buttons will be worn on sleeve cuffs, epaulettes and pocket flaps or tails.

45. Regimental brass collar badges (large) will be worn on the collar centered 1 1/2" from the centre join.

46. Gold braid badges of rank shall be worn on the right sleeve only, 5 1/2" from the shoulder seam to the top of the rank badge.

47. Pipe and Drum Major appointment badges and warrant officer crowns (if applicable) will be worn on the lower right sleeve. Pipe Majors at the rank of sergeant or below shall not wear rank badges with their appointment badges in any order of dress.

48. When wearing Mess Dress, all pipers and drummers wear full diced hose with regimental garter flashes, standard pattern military buckled brogues, a Maple Leaf Tartan kilt, a regimental hair sporran, a regimental cummerbund, a mess jacket displaying small regimental collar badges and rank and appointment badges on both sleeves, a pleated mess shirt and bow tie. The glengarry bonnet is worn while performing in Mess Dress.

### **Infantry Shoulder Sash**

49. In Full Dress Doublet the Pipe Major wears a highland officer's sash on the left shoulder beneath the plaid in lieu of an infantry NCO sash. In all other appropriate orders of dress the Pipe Major wears a warrant officer sash on the left shoulder regardless of his military rank.

50. Infantry sashes shall be worn by Warrant Officers and

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

Sergeants of the Pipes & Drums on the right shoulder.

### **Plaid**

51. Maple Leaf Tartan pleated on the green. It is worn over the left shoulder and beneath the crossbelt at the front.

### **Regimental Plaid Broach**

52. Worn on the left shoulder holding the plaid in place.

### **Black (Leather) Cross Belt**

53. Ornamented with a full dress beaver collar badge, chromed buckle, regimental badge and a chromed slide and tip.

### **Black (Leather) Waist Belt**

54. Worn with a regimental silver piper's buckle and gilt regimental cypher.

### **Kilt**

55. Maple Leaf Tartan, fringed and knife pleated on the green.

### **Hair Sporran**

56. White hair sporran with three full length black tassels, chromed chased thistle cantle and bells with a chromed chain and leather strap. The cypher from the regimental cap badge will be centered upon the cantle.

### **Hose Tops**

57. Red and green diamond pattern with green Scots Guards pattern garter flashes.

### **Footwear**

58. Black brogues or CF pattern oxfords. Civilian ghillie brogues are not worn with any form of military uniform.

### **Spats**

59. White standard pattern with white buttons.

### **Bagpipe Drone Cords**

60. Imitation gold silk will be worn by Pipe Majors. Pipers wear the Royal Stewart pattern. Maple Leaf Tartan drone ribbons will be worn whenever medals are required.

### **Bagpipe Bag Cover**

61. Maroon velvet with gold silk fringe covers will be carried by Pipe Majors. Pipers will carry Maple Leaf Tartan covers.

### **Medals**

62. Medals will be worn pinned to the plaid in all forms of Full Dress. Medals are worn in the normal position on DEU jackets.

### **Optional Items**

63. Standard pattern pipers' dirk with all forms of Full Dress may be worn by all pipers. A military pattern *Sgian-dubh* may be worn on the right leg by all ranks. Maple Leaf tartan trews may replace kilt, leather sporran and leg dress in No. 1A orders of dress for pipers and drummers.

64. An army sweater may be worn with No. 3B.

### **Drum Major's Dress**

65. In addition to the above, the Drum Major shall wear a full plaid with a regimental plaid brooch in lieu of a belted plaid. The full plaid shall be worn over the infantry sash on the left shoulder.

66. White gauntlets or white parade gloves shall be worn.

67. The Drum Major shall carry a regimental pattern mace while on parade in all orders of dress.

### **Occasions for Wear**

68. As a general rule a unit band wears an order of dress at least one level above that of the troops on parade.

### **FULL DRESS (NO. 1B)**

69. The RCR was originally embodied as Infantry-of-the-Line, termed as such because the tactics of the Victorian and earlier eras called for the infantry to fight in an extended line. Other types of infantry included Light Infantry, which operated as skirmishers on the flanks of the main body or Rifle Regiments which were employed as sharp shooters and wore dark green uniforms. Indeed, it was the green colour of Rifle Regiment tunics which was cited as historical precedent when the Canadian Forces Tri-Service tunic was adopted in 1968,

although there is also evidence to suggest that this was simply gloss to provide after-the-fact historical cover for the radical changes of the late 1960s. Regardless, the green tunic was adopted, was subsequently modified in 1986 as the “Land” Distinctive Environmental Uniform (DEU), and is known today simply as Canadian Army Service Dress.

70. Although the distinctions between the various types of infantry were dying out by the time of the Boer War, the point of this background is to understand that the regiment’s full dress uniforms replicate, with some modern updates, the Infantry-of-the-Line uniform of the mid-Victorian era. Thus, there are certain items, such as the specialist badges which are routinely worn on Service Dress, which are not worn on Full Dress. For example, para-troopers did not exist in 1883, therefore, parachute wings are not worn on the contemporary Full Dress tunic.

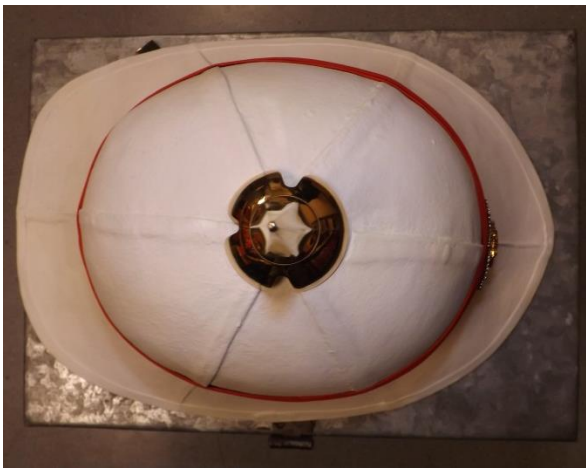
71. It is for this same reason that there are two different Full Dress tunic designs. Broadly speaking Canada’s Victorian-era Permanent Force, like that of the British Army, contained two personnel categories: “Officer” and “Other Ranks” – soldiers of the era wore the tunic of the category to which they belonged, except for RSMs (WO 1<sup>st</sup> Class, later CWO after 1968) who came to wear the officer uniform in recognition of their unique status in a battalion.

### **Helmet**

72. The Wolseley Helmet was the authorized field helmet for the 19<sup>th</sup> Century British Army deployed on foreign service, including to Canada. On its formation in 1883 The RCR inherited this helmet, retaining it as regimental dress after the British Army garrisons were withdrawn from Canada during the late Victorian and early Edwardian periods. The Wolseley pattern Pith Helmet is made with cork covered with white cloth in six seams joined at the bottom; or alternatively made of APS plastic material to resemble same; side hooks, curb chain with links 1.6 cm wide; the chain lined with black leather; at top of helmet a collar to receive brass spike and base; height of spike and base 8.6 cm; scarlet puggaree wound in seven laps.



*Figure 99 – Wolseley Helmet (Pattern I Officer & CWO cap badge shown)*



*Figure 100 – Wolseley Helmet, top view showing spike detail, “ant trap” holes on the base of the spike face to the rear and sides*



### **Occasions for Wear**

73. Suitable occasions for wearing Full Dress uniform are outlined at Annex A. It is customary to remove equipment – sword belts/scarlet waist sashes or regimental white belts when wearing Full Dress in a mess unless engaged on an actual duty, for example as a member of a colour party. When worn in a church, Full Dress is worn with swords and waist sashes or belts as required – headdress is removed. These general rules also apply to all other orders of dress.

### **Full Dress Technical Details – Officers and CWOs**

- **Tunic.** Scarlet doeskin cloth, single breasted tunic with midnight blue collar and cuffs, high collar ornamented with 1.6 cm lace along the top and gold Russia braid at the bottom. Cuffs pointed with 1.6 cm lace around the top extending to 19 cm and a tracing in gold Russia braid above and below the lace, forming an Austrian knot at the top, extending to 24.1 cm from the bottom of the cuff and a small eye at the bottom. Eight x 40 L buttons in front. At the back, a panel at the waist 10.2 cm in width at waist extending to 15.2 cm in width in skirt. Centre closing seam edged with white cloth with a three pointed slash at each side, a 40 L regimental button at each point for a total of six. The front, collar and skirt plates edged with white cloth 0.6 cm wide. Collar protector insert is worn but not visible.



*Figure 101 – Full Dress Officer & CWO Pattern Tunic, rear detail. Shown with Army Ceremonial Sword Belt for wear with No.1B Full Dress and No.1C Semi-Ceremonial: Utility sword belt (worn underneath maroon sash) with gold slings.*



*Figure 102 – Full Dress Other Ranks Pattern Tunic, rear detail*

- Shoulder Cords. Universal pattern, three round basket cords 0.6 cm in diameter, twisted to form four cross-overs, the left and right shoulder outside swirls being worn low to the front, approximately 15.2 cm long, lined with scarlet and secured at the top with a 30 L regimental pattern button with screw extension. Miniature metal shoulder titles worn on the ends.



*Figure 103 – Full Dress Officer & CWO Pattern Shoulder Cords, scarlet backing.  
Left – left shoulder; Right – right shoulder. Top – Major rank shown; Bottom –  
Captain rank shown.*

- Rank badges.
  - Officers. Miniature gold wire embroidered crowns and/or ‘pips’ based on the historical British Order of the Bath (military division) insignia worn on the shoulder cords with the top of the crowns and pips oriented inward toward the neck.
  - CWOs. Gold embroidered coat of arms on a backing of scarlet, worn on the right sleeve only. Bottom edge to be 1.3 cm above lace on cuff.
- Accoutrements. Medals and personal (vice unit) commendation insignia only.
- Trousers. Midnight blue barathea trousers with leg stripe as follows:
  - Colonels – 6.3 cm;
  - Officers & CWOs – 0.6 cm welt outside the seam; and,
  - 4 RCR Officers & CWO - 4.5 cm
- Waist Sash. Crimson silk weave, backed with red leather, without pleats; width 7 cm; fastened with a hidden four bar buckle fitted with horizontal overlapping loops; two rounded fringe tassels suspended from a drop from each half of the

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

buckle. Worn around the waist with the tassels over the left hip.

- Sword Belt and Slings. Crimson Russia or Morocco leather, 2.5cm wide with plain gold lace and gilt over lion head buckles and billet studs. Waist belt with D Rings for sword slings worn under the waist sash, so that sword slings hang outside the tunic.
- Sword, Sword Knots. Infantry pattern sword with nickle scabbard. Worn in the hooked-up position, positioned with the hilt to the rear. Gold sword cord 44.5 cm long with gold acorn and sliding keeper.
- Footwear. Ankle boots or Wellingtons.
- Overcoat. Pattern based on the Brigade of Guards (UK) officer bespoke coat. Midnight blue double-breasted greatcoat trimmed with otter fur collar, worn closed at the neck; double line of regimental buttons vertically down the front. Embroidered silver and gold rank badges worn on the epaulettes of the coat. Scabbard is worn hooked-up beneath the coat. In order to achieve a tailored fit, the Full Dress tunic is not worn underneath the overcoat.
- Gloves. White cotton.

### **Full Dress Technical Details – “Other Ranks” (MWO, WOs, Senior NCOs, Junior NCOs, Corporal/Private)**

- Tunic. Scarlet doeskin cloth, single breasted tunic with midnight blue facings on collar, cuffs and shoulder straps, faced with white piping. Centre panel in rear of skirt, skirt length extends from waist to crotch. Seven x 40 L buttons in front. Skirt closed behind, plait at each side, lined with white and two 40 L buttons at the top. 0.3 cm white piping for front edges of tunic. High collar 4.5 cm in height with square cut corners faced with midnight blue material and edged along the bottom 0.6 cm white braid around base of the collar. Collar is stiffened and joins the tunic at the base of the neck so that the collar is erect when closed; fastened in front with two

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

concealed hooks and eyes, fitted inside one end with a black protective tab. Cuffs - midnight blue material, 6.3 cm deep on the inside rising to a point 12.7 cm from bottom of cuff at the outside; edged with 0.6 cm white braid ending in a crow's foot knot extending 19 cm above the bottom of the cuff. Collar protector insert is worn but not visible.

- Shoulder Straps. Midnight blue cloth with 0.6 cm white braid with a small regimental button positioned so the strap lies flat on the tunic.
- Rank badges. The regiment wears traditional NCO badges of rank which pre-date the 1967 creation of the MCpl appointment. Thus, rank badges on Full Dress tunics are as follows:
  - MWO. Embroidered gold wreath and crown on a backing of scarlet worn on the lower right sleeve only. Bottom of badge 2.5 cm above point of cuff.
  - WO. Embroidered gold crown on a backing of scarlet worn on the lower right sleeve only. Bottom of badge 2.5 cm above point of cuff.
  - Sgt. Three embroidered gold chevrons on a scarlet background worn on the upper right sleeve only. 21.6 cm from point of shoulder to inside point of top chevron, 21.6 cm.
  - MCpl. Two embroidered gold chevrons on a scarlet background worn on right sleeve only. 21.6 cm from point of shoulder to inside point of top chevron, 21.6 cm.
  - Cpl. One embroidered gold chevron on a scarlet background worn on right sleeve only. 21.6 cm from point of shoulder to inside point of top chevron, 21.6 cm. Historically a single chevron was the rank badge for a Lance-Corporal.
  - Private (trained). No rank badge.
- Accoutrements. Medals and personal commendation insignia only. Specialist and qualification badges are not worn.

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

- Waist-Belt. White belt with regimental belt locket with keepers worn as close as possible to the buckle. Brass electroplated gilt finish belt hooks positioned one on each side of the tunic.
- Trousers. Midnight blue barathea trousers with scarlet welt 0.6 cm wide down side seams.
- Foot Wear. Ankle boots.
- Overcoat. Pattern based on the Brigade of Guards (UK) Other Ranks' coat. Midnight blue single-breasted greatcoat trimmed with otter fur collar, worn closed at the neck; single line of regimental buttons vertically down the front. Rank badges worn on the right sleeve only. White web belt with regimental buckle, white frog and scarlet NCO sashes are worn over the coat. In order to achieve a tailored fit, the Full Dress tunic is not worn underneath the overcoat.
- Gloves. White cotton.

### **DRESS BLUES (NO. 1C & 1D) – HISTORICAL BACKGROUND**

74. Dress Blues, “Blue Patrols” or simply “Blues” were introduced in the 1880s as an alternative to the prohibitively expensive Full Dress scarlets. Circa 1904 a universal Undress Blues uniform was introduced and this came to be regarded in Canada as ‘Corps’ or ‘Regimental’ dress for those units which did not have Full Dress or which constituted a Corps rather than a regiment. Blue Patrols were not issued to the mass armies of the First and Second World Wars but were retained in the standing army (both Regular and Reserve Forces) before and after these conflicts. Generally the uniform was an issued item, however, due to whichever Pay and Allowances scheme prevailed during the various eras, it was not uncommon for officers and CWOs (WO1) to have to buy theirs privately. This put the individual to greater financial strain but had the advantage of ensuring a tailored fit.

75. During the sweeping changes of the late-1960s Unification era the Blue Patrol uniform was formally abolished, however, it continued to be worn at the Royal Military Colleges as an issue item and in Primary Reserve Army regiments at individual or unit non-public expense for

formal occasions, including social functions. In 1992 Canadian Forces Dress Instructions were amended to formally recognize Blue Patrol Dress for the Royal Military Colleges and Primary Reserve Army regiments only. In the wake of the Army's return to traditional badges of rank in 2014, Canadian Army Headquarters considered extending authority for Blue Patrols to Regular Force regiments/corps, however, at the time this publication was issued this had not occurred.

76. As a regiment composed of battalions and personnel embodied in both the Regular and Reserve Forces, The RCR straddles this issue: the regiment's Regular Force members are not permitted to wear Blue Patrols whereas its Primary Reserve members may theoretically do so. Therefore, in order to maintain uniformity of dress across the regiment it has been long-standing regimental policy that no member of the regiment shall wear Blue Patrols unless or until such dress is authorized for both the Regular and Reserve Forces. This policy remains extant unless or until formal direction is received from Canadian Army Headquarters authorizing Blue Patrols for the Regular Force or until CF Dress Instructions are amended. Should this occur, the Regimental Executive Committee will first determine regimental policy.

### **MESS DRESS**

#### **Acquisition and Use – Policy**

77. Policy regarding acquisition of mess dress is as follows:

- All Regular Force and Reserve officers are required to possess mess dress;
- Mess dress must be acquired by officers not later than six months after joining the regiment. In the interim, on occasions requiring mess dress, officers without mess kit should wear a civilian dinner jacket (black tie);
- Possessing mess dress is optional for NCMs, however, Sgts and WOs are encouraged to have it;
- Acquisition of mess dress is the responsibility of the individual and is obtained at no expense to the public;



## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

- Mess Dress is normally acquired by having it custom-made by a professional tailor, in accordance with the regimental pattern described in these standing orders; and
- Upon retirement from service, former members of the regiment are not entitled to wear Mess Dress to any military or civilian function, however, a retired member is entitled to wear their miniature medals on the lapel of their civilian dinner jacket, full sized medals being reserved for wear on business suits or regimental blazers during the day, when circumstances warrant.

### **Patterns of Mess Dress**

78. Members of the regiment are authorized to wear mess dress as follows:

- Colonels may wear either The RCR pattern mess dress or the Colonels' & General Officers' pattern mess dress. In lieu of regimental collar badges, Colonels and Generals wear crossed scimitars;
- Officers and CWOs wear the officers' pattern regimental mess dress; and
- MWOs, WOs and Sgts wear the NCO pattern regimental mess dress with a regimental cummerbund worn in lieu of a waistcoat.

### **Specifications and Method of Wear**

79. The current pattern of RCR mess dress was introduced in 1982.

### **Mess Dress Jackets**

80. Single breasted scarlet jacket, body of superfine English doeskin, 650 g/m<sup>2</sup>, with midnight blue facings, shawl lapel and cuffs of superfine English doeskin, 650 g/m<sup>2</sup>. Two vertical in-breast pockets, two piece set-in sleeve. Shoulder Strap, midnight blue of superfine doeskin, slightly stiffened, just meeting the collar and secured without button. Officer rank is gold & silver wire embroidered rank badges of

miniature crowns and/or miniature representations of the British Order of Bath (military division) worn 1.3 cm from the shoulder seam with the top of the pip facing inward toward the neck. WOs & Sgts rank is gold embroidered on a scarlet background worn on both sleeves as for Service Dress. Fully lined with heavy satin and quilted body fronts. Surgeon cuffs, pointed, 15.2 cm at point, 7 cm at back, two buttons (mounted) 24 Ligne. Four straight, uncut, buttonholes (gold thread), on left front. Four regimental buttons (mounted) 24 Ligne to be sunk in right front.

### **Summer Pattern Jacket**

81. Identical pattern (basic design) except of white material neither lined nor padded. The four straight uncut buttonholes are of white thread.

### **Trousers**

82. Midnight blue English barathea, all wool, 560-590 g/m<sup>2</sup>. Waist fastener, hook and bar, metal. Slide fastener - medium weight, nylon. Leg Stripe, straight cut worsted, to match jacket shell. Waistband - rayon twill, stiffened with good quality interfacing. High English back. Cash pockets in waistband. Waistband "left on". Angled bottoms. A trim appearance is desired, with a leg wider than a military overall, but narrower than a trouser.

### **Leg Stripe**

- Colonels – 6.3 cm;
- Officers, CWOs, WOs & Sgts – 0.6 cm welt outside the seam; and,
- 4 RCR Officers and CWO - 4.5 cm

### **Waistcoat**

83. Shell of midnight blue English barathea, 560-590 g/m<sup>2</sup>. Lining of black rayon twill. Regimental buttons, mounted, type 24 Ligne. Good tailoring standards should be adhered to. Design is single breasted, 4 button, scoop front with 2 lower welt pockets. Edges to overlap should be about 13 cm long, with buttons spaced equidistantly.

**Shirt**

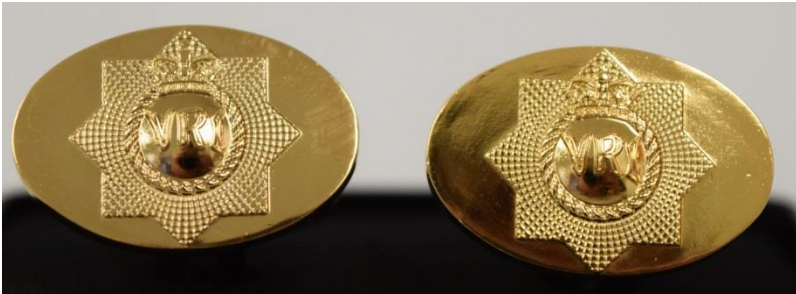
84. White, pleated front, with turned down collar (not wing-tip), formal wear, with French cuffs.

**Cuff Links**

85. Officer/CWO or Senior NCO-WOs pattern cuff links are worn with Mess Kit.



*Figure 104 – Officer & CWO cuff Links*



*Figure 105 – Sgt, WO & MWO cuff links*

### Shirt Studs

86. Officer/CWO or Senior NCO-WOs pattern shirt studs are worn with Mess Kit.



*Figure 106 – Officer & CWO shirt studs*



*Figure 107 – Sgt, WO & MWO shirt studs*

### **Footwear**

- Officers – Black quarter-Wellingtons or Oxfords.
- WOs and Sgts – Black Oxfords.

### **Head Dress**

87. Field Service Cap of midnight blue cloth with scarlet welts. An embroidered (gold & silver wire) hat badge affixed to the left side. Sergeants and WOs wear the brass cap badge. In lieu, service beret may be worn as required.

### **Cloak**

88. Optional dress item. Midnight blue melton cloth with scarlet rayon viscose lining. Sufficient length to reach 2 cm below fingertips, turn-down collar 8 cm deep with square points, fastened with two lion heads and chain, seam down centre of back. Collar may be worn up in inclement or cold weather.

### **Gloves**

89. White doeskin or white linen may be worn.

### **Collar Badges**

90. Centered on the lapel parallel to the ground with the top of the collar badge half way between the shoulder seam and the bottom edge of the lapel. Officers and CWOs wear frosted silver collar dogs, MWOs and below wear brass collar dogs.

### **Wings & Specialist Badges**

91. Woven gold wire parachute wings and specialist badges are worn on the left chest, 10 cm down from the shoulder seam, with equal distance between the sleeve seam and the outer edge of the collar. Only those specialist badges authorized for wear on Service Dress are worn on mess dress.

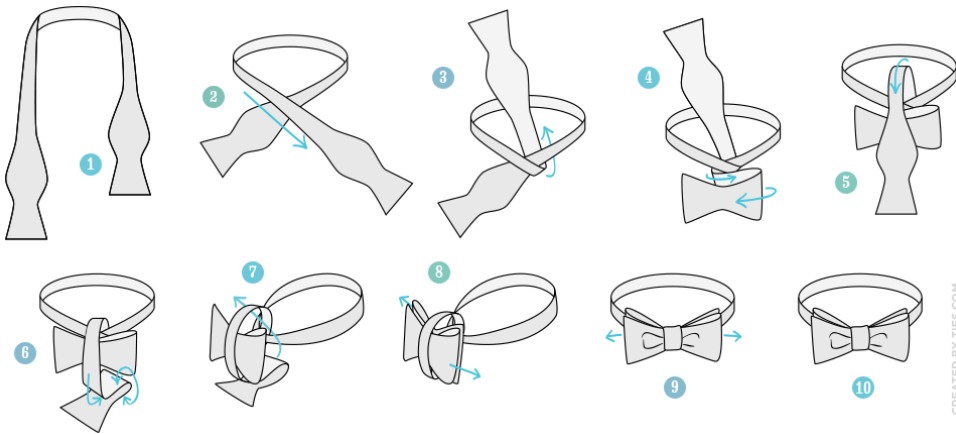
### **Decorations and Medals**

92. Miniature decorations and medals (court mounted) are worn 1 cm below the bottom of the wings or 11 cm from the shoulder seam, centered between the sleeve seam and the outer edge of the collar.

## Bow Tie

93. Hand tied, black bow tie with approximate length of 12 cm, width of approximately 4 cm at ends and 2 cm at the knot. To hand tie, start with the bowtie lying face up. Adjust the bowtie so right side is shorter than the left. The end on the left will be referred to as A and the end on the right will be referred to as B. Move A to the right side, across B. Bring A under B and up through the neck loop. At the joint, fold B towards the right and then towards the left to create a bow shape. Bring A straight down over the middle of the bow shape that was made with B. Fold A back towards the chest and pinch the fold. Push the pinched end (A) through the loop behind B. Pull on the the folded parts of the bow to tighten. Adjust until balanced on both sides.

*Figure 108 – Tying a Mess Dress Bow Tie*



### Regimental Cummerbund

94. The regimental cummerbund is worn with Sgts & WOs mess kit or with civilian “black tie”. It is also worn with No. 2A officers’ optional regimental pattern summer mess dress (white jacket) in place of a waistcoat and with No. 2C Mess Shipboard (not illustrated in this publication).



*Figure 109 – Regimental Cummerbund*

### REGIMENTAL BLAZER

95. Apart from The RCR tie, the most common item of civilian “regimental” dress is a blue blazer displaying the VRI cypher on the left breast pocket or optionally a lapel pin for women. The history of The RCR blazer dates to the 1920s when it was worn by officers of the regiment as a form of informal civilian dress.

96. The RCR blazer may be worn by all ranks. In order to ensure quality of material and uniformity of style, the components, design and manner of wearing the blazer are as follows:

- Material of midnight blue flannel, ideally fine wool, but may also be of cotton or synthetic material; single or double breasted; of conventional cut; with two or three 30 Ligne regimental buttons down the front, (two or three on each side for double breasted); patch type breast pocket mounting bullion wire regimental cypher; or VRI gilded metal badge, or lapel pin; two or three 26 Ligne buttons and button holes on each sleeve cuff.



## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

- When wearing a regimental blazer, it was the custom to wear a white shirt (blouse for women), however, there is no requirement to stick slavishly to this tradition provided that the overall look is smartly executed. Other clothing items include the regimental tie or ascot, medium grey wool flannel trousers, black socks and black shoes. In summer, or if in a tropical climate, white light woolen or cotton trousers may be worn with white socks and shoes.



*Figure 110 – Lt Eric Snow, regimental blazer (single breasted) with RCR tie and white (summer) trousers, Wolseley Barracks, London, circa 1920...*



*Figure 111 ...96 years later, regimental blazer: Left – women’s jacket (single breasted shown); Right – men’s jacket (double breasted shown), Victoria Barracks, Petawawa, 2016*

### **Regimental Blazer – Breast Pocket Crest**

97. The breast pocket crest for the regimental blazer is the regimental cypher worn by all ranks of the regiment, serving and retired. The types of crest that may be worn are a sewn-on (permanently affixed) gold wire or removable gilded metal crest.

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

Women may elect to wear the lapel pin in lieu of the full size crest.



*Figure 112 – Regimental Blazer Badge (sew on)*

98. The permanently affixed VRI cypher gold wire crest measures 6.5 cm (L) x 7.5 cm (W) at the base. It is sewn on to the left breast pocket of the regimental blazer.



*Figure 113 – Regimental Blazer Badge (pin on)*

99. The removable gilded metal VRI cypher measures 6.5 cm (L) x 7.5 cm (W) at the base. It may be worn on the regimental blazer or any other suit, sports coat or blazer on the left breast.

100. Previous patterns of regimental blazer crests, including the previous cap badge crest for NCOs and the previous beaver collar dog

style for junior ranks are grandfathered and may continue to be worn at the discretion of the owner, however, production of previous blazer crest designs is no longer undertaken.

### **Regimental Pattern Tie, Ascot and Bow Tie**

101. Approved patterns of The RCR tie and ascot may be worn by all ranks with civilian dress. The RCR bow tie may be worn with civilian evening dress (tuxedo), not military mess kit.

### **ARMY CADETS**

102. In accordance with reference D, this paragraph authorizes members of the Royal Canadian Army Cadet Corps whose cadet units are affiliated with The RCR to wear traditional cloth shoulder titles (figure 114) on the authorized Army Cadet uniform as well as The RCR pattern II cap badge (illustrated at figure 66) on the beret. The regimental ascot is an optional item and may be worn at the Cadet Corps CO's discretion.

103. Affiliated Army Cadets are not authorized to wear RCR brass shoulder titles, buttons or collar dogs. However, for the purpose of historical re-enactments, pageants or special commemorative parades/events, an RCR-affiliated Cadet Corps CO may, without the requirement to seek additional RHQ approval, authorize RCR-affiliated Army Cadets to wear such items on an historical uniform. Such usage is intended to be exceptional and is not authorized for routine dress.



Figure 114 – Traditional Cloth Shoulder title authorized for wear by members of Royal Canadian Army Cadet Corps affiliated with The RCR

## APPEARANCE STANDARDS

*I feel strongly that maintaining what cleanliness you can in 'the line' is very important to your feeling of well-being. We shaved every morning (often in the cold remains of the tea) and kept ourselves as smart as possible under trench conditions.*

***Lt. (Ret'd) John R. Woods, Second Battalion, The Royal Canadian Regiment, Episodes: A Young Officer in the Korean War; Ottawa, May 2009.***

### The Importance of Soldierly Appearance

104. As observed by others, a soldier's appearance can enhance or detract from projecting an aura of professionalism and discipline and thus the authority essential to military effectiveness. Indeed, smartness in appearance and bearing puts the soldier on a different plane from ordinary citizens, inviting respect and empowering the service person's position. A physically fit soldier in a well-cut uniform, displaying rank and skill badges makes the statement: "I am a military professional: I have embraced a manner of life so fully and completely that it defines all of me." For these reasons, how a soldier of the regiment looks both on and off duty reveals much about his or her attitude to the military profession, their level of self-discipline and the pride they have in being a Royal Canadian.

## **Field Conditions**

105. In the field and on operations the requirement for high standards of appearance does not diminish. Indeed cleanliness and grooming standards are essential for individual health and hygiene and are related to cleanliness of personal weapons and equipment. Thus, routine in the field entails physical exercise, daily washing and shaving, keeping hair trimmed, cleaning dirt from boots and clothing, maintaining weapons and “squaring away” vehicles, trenches and weapons pits, consistent with camouflage and concealment.

106. Throughout its history The RCR has been noted for its high standard of dress, deportment and disciplined field routine, which has led to the regiment being called “the shiny RCR.” Behind this shine is a regiment that is tough and combat focused and which can be relied upon to carry out its business with quiet professionalism, the point being that anyone can look like a slob in the field, whereas professionals achieve their ‘shine’ by conscious, self-disciplined effort. All members of the regiment are expected to maintain a standard of dress and appearance that befits this reputation, reflecting pride in the regiment, in themselves, and on being a member of the profession of arms.

## **Appearance Out of Uniform**

107. Except when otherwise ordered, members of the regiment wear civilian clothes when not on duty. Personnel in civilian clothes dress appropriately for the activities in which they are engaged while remembering that, for members of the Regular Force, they always remain subject to the Code of Service Discipline whether on or off duty and irrespective of their location. Battalion Adjutants will inform officers of the expected standard for civilian clothes in public as will the RSM for the WOs and NCOs.

## **Military Dress Standards**

108. When on duty, members of the regiment dress in the uniform appropriate to the activity being conducted or the occasion being marked. In no instance is civilian clothing worn to carry out official military duties unless authorized by higher authority. Soldiers project a professional image that leaves no doubt that they live by a common

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

military standard and uphold military order and discipline.

109. Within these parameters the following dress standards apply:

- Members of the regiment shall be dressed correctly at all times when in uniform. Minor modifications which improve performance in the field such as the personal configuration of fighting order and the arrangement of personal kit and equipment carried by the individual is permitted. RCR battalions publish their own standing orders regarding the arrangement of field kit based on tactical, weather or other considerations.
- Uniform items, other than gloves, headdress, greatcoat or raincoat and overshoes shall not be removed in public places;
- Buttons of tunics or jackets shall not be left undone nor ties loosened or removed;
- Uniforms must be kept clean, serviceable, and ironed/pressed as necessary;
- No alterations shall be made to any uniform that changes the basic design;
- Civilian or non-issue accoutrements and accessories such as sunglasses, cell phones and personal electronic devices shall not be worn or displayed unless authorized by a superior commander;
- The collar of the overcoat or raincoat may be turned up in inclement weather;
- Pen and pencil clips, neck chains, bracelets, etc., shall not be worn in an exposed position;
- The beret and field cap may be shaped to conform to a more militarily smart appearance, consistent with unit uniformity;
- The appropriate formation badges are worn with the correct orders of dress depending on the unit/formation to which a member is posted;

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

- For physical training and sports, regimental PT kit based on battalion or company identifiers may be worn by all ranks as ordered by the CO; and
- All ranks entering a church or any consecrated building shall remove their headdress unless under arms. Similarly, all ranks will remove headdress when an oath is being administered.

### **Tattoos, Brandings and Body Piercings**

110. Members of the regiment conform to CAF policies governing tattoos, body piercings and other modifications to physical appearance.

### **ORDERS OF DRESS**

111. All uniforms in this section are based on the authorized orders of dress contained in Canadian Armed Forces Dress Instructions, with authorized regimental accoutrements. Within the scope of Annex A “Warrant Officers (WOs)” refers to either the specific rank of WO or to the Warrant Officer rank class as a group, i.e. CWOs, MWOs and WOs, depending on the context.

#### **Annexes**

#### **Annex A – Orders of Dress**



## **Annex A - Orders of Dress**

<b>Order of Dress</b>	<b>Occasions for Wear</b>
<b>No. 1 CAF Ceremonial</b>	All ceremonial parades, as ordered, particularly when national uniformity and/or common army service identity is desired.
<b>No. 1A CAF Medals only</b>	All parades when swords or rifles are not required such as Remembrance Day; Government House honours ceremonies and medals parades generally; all other parades, occasions and events as ordered.
<b>No. 1B Regimental Full Dress Scarlet</b>	Issued by RHQ/Full Dress Stores as required. State ceremonial, regimental & battalion parades, battalion colour parties, ceremonial sentries, private weddings.
<b>No. 1C Army/Corps, Semi-Ceremonial Blue Patrols</b>	Not authorized in the regiment. See pages 403-404.
<b>No. 1D Army/Corps, Undress Blue Patrols</b>	Not authorized in the regiment. See pages 403-404.
<b>No. 2 Army Mess Standard</b>	Mandatory purchase for officers. Formal evening mess functions, mess dinners, formal balls and other evening social events.
<b>No. 2 Mess Outerwear</b>	Optional purchase. Worn as required with No. 2 Mess Standard or No. 2A Mess White.
<b>No. 2A Mess White Officers</b>	Optional purchase. Summer & tropical formal evening mess functions and social events as ordered.
<b>No. 2B CAF Mess Dress</b>	Mess & social events as ordered; not permitted for officers after first six months of service.
<b>No. 3</b>	Routine duty; dress of the day as ordered.

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

<b>Order of Dress</b>	<b>Occasions for Wear</b>
<b>CAF Duty</b>	
<b>No. 3A Long-sleeve shirt</b>	Worn with tie indoors within the confines of a DND bldg or office environment.
<b>No. 3B Short-sleeve shirt</b>	Summer dress for parades, grsn duty and in offices as ordered.
<b>No. 3C Sweater</b>	Worn by the individual for comfort with 3A or 3B, or as ordered.
<b>Operational CADPAT</b>	All field and garrison duty, less in designated HQs. Badges, kit and equipment IAW Army policy and local fmn/bn Standing Orders.
<b>PT Gear</b>	PT and sports as ordered.
<b>Civilian Dress</b>	Appropriate to the occasion as ordered. See Chapter 17 for a full description of appropriate civilian dress.

**CAF Order of Dress No. 1 Ceremonial Accoutrements (Officer)**

***Headdress***

- Authorized beret with gold wire embroidered cap badge.

***Shirt***

- CAF long sleeve green (Army) shirt and tie.

***Coat***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Tunic.
- Regimental buttons.
- Brass collar dogs (left & right lapels).
- Regimental shoulder titles; rank badges (left & right epaulettes).
- Name tag; Command Badge (right breast).
- Specialist badges; medals (left breast).
- Brigade badge (upper right sleeve); Divisional patch (upper left sleeve).
- CAF Ceremonial Sword belt with regimental belt locket, sword with sword knot, scabbard hooked.

***Gloves***

- White gloves.

***Trousers***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Trousers.
- Waist belt with regimental belt buckle.

***Footwear***

- Ankle boots.

***Notes***

- No. 1 Dress (Ceremonial accoutrements) is standard CAF ceremonial dress and may be worn for all types of ceremonial parades as ordered. This order of dress is worn by personnel on parade and not by spectators who wear No.1A medals in lieu.
- It is regimental tradition that scabbards are hooked up (vice slung) for all sword drill.



*Figure 115 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1, Ceremonial Accoutrements (Officer)*

**CAF Order of Dress No. 1 Ceremonial Accoutrements (Chief Warrant Officer)**

***Headdress***

- Authorized beret with gold wire embroidered cap badge.

***Shirt***

- CAF long sleeve green (Army) shirt and tie with enamel rank badges on left & right collar points.

***Coat***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Tunic.
- Regimental buttons.
- Brass collar dogs (left & right lapels).
- Regimental shoulder titles (left & right epaulettes).
- Name tag; Command Badge (right breast).
- Specialist badges; medals (left breast).
- Brigade badge (upper right sleeve); Divisional patch (upper left sleeve).
- Rank (lower left & right sleeves).
- CAF Ceremonial Sword belt with regimental belt locket, sword with sword knot, scabbard hooked.
- Pace Stick.

***Gloves***

- White gloves.

***Trousers***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Trousers.
- Waist belt with regimental belt buckle.

***Footwear***

- Ankle boots.

***Notes***

- On formal ceremonial parades at battalion level, the RSM wears a hooked up sword and carries a pace stick. CSMs carry arms unless pace sticks are ordered. All other Warrant Officers and Senior NCOs carry arms.



*Figure 116 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1, Ceremonial Accoutrements  
(Chief Warrant Officer)*

**CAF Order of Dress No. 1 Ceremonial Accoutrements (Officer and Chief Warrant Officer) – Outerwear**

***Overcoat***

- CF Green Gabardine Overcoat.
- CF Green rank slip-ons, left & right shoulder with RCR cloth titles:
  - Officer – slips-ons include rank badges; and,
  - CWO – plain slip-ons.
- CWO – Enamel rank badges worn on the collar points of the Overcoat (not shown).
- White sword belt with regimental belt locket and sword hooked up.
- CWO – Pace stick carried.

***Gloves***

- White gloves.

***Notes***

- For parades where it is known in advance that the Overcoat will not be removed in public view, personnel may be ordered to wear the Overcoat without the Army Service Dress tunic underneath. This reduces bulk and permits better execution of drill movements.
- Overcoat may be worn without the liner at the individual's discretion if too bulky or hot.
- Medals are not worn on the Overcoat.



*Figure 117 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1, Ceremonial Accoutrements with Outerwear (Officer shown)*



**CAF Order of Dress No. 1 Ceremonial Accoutrements (Senior NCOs & Warrant Officers)**

***Headdress***

- Authorized beret with brass cap badge.

***Shirt***

- CAF long sleeve green (Army) shirt and tie with enamel rank badges on left & right collar points.

***Coat***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Tunic.
- Regimental buttons.
- Brass collar dogs (left & right lapels).
- Regimental shoulder titles (left & right epaulettes).
- Infantry Senior NCO & WO scarlet worsted sash (over right shoulder; on top of white belt in front, inside white belt in the rear).
- Name tag; Command Badge (right breast).
- Specialist badges; medals (left breast).
- Brigade badge (upper right sleeve); Divisional patch (upper left sleeve).
- Rank (upper left & right sleeves).
- Trade badge (lower right sleeve).
- Proficiency badge (lower left sleeve).
- White belt with regimental belt locket.

***Gloves***

- White gloves.

***Trousers***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Trousers.
- Waist belt with regimental belt buckle.

***Footwear***

- Ankle boots.

***Notes***

- When not on parade, senior NCOs and WOs carry a pace stick.



*Figure 118 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1, Ceremonial Accoutrements  
(Sergeant shown)*

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

### **CAF Order of Dress No. 1 Ceremonial Accoutrements (Senior NCOs & Warrant Officers) – Rear Detail**

#### ***Notes***

- Infantry Senior NCO & WO scarlet worsted sash (over right shoulder; on top of white belt in front, inside white belt in the rear).
- White frog with bayonet worn over left buttock.
- MWO crimson sash worn in the same manner.



*Figure 119 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1, Ceremonial Accoutrements  
(Sergeant shown) Rear Detail*

**CAF Order of Dress No. 1 Ceremonial Accoutrements (Senior NCOs & Warrant Officers) – Outerwear**

***Overcoat***

- CF Green Gabardine Overcoat.
- CF Green left & right shoulder slip-on with RCR cloth titles.
- Enamel rank badges on left & right collar points.
- Infantry Senior NCO & WO scarlet worsted sash worn over the Overcoat in No. 1 only (over right shoulder; on top of white belt in front, inside white belt in the rear).
- White belt with regimental belt locket.

***Gloves***

- White gloves.

***Notes***

- MWO crimson sash worn in the same manner.
- In order to accommodate the additional bulk of the overcoat, personnel may require a sash longer than that normally worn with the Service Dress tunic.
- For parades where it is known in advance that the Overcoat will not be removed in public view, personnel may be ordered to wear the Overcoat without the Army Service Dress tunic underneath. This reduces bulk and permits better execution of drill movements.
- Overcoat may be worn without the liner at the individual's discretion if too bulky or hot.
- Medals are not worn on the Overcoat.



*Figure 120 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1, Ceremonial Accoutrements  
(Sergeant shown) with Outerwear*

**CAF Order of Dress No. 1 Ceremonial Accoutrements (Senior NCOs & Warrant Officers) Outerwear – Rear Detail**

- Infantry Senior NCO & WO scarlet worsted sash (over right shoulder; on top of white belt in front, inside white belt in the rear).
- White frog with bayonet worn over left buttock.
- MWO sash worn in the same manner.



*Figure 121 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1, Ceremonial Accoutrements  
(Sergeant shown) with Outerwear – Rear Detail*



**CAF Order of Dress No. 1 Ceremonial Accoutrements (Junior NCO and Private Soldier)**

***Headdress***

- Authorized beret with brass cap badge.

***Shirt***

- CAF long sleeve green (Army) shirt and tie with enamel rank badges on left & right collar points.

***Coat***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Tunic.
- Regimental buttons.
- Brass collar dogs (left & right lapels).
- Regimental shoulder titles (left & right epaulettes).
- Name tag; Command Badge (right breast).
- Specialist badges; medals (left breast).
- Brigade badge (upper right sleeve); Divisional patch (upper left sleeve).
- Rank (upper left & right sleeves).
- Trade badge (lower right sleeve).
- Proficiency badge (lower left sleeve).
- White belt with regimental belt locket.

***Gloves***

- White gloves.

***Trousers***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Trousers.
- Waist belt with regimental belt buckle.

***Footwear***

- Ankle boots.



*Figure 122 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1, Ceremonial Accoutrements  
(Junior NCO & Private Soldier)*

**CAF Order of Dress No. 1 Ceremonial Accoutrements (Junior NCO and Private Soldier) – Outerwear**

***Overcoat***

- CF Green Gabardine Overcoat.
- CF Green left & right shoulder slip-on with RCR cloth titles.
- Enamel rank badges on left & right collar points.
- White belt with regimental belt locket.

***Gloves***

- White gloves.

***Notes***

- For parades where it is known in advance that the Overcoat will not be removed in public view, personnel may be ordered to wear the Overcoat without the Army Service Dress tunic underneath. This reduces bulk and permits better execution of drill movements.
- Overcoat may be worn without the liner at the individual's discretion if too bulky or hot.
- Medals are not worn on the Overcoat.



*Figure 123 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1, Ceremonial Accoutrements  
(Junior NCO & Private Soldier) with Outerwear*

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

### **CAF Order of Dress No. 1 Ceremonial Accoutrements (Junior NCO and Private Soldier) Outerwear – Rear Detail**

- White frog with bayonet worn over left buttock.



*Figure 124 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1, Ceremonial Accoutrements  
(Private Soldier shown) with Outerwear – Rear Detail*

**CAF Order of Dress No. 1A Medals Only (Officer)**

***Headdress***

- Authorized beret with gold wire embroidered cap badge.

***Shirt***

- CAF long sleeve green (Army) shirt and tie.

***Coat***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Tunic.
- Regimental buttons.
- Brass collar dogs (left & right lapels).
- Regimental shoulder titles; rank badges (left & right epaulettes).
- Name tag; Command Badge (right breast).
- Specialist badges; medals (left breast).
- Brigade badge (upper right sleeve); Divisional patch (upper left sleeve).

***Gloves***

- Black gloves may be worn.

***Trousers***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Trousers.
- Waist belt with regimental belt buckle.

***Footwear***

- Ankle boots (when on parade); Oxfords at other times.

***Notes***

- No. 1A is standard dress for unit level parades, for personnel attending ceremonial parades as a spectator, for all public occasions and for public and social occasions where the equivalent civilian dress is a business suit.



*Figure 125 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1A, Medals only (Officer)*



**CAF Order of Dress No. 1A Medals Only – Outerwear**

***Headdress***

- Green beret or Yukon (muskrat) hat for cold weather as required/ordered.

***Overcoat***

- CF Green Gabardine Overcoat.
- CF Green Left & Right shoulder slip-ons with RCR cloth titles and rank badges worn on shoulder (officer) or collar points (NCM).

***Gloves***

- Black gloves

***Notes***

- Worn with Green scarf as required/ordered.
- For parades where it is known in advance that the Overcoat will not be removed in public view, personnel may be ordered to wear the Overcoat without the Army Service Dress tunic underneath. This reduces bulk and permits better execution of drill movements.
- Overcoat may be worn without the liner at the individual's discretion if too bulky or hot.
- Medals are not worn on the Overcoat.



*Figure 126 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1A, Medals only (Officer shown) – Outerwear. Shown with optional Yukon hat.*

**CAF Order of Dress No. 1A Medals Only (Master Warrant Officer)**

***Headdress***

- Authorized beret with gold wire embroidered cap badge.

***Shirt***

- CAF long sleeve green (Army) shirt and tie and enamel rank badges on left & right collar points.

***Coat***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Tunic.
- Regimental buttons.
- Collar dogs (left & right lapels).
- Regimental shoulder titles (left & right epaulettes).
- Infantry MWO crimson silk sash (over right shoulder).
- Name tag; Command Badge (right breast).
- Specialist badges; medals (left breast).
- Brigade badge (upper right sleeve); Divisional patch (upper left sleeve).
- Rank (lower left & right sleeves).
- Pace Stick (as required).

***Gloves***

- Black gloves may be worn.

***Trousers***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Trousers.
- Waist belt with regimental belt buckle.

***Footwear***

- Ankle boots.

***Notes***

- On formal parades MWOs carry arms rather than a pace-stick.



*Figure 127 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1A, Medals only (MWO)*

**CAF Order of Dress No. 1A Medals Only (Senior NCO)**

***Headdress***

- Authorized beret with brass cap badge.

***Shirt***

- CAF long sleeve green (Army) shirt and tie and enamel rank badges on left & right collar points.

***Coat***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Tunic.
- Regimental buttons.
- Brass collar dogs (left & right lapels).
- Regimental shoulder titles (left & right epaulettes).
- Infantry Senior NCO & WO scarlet worsted sash (over right shoulder).
- Name tag; Command Badge (right breast).
- Specialist badges; medals (left breast).
- Brigade badge (upper right sleeve); Divisional patch (upper left sleeve).
- Rank (upper left & right sleeves).
- Trade badge (lower right sleeve).
- Proficiency badge (lower left sleeve).
- Pace Stick (when ordered).

***Gloves***

- Black gloves may be worn.

***Trousers***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Trousers.
- Waist belt with regimental belt buckle.

***Footwear***

- Ankle boots.



*Figure 128 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1A, Medals only (Senior NCO)*

**CAF Order of Dress No. 1A Medals Only (Junior NCO and Private Soldier)**

***Headdress***

- Authorized beret with brass cap badge.

***Shirt***

- CAF long sleeve green (Army) shirt and tie and enamel rank badges on left & right collar points.

***Coat***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Tunic.
- Regimental buttons.
- Brass collar dogs (left & right lapels).
- Regimental shoulder titles (left & right epaulettes).
- Name tag; Command Badge (right breast).
- Specialist badges; medals (left breast).
- Brigade badge (upper right sleeve); Divisional patch (upper left sleeve).
- Rank (upper left & right sleeves).
- Trade badge (lower right sleeve).
- Proficiency badge (lower left sleeve).

***Gloves***

- Black gloves may be worn.

***Trousers***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Trousers.
- Waist belt with regimental belt buckle.

***Footwear***

- Ankle boots



*Figure 129 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1A, Medals only (Junior NCO & Private Soldier)*



**CAF Order of Dress No. 1B Full Dress (Officer and CWO)**

***Headdress***

- Wolseley Helmet with Pattern I cap badge. Side cap may be worn for undress/walking out.

***Coat***

- Infantry-of-the-Line scarlet officer tunic with midnight blue facings, white piping and gold soutache braid.
- Regimental buttons.
- Large silver collar dogs facing inward(left & right high collar).
- Miniature regimental shoulder titles; gold wire embroidered rank badges on left & right gold cord scarlet-backed epaulettes. CWO: miniature regimental shoulder titles only.
- Medals (left breast).
- CWO: rank on lower right sleeve.
- Maroon waist sash (tassels worn on the left hip).
- Utility sword belt (worn beneath the waist sash) with gold slings, sword with sword knot, scabbard hooked. CWO carries pace stick.

***Gloves***

- White gloves.

***Trousers***

- Infantry-of-the-Line midnight blue barathea trousers with 0.6 cm scarlet welt; 4 RCR Officers & CWO - 4.5 cm welt; Colonels - 6.3 cm welt;

***Footwear***

- Ankle boots or quarter-Wellingtons.

***Notes***

- No. 1B is worn for state ceremonial as ordered, regimental ceremonial occasions, by regimental & battalion colour parties, by ceremonial guards, for private weddings and on ceremonial occasions when so ordered. CWO carries pace-stick. Specialist, qualification, trade and proficiency badges are not worn.



*Figure 130 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1B Full Dress (Officers & CWO)*

**CAF Order of Dress No. 1B Full Dress (MWO, WO & Sgt)**

***Headdress***

- Wolseley Helmet with Pattern II cap badge.

***Coat***

- Infantry-of-the-Line scarlet ‘Other Ranks’ tunic with midnight blue facings, white piping and white braid.
- Regimental buttons.
- Large brass collar dogs facing inward(left & right high collar).
- Miniature regimental shoulder titles (left & right epaulettes).
- Infantry Senior NCO & WO scarlet worsted sash (over right shoulder; worn outside white belt in front, inside white belt in the rear). MWOs: crimson silk sash.
- Rank badge – Sgt: upper right sleeve only; MWO & WO: lower right sleeve only.
- White belt with regimental belt locket
- Medals and personal commendations (left breast).

***Gloves***

- White gloves.

***Trousers***

- Infantry-of-the-Line midnight blue barathea trousers with 0.6 cm scarlet welt.

***Footwear***

- Ankle boots.

***Notes***

- White bayonet frog worn suspended from the white belt over the left buttock when so ordered.



*Figure 131 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1B, Full Dress (MWO, WO & Sgt)*

**CAF Order of Dress No. 1B Full Dress (Junior NCO & Private Soldier)**

***Headdress***

- Wolseley Helmet with Pattern II cap badge.

***Coat***

- Infantry-of-the-Line scarlet ‘Other Ranks’ tunic with midnight blue facings, white piping and white braid.
- Regimental buttons.
- Large brass collar dogs facing inward (left & right high collar).
- Miniature regimental shoulder titles (left & right epaulettes).
- Rank badge – upper right sleeve only.
- White belt with regimental belt locket
- Medals and personal commendations (left breast).

***Gloves***

- White gloves.

***Trousers***

- Infantry-of-the-Line midnight blue barathea trousers with 0.6 cm scarlet welt.

***Footwear***

- Ankle boots.

***Notes***

- White bayonet frog worn suspended from the white belt over the left buttock when so ordered.



*Figure 132 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1B, Full Dress (Junior NCO & Private Soldier)*

**CAF Order of Dress No. 1C Semi-Ceremonial (Blue Patrols)  
(Officers and CWOs “Swords & Cords”)**

**CAF Order of Dress No. 1C Semi-Ceremonial (Blue Patrols)  
(Senior NCOs and Warrant Officers)**

**CAF Order of Dress No. 1C Semi-Ceremonial (Blue Patrols)  
(Junior NCOs and Private Soldiers)**

**And,**

**CAF Order of Dress No. 1D Undress Ribbons (Blue Patrols)  
(Officers and CWOs “Belts & Boards”)**

**CAF Order of Dress No. 1D Undress Ribbons (Blue Patrols)  
(Senior NCOs and Warrant Officers)**

**CAF Order of Dress No. 1D Undress Ribbons (Blue Patrols)  
(Junior NCOs and Private Soldiers)**

The wearing of Blue Patrol dress was discontinued in 1968 at unification of the services into the Canadian Armed Forces. It was formally reintroduced in 1992 for wear by Officer Cadets attending the Royal Military Colleges and for personnel in Primary Reserve Army regiments only. The most recent (2016) version of A-DH-265-000-AG-001 Canadian Forces Dress Instructions maintained this policy.

In order to maintain uniformity across The RCR, it is regimental policy that Blue Patrols will not be worn by RCR Primary Reserve members unless or until the Regular Force component is also given authority to wear this order of dress. Should this occur, regimental dress policy for this order of dress will be promulgated in this space.



**CAF Order of Dress No. 2 Mess Standard (Officers and CWOs)**

***Shirt***

- White shirt with turn-down collar, French cuffs, pleated or waffle front. Worn with hand-tied bow tie, regimental shirt studs and cuff links.

***Jacket***

- Regimental pattern scarlet doeskin mess kit jacket with midnight blue facings.
- Regimental buttons.
- Midnight blue epaulettes with gold wire embroidered rank badges. CWOs: gold wire rank on lower right & left sleeves.
- Large silver beavers facing inwards on lapels.
- Specialist badges and miniature medals (left-breast).

***Waistcoat***

- Midnight blue barathea waistcoat.

***Trousers***

- Midnight blue barathea trousers with 0.6 cm scarlet welt; 4 RCR Officers & CWO (PRes) - 4.5 cm welt; Colonels – 6.3 cm welt;

***Footwear***

- Oxfords or quarter-Wellingtons.

***Notes***

- Mess kit is the military equivalent of evening dress and is worn for occasions which call for black or white tie (see also Chapter 16 – Messes for a full description of equivalent civilian orders of dress). Mess kit is never worn for day time functions.
- All officers are required to obtain Mess Kit by the end of their first six months of service.
- Reg F CWOs: 0.6 cm scarlet trouser welt.



*Figure 133 – CAF Order of Dress No. 2, Mess Standard (Officers and CWOs)*

**CAF Order of Dress No. 2 Mess Standard (Master Warrant Officers, Warrant Officers & Sergeants)**

***Shirt***

- White shirt with turn-down collar, French cuffs, pleated or waffle front. Worn with hand-tied bow tie, regimental shirt studs and cuff links.

***Jacket***

- Regimental pattern scarlet doeskin mess kit jacket with midnight blue facings.
- Regimental buttons.
- Midnight blue epaulettes.
- Brass beavers facing inwards on lapels.
- Specialist badges and miniature medals (left-breast).

***Cummerbund***

- Regimental pattern.

***Trousers***

- Midnight blue barathea trousers with 0.6 cm scarlet welt.

***Footwear***

- Oxfords.



*Figure 134 – CAF Order of Dress No. 2, Mess Standard (Warrant Officers & Sergeants)*

**CAF Order of Dress No. 2 Mess Standard Outerwear (Officers, Warrant Officers & Sergeants)**

***Headdress***

- Midnight blue field service cap with scarlet piping worn with regimental cap badge.
  - Officers, CWO & MWO: Gold embroidered cap badge on midnight blue felt background; and
  - WO & Sgt: Brass cap badge.

***Cloak (optional)***

- Midnight blue opera cloak with scarlet lining.
- Lion's heads closure at neck.

***Gloves***

- White gloves may be worn.

***Notes***

- In lieu of the cloak, CAF Army Great Coat (gabardine) may be worn with Army green scarf and issue black gloves as cold weather outerwear.
- Service issue beret may be worn for headdress in lieu of the field service cap.



*Figure 135 – CAF Order of Dress No. 2, Mess Standard Outerwear (Officers, Warrant Officers & Sergeants)*

**CAF Order of Dress No. 2A Mess White (Officers)**

***Shirt***

- White shirt with turn-down collar, French cuffs, pleated or waffle front. Worn with hand-tied bow tie, regimental shirt studs and cuff links.

***Jacket***

- White summer mess kit jacket.
- Regimental buttons.
- White epaulettes (boards) with gold wire embroidered rank badges and single button closure.
- Large silver beavers facing inwards on lapels.
- Specialist badges and miniature medals (left breast).

***Cummerbund***

- Regimental pattern.

***Trousers***

- Midnight blue barathea trousers as for Order of Dress No. 2.

***Footwear***

- Oxfords or quarter-Wellingtons.

***Notes***

- Optional item – may be worn in lieu of the scarlet jacket during the period 01 May to 30 September in Canada, or in warm/tropical climates at any time.



*Figure 136 – CAF Order of Dress No. 2A Mess White (Officers)*



**CAF Order of Dress No. 2B Mess Service (Warrant Officers & Senior NCOs)**

***Shirt***

- White shirt with turn-down collar, pleated or plain front. Worn with bow tie.

***Coat***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Tunic.
- Regimental buttons.
- Brass collar dogs (left & right lapels).
- Regimental shoulder titles (left & right epaulettes).
- Command Badge (right breast).
- Specialist badges; ribbons (left breast).
- Brigade badge (upper right sleeve); Divisional patch (upper left sleeve).
- Rank (left & right upper sleeves).
- Trade badge (lower right sleeve).
- Proficiency badge (lower left sleeve).

***Gloves***

- Black gloves may be worn as outerwear.

***Trousers***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Trousers.
- Waist belt with regimental belt buckle.

***Footwear***

- Ankle boots or Oxfords.

***Notes***

- Nametag not worn.
- Ribbons only.
- Army great coat may be worn as outerwear.
- Beret worn as headdress.
- Scarlet sash not worn.



*Figure 137 – CAF Order of Dress No. 2B Mess Service (Sgt shown)*

**CAF Order of Dress No. 2B Mess Service (NCOs & Private Soldiers)**

***Shirt***

- White shirt with turn-down collar, pleated or plain front. Worn with bow tie.

***Coat***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Tunic.
- Regimental buttons.
- Brass collar dogs (left & right lapels).
- Regimental shoulder titles (left & right epaulettes).
- Command Badge (right breast).
- Specialist badges; ribbons (left breast).
- Brigade badge (upper right sleeve); Divisional patch (upper left sleeve).
- Rank (left & right sleeves).
- Trade badge (lower right sleeve).
- Proficiency badge (lower left sleeve).

***Gloves***

- Black gloves may be worn as outerwear.

***Trousers***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Trousers.
- Waist belt with regimental belt buckle.

***Footwear***

- Ankle boots or Oxfords.

***Notes***

- Nametag not worn.
- Ribbons only.
- Army great coat may be worn as outerwear.
- Beret worn as headdress.



*Figure 138 – CAF Order of Dress No. 2B Mess Service (Junior NCO shown)*

**CAF Order of Dress No. 3 Duty Service Dress (Officer, CWO, MWO)**

***Headdress***

- Authorized beret with gold wire embroidered cap badge.

***Shirt***

- CAF long sleeve green (Army) shirt and tie.

***Coat***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Tunic.
- Regimental buttons.
- Brass collar dogs (left & right lapels).
- Shoulder strap with metal regimental short shoulder titles:
  - Officers: rank badges on left & right epaulettes; and,
  - CWO & MWO: rank badges on left & right lower sleeves (not shown).
- Name tag; Command Badge (right breast).
- Specialist badges; ribbons (left breast).
- Brigade badge (upper right sleeve); Divisional patch (upper left sleeve).

***Gloves***

- Black gloves may be worn.

***Trousers***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Trousers.
- Waist belt with regimental belt buckle.

***Footwear***

- Oxfords.

***Notes***

- No. 3 Service Dress is worn for work when specified as dress of the day, for less formal occasions which do not require medals and for other occasions as ordered. No. 3 Service Dress is not normally worn for parades.
- MWOs wear the crimson silk sash over the right shoulder (not shown).
- Outerwear – Overcoat as for No.1A or DEU Army Parka.

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders



*Figure 139 – CAF Order of Dress No. 3 Duty Service Dress (Officer shown)*

**CAF Order of Dress No. 3 Duty Service Dress (Pte-WO)**

***Headdress***

- Authorized beret with brass cap badge.

***Shirt***

- CAF long sleeve green (Army) shirt and tie and enamel rank badges on left & right collar points.

***Coat***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Tunic.
- Regimental buttons.
- Brass collar dogs (left & right lapels).
- Metal regimental short shoulder titles; (left & right epaulettes).
- Name tag; Command Badge (right breast).
- Specialist badges; ribbons (left breast).
- Brigade badge (upper right sleeve); Divisional patch (upper left sleeve).
- Rank badges left & right sleeves.

***Gloves***

- Black gloves may be worn.

***Trousers***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Trousers.
- Waist belt with regimental belt buckle.

***Footwear***

- Ankle boots.

***Notes***

- Sgts and WOs wear the scarlet worsted sash over the right shoulder (not shown).
- Outerwear – Overcoat as for No.1A or DEU Army Parka.



*Figure 140 – CAF Order of Dress No. 3 Duty Service Dress (Private soldier shown)*



**CAF Order of Dress No. 3A Long-sleeved Shirt**

***Shirt***

- CAF long sleeve green (Army) shirt and tie.
- Officers: rank badges on left & right epaulettes.
- NCOs & WOs:
  - Enamel rank badges worn on the left & right collar points.
  - Plain shoulder slip-ons with RCR titles.

***Trousers***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Trousers.
- Waist belt with regimental belt buckle.

***Footwear***

- Oxfords.

***Notes***

- No. 3A is only worn indoors within the confines of a DND bldg or office environment in which a member ordinarily works.
- With headdress No. 3A may be worn for a short distance between, for example, a parking lot and office bldg.
- Not worn for parades or events.
- Name tag, specialist badges and ribbons are not worn with No. 3A.



*Figure 141 – CAF Order of Dress No. 3A Long-sleeved Shirt (Officer shown)*

**CAF Order of Dress No. 3B Short-Sleeved Shirt**

***Headdress***

- Authorized beret with:
  - Officers, CWOs & MWOs – gold wire cap badge; or,
  - Pte-WO – brass cap badge.

***Shirt***

- CAF short sleeve green (Army) shirt, open neck.
- Officers: rank badges on left & right slip-ons with embroidered RCR short titles; or,
- Ptes, NCOs & WOs (not shown):
  - Enamel rank badges worn on the left & right collar points.
  - Plain shoulder slip-ons with RCR titles.
- Name tag above right pocket, unit commendation right pocket flap.
- Specialist badges and ribbons (above left pocket).

***Trousers***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Trousers.
- Waist belt with regimental belt buckle.

***Footwear***

- Ankle boots or Oxfords.

***Notes***

- No. 3B is summer dress. It may also be worn at other times of the year indoors, for parades and when so ordered as dress of the day.
- Senior NCOs and WOs do not wear their infantry sash in this order of dress except for senior NCO appointments in the Pipes & Drums.



*Figure 142 – CAF Order of Dress No. 3B Short-sleeved Shirt (Officer shown)*

**CAF Order of Dress No. 3C Sweater**

***Headdress***

- Authorized beret with:
  - Officers, CWOs & MWOs – gold wire cap badge; or,
  - Pte-WO – brass cap badge.

***Shirt***

- CAF short sleeve green (Army) shirt, open neck.
- Officers: rank badges on left & right slip-ons with RCR titles (not shown); or,
- Ptes, NCOs & WOs:
  - Enamel rank badges worn on the left & right collar points (not shown).
  - Plain shoulder slip-ons with RCR titles.

***Trousers***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Trousers.
- Waist belt with regimental belt buckle.

***Footwear***

- Ankle boots or Oxfords.

***Notes***

- Sweater may be worn with short sleeved shirt or with long sleeved shirt & tie for the wearer's comfort or as ordered.



*Figure 143 – CAF Order of Dress No. 3C (Private Soldier shown)*

**Operational Dress – CADPAT (Officer, CWO, MWO)**

***Headdress***

- Authorized beret with gold wire cap badge.

***Combat Shirt***

- Velcro Nametag (right breast)
- Velcro Canadian Flag (left arm)
- Velcro rank patch with RCR short title (centre of chest).

***Combat Trousers***

- Waist belt.

***Footwear***

- Combat boots.

***Equipment***

- Worn in accordance with local standing orders.



*Figure 144 – CADPAT Operational Dress (Officer shown)*



**Operational Dress – CADPAT (Sgts & WOs)**

***Headdress***

- Authorized beret with brass cap badge.

***Combat Shirt***

- Velcro Nametag (right breast)
- Velcro Canadian Flag (left arm)
- Velcro rank patch with RCR short title (centre of chest).

***Combat Trousers***

- Waist belt.

***Footwear***

- Combat boots.

***Equipment***

- Worn in accordance with local standing orders.



*Figure 145 – CADPAT Operational Dress (Sergeant shown)*

**Operational Dress – CADPAT (Junior NCO & Private Soldiers)**

***Headdress***

- Authorized beret with brass cap badge.

***Combat Shirt***

- Velcro Nametag (right breast)
- Velcro Canadian Flag (left arm)
- Velcro rank patch with RCR short title (centre of chest).

***Combat Trousers***

- Waist belt.

***Footwear***

- Combat boots.

***Equipment***

- Worn in accordance with local standing orders.



*Figure 146 – CADPAT Operational Dress (Cpl shown)*

**Regimental Physical Training (PT) Gear**

***Headdress (optional)***

- Regimental ball cap or toque (not shown).

***Jacket***

- Blue regimental PT jacket (not shown).

***Shirt***

- Blue regimental PT shirt, long or short sleeve.
- Blue Fleece may be worn.

***Trousers***

- Black PT shorts or long track pants with or without regimental cypher.

***Footwear***

- Personal running shoes.

***Notes***

- PT gear is ordered for unit/sub-unit PT parades or other occasions as ordered. It may also be worn for individual PT at the discretion of the owner.
- Battalion COs may order the wearing of a unit or sub-unit shirt and jacket in battalion or company colours, however, the regimental standard is that shown.
- Individuals may typically adjust their clothing items, i.e. add or remove a layer for comfort and still be considered as being dressed in regimental PT gear provided that the blue top and black bottom colours are worn. Other variants such as PT shirts in other colours are not considered regimental PT gear but may be referred to as “Company” or “Battalion” PT gear.



*Figure 147 – Regimental PT Gear*

**CAF Order of Dress No. 1 Pipes & Drums – Pipe Major**

***Bonnet***

- Blue Glengarry, red toorie with RCR P&D cap badge mounted on black rosette.

***Shirt***

- CAF long sleeve green (Army) shirt and tie with appointment badges on collar.

***Coat***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Tunic (cutaway).
- Regimental buttons.
- Collar dogs (left & right lapels).
- Regimental shoulder titles (left & right epaulettes).
- Infantry Senior NCO & WO scarlet worsted sash (over **left** shoulder).
- Name tag; Command Badge (right breast).
- Specialist badges; medals (left breast).
- Brigade badge (upper right sleeve); Divisional patch (upper left sleeve).
- Appointment badges (lower left & right sleeves).

***Gloves***

- Not worn.

***Kilt***

- Kilt, Maple Leaf tartan.
- Hair sporran, regimental pattern, three black tassels.

***Footwear***

- Red & Green Diamond hose tops.
- Sgian-dubh, worn in the right hose top.
- Green garters, four folds, left & right legs.
- White spats, white buttons with Brogues or Oxfords.

***Notes***

- The Pipe Major is uniquely the only NCO in the regiment to wear the Senior NCO sash over the left shoulder.



*Figure 148 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1 Pipes & Drums (Pipe Major shown)*



**CAF Order of Dress No. 1 Pipes & Drums – Drum Major**

***Bonnet***

- Blue Glengarry, red toorie with RCR P&D cap badge mounted on black rosette.

***Shirt***

- CAF long sleeve green (Army) shirt and tie with appointment badges on collar.

***Coat***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Tunic (cutaway).
- Regimental buttons.
- Collar dogs (left & right lapels).
- Regimental shoulder titles (left & right epaulettes).
- Infantry Senior NCO & WO scarlet worsted sash (over right shoulder).
- Name tag; Command Badge (right breast).
- Specialist badges; medals (left breast).
- Brigade badge (upper right sleeve); Divisional patch (upper left sleeve).
- Appointment badges (lower left & right sleeves).

***Gloves***

- Not worn.

***Kilt***

- Kilt, Maple Leaf tartan.
- Hair sporran, regimental pattern, three black tassels.

***Footwear***

- Red & Green Diamond hose tops.
- Sgian-dubh, worn in the right hose top.
- Green garters, four folds, left & right legs.
- White spats, white buttons.
- Brogues or oxfords.

***Notes***

- On parade the Drum Major carries the regimental mace.



*Figure 149 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1 Pipes & Drums (Drum Major)*

**CAF Order of Dress No. 1A Pipes & Drums, Medals Only –  
Pipe Major**

***Bonnet***

- Blue Glengarry, red toorie with RCR P&D cap badge mounted on black rosette.

***Shirt***

- CAF long sleeve green (Army) shirt and tie with appointment badges on collar.

***Coat***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Tunic (cutaway).
- Regimental buttons.
- Collar dogs (left & right lapels).
- Regimental shoulder titles (left & right epaulettes).
- Infantry Senior NCO & WO scarlet worsted sash (over **left** shoulder).
- Name tag; Command Badge (right breast).
- Specialist badges; medals (left breast).
- Brigade badge (upper right sleeve); Divisional patch (upper left sleeve).
- Appointment badges (lower left & right sleeves).

***Gloves***

- Not worn.

***Kilt***

- Kilt, Maple Leaf tartan.
- Brown leather pouch, regimental pattern, three tassels with beaver.

***Footwear***

- Lovat Hose
- Sgian-dubh, worn in the right hose top.
- Green garters, four folds, left & right legs.
- Brogues.



*Figure 150 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1A Pipes & Drums Medals Only (Pipe Major)*

**CAF Order of Dress No. 1A Pipes & Drums, Medals Only –  
Drum Major**

***Bonnet***

- Blue Glengarry, red toorie with RCR P&D cap badge mounted on black rosette.

***Shirt***

- CAF long sleeve green (Army) shirt and tie with appointment badges on collar.

***Coat***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Tunic (cutaway).
- Regimental buttons.
- Collar dogs (left & right lapels).
- Regimental shoulder titles (left & right epaulettes).
- Infantry Senior NCO & WO scarlet worsted sash (over right shoulder).
- Name tag; Command Badge (right breast).
- Specialist badges; medals (left breast).
- Brigade badge (upper right sleeve); Divisional patch (upper left sleeve).
- Appointment badges (lower left & right sleeves).

***Gloves***

- Not worn.

***Kilt***

- Kilt, Maple Leaf tartan.
- Brown leather pouch, regimental pattern, three tassels with beaver.

***Footwear***

- Lovat Hose
- Sgian-dubh, worn in the right hose top.
- Green garters, four folds, left & right legs.
- Brogues



*Figure 151 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1A Pipes & Drums Medals Only (Drum Major)*

**CAF Order of Dress No. 1B Pipes & Drums Full Dress – Pipe Major**

***Bonnet***

- Feather bonnet with four tails, red, black and white dicing. RCR P&D cap badge mounted on black rosette with amber and royal blue hackle, left side.
- Blue Glengarry may be worn in lieu.

***Coat***

- Dark Green Highland Doublet, gold trim, high neck collar with braid and epaulettes (shoulder wings), embellished cuff.
- Regimental buttons.
- Collar dogs (left & right collar).
- Regimental shoulder titles (left & right shoulder straps).
- Medals (left breast, worn over the plaid).
- Full plaid, maple leaf tartan (over left shoulder) secured by regimental pattern broach and highland officer's sash on the left shoulder beneath the plaid.
- Black cross belt with regimental silver facings (over right shoulder, worn over the plaid).
- Black Belt with regimental cypher buckle.
- Dirk, worn on the right side.
- Appointment badges (right sleeve only).

***Gloves***

- Not worn.

***Kilt***

- Kilt, Maple Leaf tartan.
- Hair sporran, regimental pattern, three black tassels.

***Footwear***

- Red & Green Diamond hose tops.
- Sgian-dubh, worn in the right hose top.
- Green garters, four folds, left & right legs.
- White spats, white buttons.
- Brogues or oxfords.



Figure 152 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1B Pipes & Drums Full Dress (Pipe Major)



**CAF Order of Dress No. 1B Pipes & Drums Full Dress – Drum Major**

***Bonnet***

- Feather bonnet with four tails, red, black and white dicing. RCR P&D cap badge mounted on black rosette with amber and royal blue hackle, left side.
- Blue Glengarry may be worn in lieu.

***Coat***

- Scarlet Doublet with midnight blue facings, gold trim & white piping, high neck collar with braid and epaulettes (shoulder wings), embellished cuff.
- Collar dogs (left & right collar).
- Regimental buttons; Lanyard affixed at right shoulder.
- Regimental shoulder titles (left & right shoulder straps).
- Medals (left breast, worn over the plaid).
- Infantry Senior NCO & WO scarlet worsted sash (over right shoulder, worn under the plaid and Baldric).
- Full plaid, maple leaf tartan (over left shoulder) secured by regimental pattern broach.
- Regimental Baldric (over left shoulder, worn under the plaid).
- White sword belt with regimental locket and basket hilted Claymore Sword hooked up.
- Appointment badges (right sleeve only).

***Gloves***

- White gloves.

***Kilt***

- Kilt, Maple Leaf tartan.
- Hair sporran, regimental pattern, three black tassels.

***Footwear***

- Red & Green Diamond hose tops.
- Sgian-dubh, worn in the right hose top.
- Green garters, four folds, left & right legs.
- White spats, white buttons with brogues or oxfords.



*Figure 153 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1B Pipes & Drums Full Dress (Drum Major)*

**CAF Order of Dress No. 1B Pipes & Drums Full Dress – Piper**

***Bonnet***

- Feather bonnet with four tails, red, black and white dicing. RCR P&D cap badge mounted on black rosette with amber and royal blue hackle, left side.
- Blue Glengarry may be worn in lieu.

***Coat***

- Dark Green Highland Doublet, white trim & piping, high neck collar and epaulettes (shoulder wings), embellished cuff.
- Regimental buttons.
- Collar dogs (left & right collar).
- Regimental shoulder titles (left & right shoulder straps).
- Medals (left breast, worn over the plaid).
- Full plaid, maple leaf tartan (over left shoulder) secured by regimental pattern broach.
- Black cross belt with regimental silver facings (over right shoulder, worn over the plaid).
- Black Belt with regimental cypher buckle.
- Dirk, worn on the right side.
- Rank & Appointment badges (right sleeve only).

***Gloves***

- Not worn.

***Kilt***

- Kilt, Maple Leaf tartan.
- Hair sporran, regimental pattern, three black tassels.

***Footwear***

- Red & Green Diamond hose tops.
- Sgian-dubh, worn in the right hose top.
- Green garters, four folds, left & right legs.
- White spats, white buttons with brogues or oxfords.



*Figure 154 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1B Pipes & Drums Full Dress (Piper)*

**CAF Order of Dress No. 1B Pipes & Drums Full Dress –  
Drummer**

***Bonnet***

- Feather bonnet with four tails, red, black and white dicing. RCR P&D cap badge mounted on black rosette with amber and royal blue hackle, left side.
- Blue Glengarry may be worn in lieu.

***Coat***

- Scarlet Doublet with midnight blue facings, white trim & white piping, high neck collar and epaulettes (shoulder wings), embellished cuff.
- Collar dogs (left & right collar).
- Regimental buttons; Lanyard affixed at right shoulder.
- Regimental shoulder titles (left & right shoulder straps).
- Medals (left breast).
- Half plaid, maple leaf tartan (over left shoulder) secured by regimental pattern broach.
- White Cross belt with regimental silver facings.
- Rank & Appointment badges (right sleeve only).

***Gloves***

- Not worn.

***Kilt***

- Kilt, Maple Leaf tartan.
- Hair sporran, regimental pattern, three black tassels.

***Footwear***

- Red & Green Diamond hose tops.
- Sgian-dubh, worn in the right hose top.
- Green garters, four folds, left & right legs.
- White spats, white buttons with brogues or oxfords.



*Figure 155 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1B Pipes & Drums Full Dress (Drummer)*

**CAF Order of Dress No. 1B Pipes & Drums Full Dress – Bass Drummer**

- As for No. 1B Full Dress Drummer.
- The Bass Drummer wears a black bear skin in recognition of the regiment's home in 2 CMBG.



*Figure 156 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1B Pipes & Drums Full Dress (Bass Drum)*



**CAF Order of Dress No. 1B Pipes & Drums Full Dress – Tenor Drummer**

- As for No. 1B Full Dress Drummer.
- Tenor Drummers wear the leopard skin.



*Figure 157 – CAF Order of Dress No. 1B Pipes & Drums Full Dress (Tenor Drum)*

**CAF Order of Dress No. 3 Pipes & Drums, Duty Service Dress**

***Bonnet***

- Blue Glengarry, red toorie with RCR P&D cap badge mounted on black rosette.

***Shirt***

- CAF long sleeve green (Army) shirt and tie with rank badges on collar.

***Coat***

- Canadian Army Service Dress Tunic (cutaway).
- Regimental buttons.
- Collar dogs (left & right lapels).
- Regimental shoulder titles (left & right epaulettes).
- Name tag; Command Badge (right breast).
- Specialist badges; medals (left breast).
- Brigade badge (upper right sleeve); Divisional patch (upper left sleeve).
- Rank badges (upper left & right sleeves).

***Gloves***

- Not worn.

***Kilt***

- Kilt, Maple Leaf tartan.
- Brown leather pouch, regimental pattern.

***Footwear***

- Lovat Hose
- Sgian-dubh, worn in the right hose top.
- Green garters, four folds, left & right legs.
- Brogues.



*Figure 158 – CAF Order of Dress No. 3 Pipes & Drums Duty Service Dress*

**CAF Order of Dress No. 3B Pipes & Drums**

***Bonnet***

- Blue Glengarry, red toorie with RCR P&D cap badge mounted on black rosette.

***Shirt***

- CAF short sleeve green (Army) shirt with rank badges on collar.
- Slip ons with RCR shoulder titles.
- Name tag (above right pocket)
- Ribbons (above left pocket)

***Kilt***

- Kilt, Maple Leaf tartan.
- Black belt with regimental cypher buckle (Pipers).
- Hair sporran.

***Footwear***

- Red & Green Diamond hose tops.
- Sgian-dubh, worn in the right hose top.
- Green garters, four folds, left & right legs.
- White spats, white buttons with Brogues or Oxfords.

***Notes***

- Pipes & Drums Senior NCOs wear their scarlet sash with No. 3B. The Pipe Major wears the scarlet Infantry Senior NCO sash over the **left** shoulder (shown).
- Equivalent order of dress for the Drum Major includes the white sword belt with regimental belt locket, however, the sword is not worn and the trails are hooked together (not shown).
- Alternatively, this order of dress may be worn with Lovat Hose, Brown pouches and Brogues as ordered.



*Figure 159 – CAF Order of Dress No.3B Pipes & Drums (Pipe Major shown)*

**Army Cadets – Members of RC(Army)Cadet Corps Affiliated to The RCR**

***Headdress***

- Authorized beret with Pattern II RCR cap badge.

***Shirt***

- Army Cadet long or short sleeve green shirt with tie.

***Coat***

- Army Cadet Tunic.
- Black buttons.
- Traditional cloth RCR shoulder titles and RCACC badge (left & right upper shoulders).
- Name tag (right breast) over cadet service medals (if any).
- Specialist badge (CF parachutist) (left breast, if qualified).
- Rank badge (Pte-Sgt upper right sleeve only; WO-CWO lower right sleeve only).
- Qualification badges (lower left & right sleeves).
- CAF Ceremonial web belt (white) with CAF tri-service emblem.

***Gloves***

- White gloves as required for ceremonial guards.

***Trousers***

- Army Cadet Trousers.
- Waist belt.

***Footwear***

- Ankle boots.

***Notes***

- Cadets in the ranks of Sgt-MWO may wear a Senior NCO red infantry sash. Regimental Ascot is an optional item.
- Drill canes may be carried in accordance with Cadet Corps policy.
- Army Cadet gabardine or parka worn as outerwear with black gloves as required.



*Figure 160 – Army Cadet – Members of RCR affiliated Cadet Corps, male  
(member of 2642 RC(Army)CC Petawawa shown)*





*Figure 161 – Army Cadet – Members of RCR affiliated Cadet Corps, female  
(member of 2642 RC(Army)CC Petawawa shown)*



## **CHAPTER 17 – MESSES**

### **THE MILITARY VALUE OF MESSES**

#### **Regimental Philosophy**

1. Socialization into army life and promotion of military team building through soldiers' clubs and off-duty meeting places have continued to exist in virtually all armies through to the present day.
2. This reflects the reality that human beings are social creatures, and that soldiers perform their best in the company of comrades they know and trust. A good mess life helps develop this powerful "family spirit," engendering trust, loyalty and willingness to sacrifice for other family members. Hence, as a general principle, The RCR promotes the use of messes among all ranks.

### **MESS LIFE AND PROTOCOLS**

#### **Why Messes Exist**

3. Messes for officers, WOs & Sgts, and junior ranks serve three requirements:
  - To provide a home for living-in members;
  - To provide recreational and social clubs where members can go for enjoyment and relaxation; and
  - To give members opportunities to become close and familiar with each other, including sharing social activities that enhance their own understanding of what it is to be a military professional in The RCR.
4. The manner in which each of these requirements is satisfied determines the success of the mess system.

#### **Operation of the Mess**

5. The operation of messes in the CAF is governed by Queen's Regulations and Orders, Non-Public Fund Directives and other instructions issued from time to time by senior headquarters.

#### **Mess Constitution and By-Laws**

6. All messes are governed by a Constitution and By-laws and in their operation reflect the policies of senior headquarters. A copy of

the Constitution and By-laws shall be available in each mess for the guidance of its members.

### **Mess Committee**

7. All messes will be governed by a Mess Committee consisting of a President, Vice President, Secretary, Treasurer, and other members as may be required or desired, such as a “Living-In” member. The Mess Committee through the PMC is responsible to the CO for the effective and efficient operation of the mess, including ensuring CAF regulations and Mess By-laws are adhered to.

8. The Junior Ranks’ Mess Committee may draw upon the services of a regimental officer knowledgeable of mess administration to advise and assist them in their particular responsibilities.

### **DRESS IN THE MESS**

9. The purpose of wearing the correct clothes for an occasion is to honour the spirit of the event, the hosts and/or the guest(s). Dress standards are published in each Mess Constitution and are adhered to rigorously. Like many other facets of military life dress in the mess is simplified by Standard Operating Procedure for common understanding and speed of information passage. Thus orders of dress for messes are typically codified as follows:

#### **Formal Evening Dress**

10. For the purpose of this definition an evening event is one which starts at or shortly before +/- 1830 or 1900 hrs. CAF Order of Dress No. 2 Mess kit for military members, CAF Order of Dress No. 2A (white mess kit summer only) or No. 2B (Service Dress jacket with white shirt and black bow tie). The civilian men’s equivalent is a dinner jacket on which miniature decorations are worn (AKA a tuxedo), often expressed on invitations simply as “black tie”. The civilian women’s equivalent is a full-length ball gown suitable for the season. A white dinner jacket is a variation on a man’s civilian dinner jacket and is not incorrect during summer, however, this should not be confused with “white tie” for civilian men which is the highest form of formal civilian evening dress and consists of a black jacket with tails, wing-tip collar and white tie – this form of dress is rare and is typically reserved for

state occasions such as a state dinner for visiting heads of state. At mess dinners where the Regimental Colours are on parade the complete Colour Party is dressed in No. 1B Full Dress, not mess kit. It should also be noted that traditional dress, i.e. the kilt, First Nations' dress or other international formal dress traditions are appropriate for civilians, foreign diplomats, etc. at both formal evening and daytime functions.

### **Formal Daytime Dress**

11. For the purpose of this definition a daytime event is one which ends by +/- 1700 or 1730 hrs. CAF Order of Dress No. 1A with medals for military members. Depending on the event, when so ordered, this could also include CAF Order of Dress No. 1 (swords), No. 1B Full Dress or No. 1C Blue Patrols. Civilian Court Dress, which at one time consisted of a morning coat, waist coat and pin-striped trousers has now largely been relegated to history, therefore, the civilian man's modern equivalent is a three-piece or two-piece business suit. Officials at Buckingham Palace (circa 2016) refer to a "lounge suit" for daytime audiences; they are in fact referring to a two-piece business suit, i.e. no waistcoat (vest) required. The women's equivalent is a business suit, dress or formal slacks and jacket, often in darker colours, however, the type of event and the season are key variables for both women and men's dresses/suits. For instance, a formal summer garden party would see men in lighter colours while women might typically wear summer dresses with hats. For functions which cross into evening a cocktail dress may also be appropriate for women.

### **Informal Daytime Dress**

12. In our casual society "informal" is often, but mistakenly thought to mean casual. Within Canada, informal for military members is CAF Order of Dress No. 3 Duty Service Dress (ribbons only), No. 1D (undress ribbons) or No. 3B (short sleeve shirt order with ribbons) often depending on the season. Depending on the event, military personnel may be ordered to wear "Dress of the Day," however, CADPAT would not normally be included in the informal category. The civilian men's equivalent for informal dress is jacket and tie with slacks ("sports jacket"), however, some men may wear a business suit to an informal day-time event. The regimental blazer and tie with grey

flannel trousers, black shoes and belt properly belongs to the informal category which is to say that it is appropriate for most daytime (or evening) occasions which don't actually require a formal suit. The civilian women's equivalent is 'professional office wear' dress or slacks with a blouse and blazer (daytime) or a cocktail dress (happy hour and evening).

### Casual Dress

13. Strictly speaking there are no CAF uniformed orders of dress that correspond to 'casual', which is better suited to describe civilian dress only. However, depending on the occasion military members could be ordered to wear Dress of the Day which could be No. 3 (Service Dress tunic, ribbons only), No. 3A (long sleeve uniform shirt with tie only, typically only for social events which take place in the same building in which CAF members are working), No. 3B (short sleeve uniform shirt with ribbons) or No. 3C (shirt with sweater). It may also include CADPAT depending on the event. For men in civilian dress "casual" implies trousers and a collared shirt with belt and loafers, whereas **Business Casual** is half a notch up – trousers and collar shirt worn with jacket but no tie; a suit for women. In the Junior Ranks' Mess a t-shirt may be permitted. For civilian women the equivalent dress is a dress or skirt and blouse. Casual civilian dress is usually acceptable in all-ranks dining halls.

### Summer Casual

14. Summer Casual is simply a variation for the season and for women implies a light summer dress or slacks with shirt or blouse. For men it implies trousers and a light-weight shirt, invariably a collared shirt in the Officers' Mess and the Sergeants' & WOs' Mess. In the Junior Ranks' Mess, shorts and a t-shirt are often acceptable. **Summer Business Casual** is half a step up and implies a light-weight suit for women and trousers, light-weight shirt, jacket but no tie for men.

### Relaxed Dress

15. Relaxed Dress is a dress-down variation of Summer Casual and permits shirts, (always a collar in the Officers' and Sgts & WOs Messes) walking shorts and sandals for both men and women. Relaxed

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

dress may include a t-shirt if the venue matches, i.e. for a beach BBQ.

### **Theme**

16. So ordered for themed events and parties: Hallowe'en, Down Homers (lobster), Western, Grey Cup, Beach party, Oktober Fest, James Bond night, the Oscars, BBQs, etc. etc. A theme night is typically the only occasions on which denim jeans are permitted in the Officers' Mess. Dress is deliberately relaxed on these occasions to allow everyone to enter into the fun.

### **PT Gear**

17. When so ordered by the PMC typically following a major sports occasion such as a brigade or battalion sports day. Wearing of clean PT gear is announced and is usually permitted for a fixed period of time following the event to permit members to rendezvous at the mess and relax.

### **Dress Protocol**

18. When any question of dress arises personnel should always check with their host, most particularly for personnel visiting or posted to a foreign station (including the United States) where the rules may either be just slightly different enough to cause minor embarrassment or else so severe that a regimental member (or their spouse!) causes a diplomatic incident. Happily such incidents are rare indeed.

19. It is always the responsibility of the CAF member to determine the correct order of dress and inform their spouse or partner.

### **Hospitality**

20. It is the responsibility of every ordinary member to display courtesy and make welcome any visitors and guests to the mess. Thus:

- Members will introduce themselves to visitors, ascertain their names and business and at the member's discretion entertain them as guests;
- Members who bring guests into the mess are responsible for the cost of their entertainment and for their conduct; and
- All messes shall display and maintain a Guest Book that visitors and guests are invited to sign.

## **General Rules**

21. To help ensure respect across the chain of command, including the inviolability of messes as a privileged place for “members only” to enjoy each other’s company in a relaxed atmosphere, the following general rules apply:

- The Officers' Mess is out of bounds to all NCMs except when they are executing a duty task or permission has been given by the CO or President of the Mess Committee (PMC);
- The WOs’ and Sgts' Mess is out of bounds to all officers and Junior Ranks except when on a duty task or approval has been given by the RSM or PMC;
- The Junior Ranks' Mess is out of bounds to all officers, WOs and Senior NCOs, except when on a duty task or permission has been given by the PMC.

*Manners maketh man.*

***William Horman, Headmaster at Eton and Winchester  
(c. 1440 – April 1535)***

## **Procedure for Introductions**

22. The aim of good manners is to make other people comfortable and set them at their ease; never to impress, overawe or intimidate. While many social formalities are no longer practiced in contemporary society, good manners and warm gestures of welcome and friendship contribute to make for pleasant times and mutual enjoyment both inside and outside the mess. This includes the manner of personal introductions, which are recommended as follows, both in the mess and on any other occasion where people may be meeting each other for the first time:

- A gentleman is introduced to a lady (“George, this is Penelope,” or “Sir, this is my girlfriend Veruka,” or “RSM, this is my partner Tom”).
- A junior in rank is introduced to a senior in rank (“sir, may I introduce Second Lieutenant Samuel Champlain”); and,



## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

- A younger person is introduced to an older person (“Mrs. Devlin, may I introduce Miss Bridget Jones” or “my daughter Cassandra”).
23. Through attention to such courtesies, The RCR burnishes its reputation as a regiment well-regarded for its friendliness and good manners.

### **Dinners and Formal Mess Functions**

24. A characteristic of mess life for Officers and WOs & Sergeants in The RCR is the enjoyment of a number of formal social activities including Mess Dinners, Mixed Dinners and Dining-In Nights. As well, there may be receptions, dances and balls.

25. On these occasions, it is imperative that the organizers ensure that the correct time be specified for the particular event. Thus, for formal dinners, the time specified includes both the dinner start time and the pre-dinner time for reception and drinks. The pre-dinner time is normally half an hour before dinner, with members expected to arrive in the “window” shortly before and shortly after that time.

26. It is also customary for every member (and guests) upon arrival at the mess to greet the CO or RSM. The procedure for dinners is set out in Annex A.

### **THE OFFICERS’ MESS**

#### **Tone and Atmosphere**

27. Like any well run home, the Officers’ Mess is a place of comfort, relaxation, and enjoyable social interaction among its members, while displaying good manners and instinctive respect for others. In this context, the relationship among mess members is one of fraternal informality, lively conversation and good-natured repartée, where bonds of friendship and mutual trust are strengthened and professional faculties sharpened. Parade ground manners are out of place, however, normal respect is always shown to senior officers.

28. While first names may be used on the invitation of the senior, the CO is always addressed as ‘sir’ even in the close interpersonal relationships which characterize mess life. There tends to be a natural division between senior and junior officers but this is often simply the

normal expression of friendships which have built up over the years rather than a formally imposed barrier. It should certainly not prevent junior officers from joining in conversations with their seniors. It is proper to stand up when the CO or formation commander enters the mess; ordinarily the first person to see them will say “gentlemen (or ladies and gentlemen), the CO” or, “the Brigade/Division Commander” etc. to cue the others.

29. The tradition that officers never discussed politics, religion or mentioned a lady’s name prevented officers from discussion issues which could lead to duels. In contemporary society this is simply summed up as anything controversial. Discussion and debate of professional matters is encouraged in the mess, however, custom frowns on lengthy discussions of “shop” in the mess, as officers are expected to conduct such work elsewhere, however, it nonetheless may be convenient to settle some service matters over coffee, or in a quiet room of the mess. The key is not to monopolize the conversation with one’s need to coordinate range timings, etc.

### **President of the Mess Committee (PMC)**

30. The PMC occupies one of the most important appointments in the Officers’ Mess as his or her organizational abilities and public speaking ability will help to make or break an occasion. An unhappy or poorly used Officers’ Mess diminishes morale, fosters mess cliques and impacts negatively on officer *esprit de corps*, which invariably affects the unit at large. For this reason, the selection of the Officers’ Mess PMC is given careful consideration by the CO.

### **PMC Responsibilities**

31. The PMC is responsible to the CO for the effective and efficient operation of the mess, especially ensuring well maintained furnishings, proper display of regimental trophies and artefacts, and having a well-functioning bar and food service.

32. Most importantly, the PMC and the Mess Committee must endeavor to make the mess into a place of warm congeniality, its rooms and walls adorned with appropriate art work where the officers can socialize without rancor or competition, while building and

strengthening friendships.

33. The PMC must also pay attention that discipline is maintained and that spirited rambunctiousness, while adding zest to mess life, does not get out of hand. Should this occur, and it sometimes does, any damages resulting to mess property are assessed against the member or members involved while the Adjutant applies additional corrective measures as required.

34. In the absence of the PMC, the responsibility for the maintenance of order and discipline in the mess rests with the senior ordinary member present. However, self-discipline among members should always be the norm.

35. In those rare instances where breaches of good conduct and decorum have occurred, *"Never Pass A Fault"* is always the operative slogan and appropriate corrective action is taken.

## **SERGEANTS' AND WARRANT OFFICERS' MESS**

### **Overview**

36. The Sgts' and WOs' Mess operates along the same lines as the Officers' Mess, oriented to the particular social needs and interests of its more numerous members.

37. While all members are equal in the mess, with the exception of a particular respect owed to the RSM, informality between Sergeants and Company Sergeants Major and other WOs and MWOs should not be carried too far. Parade ground manners are equally out of place.

38. In effect, good manners and mutual respect across all ranks in the Sgts' and WOs' Mess should be the norm, with due respect shown to senior members. The RSM is always addressed as "sir" even in the close personal relationships which mess life fosters.

39. It should always be remembered that a member's conduct in the mess can bring credit, but equally discredit, both to the member and to the regiment.

### **Responsibilities**

40. The PMC, in concert with the Mess Committee, is responsible to the RSM for the effective and efficient operation of the Sgts' and

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

WOs' Mess. This includes ensuring that furniture and mess accoutrements are well-maintained, trophies and artefacts are cared for, and that there is a well-functioning food and bar service that meets the members' needs.

41. One of the PMC's and Mess Committee's most important responsibilities is ensuring that the mess is a place of cordiality where Senior NCOs and WOs can socialize together, develop and reinforce friendships, as well as being a place to enjoy a "break" from their routine tasks.

42. The PMC must also ensure that good order in the mess is maintained and that friendly rivalries do not get out of hand. In the absence of the PMC, the responsibility for the maintenance of good order rests with the senior ordinary member present.

43. Should a breach occur, "*Never Pass A Fault*" must be operative and the appropriate corrective action immediately taken.

### **Discipline**

44. The RSM is responsible to the CO for maintaining mess discipline. However, self-discipline should be the norm. Through the Mess Constitution and By-laws, the PMC is empowered and required to enforce mess discipline. The senior member present shall report breaches of discipline to the PMC as soon as practicable. The PMC shall report serious incidents to the RSM as soon as practicable. The RSM may impose restricted privileges on any member for misconduct or an infraction of any mess order or instruction.

45. Any willful breakage or damage caused to mess property shall be assessed against the member or members involved.

46. The Mess Manager or Senior Steward shall be responsible to the PMC for maintaining discipline among mess employees.

### **Shop Talk**

47. Although service tradition frowns on discussing business and duty items in the mess, it nonetheless may be convenient to settle some of these matters over coffee, or in a quiet side room. This is permissible, but such occasions should be limited, keeping the mess for more

pleasurable engagements among members.

## **JUNIOR RANKS' MESS**

### **Overview**

48. Similar to the Officers' Mess and the Sgts' and WOs' Mess, the Junior Ranks' Mess serves as a place of relaxation and camaraderie for its members. Having the largest population and comprising for the most part the youngest and newest soldiers of the regiment, the services provided by this mess are tailored to meet the particular interests of the junior NCOs.

49. The Junior Ranks' Mess should be a welcoming place where friends and comrades gather to enjoy a beer or other beverage, watch sporting events, play games and celebrate special occasions. It is also where Private soldiers can receive in an informal setting, advice and knowledge from the more senior soldiers, especially the Corporals and Master Corporals.

### **Conduct in the Mess**

50. Through the Junior Ranks' Mess Constitution and By-laws, the PMC is empowered and required to enforce good order and discipline in all areas of the mess. In this function he is responsible to the unit DSM or other designated MWO in the case of base messes.

51. Self-discipline among all members should be the norm, coupled with an attitude of appreciating the mess as a place reserved uniquely for themselves while providing facilities and services they can enjoy alone or with friends.

52. In cases of misconduct or breaches of discipline in the mess, The regiment's *Never Pass A Fault* attitude should be operative and the senior member present shall take action to stop misbehavior, including reporting such incidents to the PMC. The PMC in turn shall advise the respective unit DSM of the nature and circumstances of this breach.

53. The PMC may impose restricted privileges on any member for misconduct or infractions of any mess order or instruction. Any willful breakage or damage caused to mess property shall be assessed against the member or members involved.

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

54. It should always be remembered that by one's conduct, a member can bring credit, but more quickly discredit, on oneself and the regiment. Discipline in the mess is first and foremost an individual's own responsibility.

### **Guests**

55. Members are responsible for the conduct and entertainment of any guest(s) they bring into the mess. Guests do not remain in the mess after their sponsor/host has departed.

56. Officers, WOs and Sgts, other than duty staff, will not be invited into the Junior Ranks Mess, except on special occasions, and then only with the express approval of the PMC.

### **Annexes**

**Annex A - Protocol for Mess Dinners, Dining-In Nights, Mixed Dinners and Receiving Lines**

**Annex B - Pipes and Drums at Mess Functions**

## **Annex A - Protocol for Mess Dinners, Dining-In, Mixed Dinners and Receiving Lines**

### **Introduction**

1. The following paragraphs set out the protocol to be followed in the messes of the regiment for different social occasions including mess dinners, dining-in, receiving lines and events at which spouses and other guests may be present.

### **Mess Dinners**

2. A mess dinner is the most formal social function to take place in the mess. It is considered to be a parade and as such, attendance is compulsory except for members excused by the CO/RSM or PMC. A mess dinner is held for the enjoyment of mess members and is often used to celebrate a special regimental or unit occasion. It is also taken as an opportunity for the CO or the RSM (or the CO or RSM's guest) to address the attending members in a fraternal and relaxed social setting. Consequently, as a general rule there are no civilian guests at a mess dinner, with the exception of retired personnel or the CO or RSM's special guest. When other civilians are present the event is usually called a Dining-In.

3. Punctuality, appreciation of ceremony and good manners characterize the Mess Dinner throughout, albeit fun and games after the dinner are to be expected and indeed encouraged.

4. The regimental/mess silver – polished in advance by the subalterns (for the WOs' and Sgts' Mess, by the Jr. Sgts) – is put out in all its quantity along with important unit or regimental trophies.

5. For the pleasure of the members, a programme of selected music is often played throughout the dinner, ideally by regimental musicians.

6. Mess members and guests are seated in accordance with a seating plan. The Colonel of the Regiment, when present, occupies the senior place at the head table.

7. All official guests are guests of the mess members as a whole. Consequently, the cost of their entertainment is borne by all, either

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

through mess funds, assessment of the members or a combination of both.

8. The following orders of dress for Mess Dinners will apply:

### ***Officers' Mess***

Dress in order of acceptability is:

- Regimental Mess Dress with miniature medals; or
- White or black dinner jacket with miniature medals for retired officers and specially invited civilian guests or women's equivalent.

### ***Sgts' and WOs' Mess***

Dress in order of acceptability is:

- Regimental Mess Dress;
- CAF Order of Dress No. 2B; or
- Dinner jacket with miniature medals for civilian gentlemen guests or women's equivalent.

### **Procedure before Dinner**

9. Prior to dinner, the following procedures apply:

- The time specified is always one half hour before dinner, i.e. "7:30 for 8:00 pm", and everyone must be punctual, arriving within a few minutes either side of the specified 30 minutes advance. This is in order to check the seating plan, enjoy pre-dinner socializing and attend to any final administrative matters. Upon arriving at the mess, members should greet the senior member present.
- Members must check the seating plan before dinner. If on doing so they find that they will be seated next to a guest of the mess, they should acquaint themselves with the guest. It is traditional to accompany such a guest to their place if they are seated on the member's right.
- The mess steward will inform the PMC when dinner is ready. If the CO (or RSM) and guests appear to be ready, the PMC shall inform the CO (or RSM) and, having received permission, pass word to the bugler or piper to play "Meal



## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

Call." Mess calls will normally be given at 15 minutes and five minutes before entering the dining room. This allows members time to finish drinks and/or visit the facilities before dinner.

- Care is exercised to ensure that precedence is adhered to in entering the dining room. The PMC will enter first followed by the CO (or RSM) with their guest(s). The other members then follow in order of seniority, escorting in any remaining guests. It is not the custom to take pre-dinner drinks into the dining room.
- The senior guest will be positioned at the right hand side of the CO (or RSM), with the next senior guest to the CO's (or RSM's) left.
- Members and guests shall stand behind their chairs. When the PMC sees that all guests have reached their chairs s/he raps the gavel once for silence and requests that the Padre, the Vice PMC or other person say the regimental grace.
- After Grace all take their seats by withdrawing their chairs from the table and sitting down from the left side of their chairs.

### **Procedure during Dinner**

During dinner, the following procedures apply:

#### ***Responsibilities***

- The PMC is responsible for all aspects of the dinner and will conduct the evening's proceedings from the PMC's place at the right hand end of the head table. The PMC is assisted by the Vice PMC for the dinner. The Vice PMC (addressed as "Mr. Vice") is seated at the far end of the dining room at the last place setting.
- A Mess Steward, often the mess manager, coordinates the actions of kitchen and serving staff and assists the PMC in controlling the pace of the dinner and carrying out other small tasks as required.

***Place and Menu Cards***

10. At each place setting at the mess dinner table will be a small card displaying the attending individual's name. This is provided as an aide to finding one's seat. Place cards should be of good quality, bonded white stock paper and be embossed with The regimental crest.

11. Similarly, on the table should be high quality menu cards in the ratio of one for every six seats. The front of the menu should also have embossed on it The RCR crest along with the title or occasion of the dinner. The spine of the menu may hold a decorative ribbon in The RCR colour scheme.

12. In addition to listing the food and drink being served, the menus card may contain items such as the biographies of special guests, the regiment's battle honours, regimental art work or accounts from the regimental history.

***Regimental Trophies***

13. In addition to the candelabra, silver and crystal, it is proper to place on the mess table memorabilia and trophies of major significance to the battalion or the regiment.

14. During Mess Dinners, specific trophies may be positioned on the table directly in front of the individuals who were most recently awarded them. Similar items may be placed on the mess table in recognition of the regiment's history or for celebrating accomplishments by regimental members.

15. The presence during the dinner of these trophies and memorabilia help inspire regimental pride in all members while serving to educate and inform newly joined officers and newly promoted Sergeants of the regiment's history and accomplishments in which they now play a part.

***Music during Dinner***

16. Ideally, there will be a military brass band or Pipes and Drums to provide music at the dinner. The musical scores will be selected in advance by the PMC in consultation with the band master/Pipe Major.

17. For Pipes and Drums protocol during Mess Dinners, see Annex B.

***Clearing the Table***

18. At the conclusion of the meal, all china, silverware, placemats, napkins, flowers, and glasses, with the exception of the port glass, will be removed from the table.

***Passing the Port***

19. When the table is cleared, the port decanters are placed on the table in front of the PMC. If a large number of diners are in attendance, decanters will also be placed in front of the VPMC and at the end of each wing table on the left-hand side.

20. When they are in place, the PMC and Vice PMC unstop the decanters, charge their glasses and then pass the decanters to the left. Other members having had decanters placed in front of them, they will also fill their glasses and pass the decanters to their left.

21. Within The RCR there is no rule or custom regarding whether the decanter touches the table as it is passed along. It may be slid along the table or passed hand to hand.

22. No one drinks their port until the Loyal Toast has been proposed.

23. If someone does not drink alcohol due to medical or other reasons, they may drink the Loyal Toast with water.

***Making the Loyal Toast***

24. When all the port glasses have been filled, the band notified, and the mess waiters have left the room, the PMC raps his gavel for silence, rises from his chair and, addressing the Vice PMC, says, "Mr. Vice, The Queen of Canada." The Vice PMC then stands and, addressing the dinner *en français* replies "Mesdames et Messieurs, La Reine du Canada." At this salutation, all in the dining room stand to attention and the band plays one verse of *God Save The Queen*.

25. During the playing, the port glasses are held in the right hand at waist level. When the band has stopped playing, all members respond by saying "The Queen," or "La Reine." In the Officers' Mess it is the custom that only battalion DCO's have the privilege of adding the words "God Bless Her."

26. All then drink a portion of their port, keeping in mind that

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

other toasts will likely follow, and then resume their seats.

### ***Additional Toasts***

27. After drinking the Loyal Toast and a short interval, additional toasts may be called for by the PMC. These may include toasts to heads of state of any foreign countries who may be represented by guests present at the dinner, such as exchange officers. Similarly it is customary to toast “the regiment” as well as “our fallen comrades.”

28. After completing each toast, all resume sitting and continue with their conversations.

### **Regimental Marches**

29. Military guests are sometimes introduced by having a few bars of their regimental march played. When a number of regimental marches will be played, the PMC ensures that they are played in the order or precedence. In an RCR Mess, i.e. one solely occupied by The RCR, members do not rise for the playing of their own regimental march, however, when visiting other messes (or a dinner which is not solely an RCR event such as a brigade mess dinner) it is acceptable to acknowledge the regimental march by standing when it is played and then sitting down.

30. In an RCR Mess, The RCR March is played last of all indicating that members of the regiment are "at home". It is traditional that the regimental marches of our allied regiments immediately precede our own, rather than being played in the prescribed order, thus indicating that members of those regiments present are also considered to be "at home" in an RCR Mess.

### ***Speeches***

31. It is tradition in the regiment that after-dinner speeches are not given at the table. This is done prior to the dinner in the mess anteroom or lounge area.

### ***Thanking the Mess Staff and Band***

32. It is customary in the regiment at the end of a Mess Dinner to acknowledge the good work performed by the cooks and kitchen staff, and also the musicians.

33. Thus, the CO or RSM will ask the Mess Steward to have the

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

chief cook and band master join the CO/RSM at their place, extra chairs being provided by the Mess Steward. After an exchange of pleasantries acknowledging their good services, the CO/RSM will invite the cook and band master to join in a glass of port, toasting their good health.

34. In the case of Pipes and Drums this protocol is slightly different in that the Pipe Major is invited to join the CO/RSM after the proceedings with the cook. When called forward the Pipe Major and his senior piper pipe their way to the CO's/RSM's place at the head table. Upon completion of their piping, the CO/RSM will offer them each a Quaich (Scottish drinking cup) of Scotch whiskey (water for abstainers), drinking with them in similar fashion to the regiment's health. Upon draining of the Quaich(es), attendees at the dinner may applaud and cheer accordingly. The Pipe Major and senior piper will then pipe themselves out of the room to the tune of "The Black Bear."

35. For Pipes and Drums protocol at Mess Dinners, see Annex B.

### ***End of Dinner***

36. When the CO or RSM rises from their place, this indicates the dinner is complete. All present rise and remain standing until the CO or RSM and their guests have left the dining room. Members having no direct responsibility for particular guests may linger for a short period of time at the table to finish their wine or port. The Vice PMC will be the last to leave the table.

### **Procedure after Dinner**

37. After dinner, the following procedures apply:

- After members and guests have retired to the lounge or bar, a program of entertainment and games may begin. Note that "fun and games" are reserved exclusively for after dinner and are not indulged at the table, nor should they be of a type that detract from the enjoyment of the evening by the members as a whole.
- Since all members are hosts, it follows that until the invited guests have departed, all must remain in the mess. This can be modified depending on the personal wishes of the CO or

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

RSM.

- No member should leave the mess without first checking with the PMC and paying respects to the CO/RSM. The intent is to ensure that guests are appropriately hosted, up to a reasonable time, at which point a courteous departure is permitted. Paying one's respects to the CO/RSM merely means bidding them a "Good Night."
- For junior officers such politeness is also extended to their own immediate superior.

### **Dining-In**

#### ***General***

38. A dining-in is considerably less formal than a mess dinner, but still follows a similar format. The purpose of the dining-in is to promote a sense of "family spirit" among members of the mess while offering an evening of pleasant conversation and relaxation. It is often done with little pre-planning and minimum "fuss." A dining-in is especially appropriate for welcoming new members to a unit and for bidding farewell to those who are leaving.

#### ***Guests***

39. It is not customary to have official mess guests. Members, however, are at liberty to have personal guests provided sufficient notice is given to the PMC and the member covers the cost of the personal guest.

40. Attendance by all members is obligatory unless excused by the PMC.

#### ***Dress***

41. The customary dress for a dining-in is:

- White or black dinner jacket (tuxedo) with white shirt and black tie. Miniature medals are not worn; and
- Suit with shirt and tie.

#### ***Dinner Procedure***

42. There is no set format. Dinner may be served as a buffet or a

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

normal meal with or without wines included as part of the dinner. Beer and non-alcoholic drinks may also be consumed. Regimental grace is said prior to eating.

43. Seating plans are not normally used except that the CO/RSM and PMC occupy their normal positions at the table. The PMC will normally detail a few junior members to sit with the CO/RSM and other senior members at the head table with a view to enhancing fraternity between superiors and subordinates. Members may leave the table without permission to refill their drinks or attend the facilities.

44. At the end of the meal, when the CO/RSM leave the table all will stand, however, after the CO/RSM have departed members and their guest may resume their seats and linger at the table, finishing their drinks and continuing their conversations.

45. The Pipes and Drums, if present, may perform as for Mess Dinners.

### ***Financing***

46. The cost of the meal, (except for the wine/alcohol portion, which is an individual's responsibility) is borne by all the members (and in this case their guests) in the normal way.

### ***Drinks***

47. For those taking wine or beer with their meal, the easiest way is for members to purchase these beverages from the bar steward prior to the meal and then bring them in to the dinner. Top ups/refills can be ordered from the mess staff or by simply going to the bar since it is not required for members to remain seated throughout the meal.

### ***After Dinner***

48. It is customary to remain after dinner, however, members may leave after a reasonable time after first paying their respects to the CO/RSM and the PMC.

### ***Mixed Dinner***

49. A Mixed Dinner is one where members' spouses and other guests are invited to join with the regular mess members in enjoying a formal dinner. The dinner protocol follows the same procedure as for a Mess Dinner with the following exceptions:

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

- There is a receiving line, headed by the CO and the CO's spouse, or the RSM and RSM's spouse;
- Ladies wear an evening or cocktail dress;
- Gentlemen escort to dinner the lady seated on their right;
- When passing the port, members fill the glass of the lady on their left; and
- Ladies (apart from female military members), should not rise during the playing of regimental marches.

### **Receiving Line**

50. A receiving line may be organized for formal occasions or a reception after a ceremonial parade. The following members of the mess and their spouses normally comprise the receiving line:

- the Colonel of the Regiment;
- the CO/RSM;
- the senior military guest; and
- the PMC.

51. All members arrive on time to go through the receiving line. The member or gentleman precedes his lady and will introduce her to members of the receiving line, if necessary. The names of members and their accompanying spouses/partners may be announced as they begin the receiving line.

52. Gloves are normally worn while proceeding through a receiving line and removed afterwards, but not placed so they are in view e.g. under a cummerbund or shoulder straps. If members of the receiving line are not wearing gloves then gentlemen remove their gloves prior to shaking hands.

### **Annex B - Pipes and Drums at Mess Functions**

1. This section describes the general procedures required for the employment of pipers and drummers within the Officers' and Sgts' & WOs' Mess.



## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

2. The tables in the mess dining room are set up so as to leave an outside aisle in rear of the chairs of at least three feet, in order for the pipers to pass by diners without interference. This distance is to be measured from the back of the chair when it is occupied.

### **PIPING INTO MESSES**

3. The piper remains at the entrance to the mess when piping guests in. When the CO or RSM arrive, the piper plays them right into the mess, marching at their head.

### **MESS DINNER PROCEDURES**

4. At a Mess Dinner/Dining-In, it is tradition to have one or two pipers in attendance to perform during the course of the meal. On special occasions the full band, or part of the band tailored to the requirement, may be present to perform at some point during the dinner.

5. If the full Pipes & Drums are to play, this should be done after the main course has been completed and the tables have been cleared. The PMC will confirm the program with the Senior Piper well beforehand so that the latter may properly prepare.

6. Upon arrival at the mess, the Senior Piper should consult with the PMC to confirm the program. On a signal from the PMC or the Mess Steward, the piper plays the five-minute call (*The Bugle Horn*) to warn the Mess members to prepare to enter the dining room. Upon clearance from the PMC the piper plays the members into the dining room (playing his own selection) proceeding around the head table in a clockwise direction coming to rest at a point next to the main doors of the dining room. He remains inside the dining room playing until all members are at their respective places at the table. He then exits the room and prepares for the next performance during the dinner.

7. On a signal from the Mess Steward, usually between the fish and the main courses, the piper (or pipers) will enter the dining room for their first performance. The piper/pipers should play a selection of his/their own choice and upon finishing, leave the dining room playing a Quick March.

8. On a signal from the Mess Steward, usually at the completion

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

of the main course and after the dishes have been cleared for the dessert course, the piper/pipers enter for a second performance. This is the point that the entire band should perform if they have been requested to play. Whether a piper/pipers or a band plays, upon completion of the performance he/they will exit the dining room playing a Quick March, traditionally *The Black Bear*.

9. Following the dessert course and after the tables have been cleared is when special requests such as the Highland Dancers or the Drum Line perform.

10. Following the dinner and after the coffee is served, if requested, the Pipe Major or the Senior Piper enters the dining room playing the theme of a Piobaireachd (classical pipe music.) If a Piobaireachd is not requested, the piper will enter the room playing a Quick March. He plays once around the table and comes to rest behind the CO/RSM to receive the Quaich cup.

11. The Mess Steward offers the tray with two Quaich cups, each containing an ounce of Scotch whiskey. The CO/RSM (standing) hands the Quaich to the piper and picks up his own. The Pipe Major or senior piper proposes the Piper's Toast to which the CO/RSM responds.

12. Once the response is given, both drink the ounce of Scotch whisky, each holding his Quaich with both hands. The Quaich cups are returned to the tray, the Mess Steward withdraws, and the Pipe Major/Senior Piper plays out of the dining room to the Regimental March.

### DINING-IN PROCEDURES

13. For Dining-in nights, the same procedures are followed as for a Mess Dinner. If so desired, pipers may not be in attendance.

### PIPE MAJOR'S TOAST AND RESPONSES

14. The Pipe Major's Toast is the toast made by the Senior Piper on duty that evening. The toast is proposed by the Senior Piper: "*Slainte Whath Do'n Bhan-Righ Agus Do'n Chidbeachd Uile*" (Good Health to our Queen and all present.) The CO's/RSM's response is: "*Slainte Whath Dhuibh*" (Good Health to you.)

## CHAPTER 18 - REGIMENTAL COMPETITIONS

*Competition does not build character, it reveals it.*

*Heywood Broun, American Sports Writer*

### OVERVIEW

1. Competitions build morale, generate *esprit de corps* and enhance individual and collective military proficiency. For these reasons, a variety of competitions are promoted, organized and supported by the regiment, ranging from sports to traditional military skills and endurance events to those focused on physical fitness.
2. Competitions in the regiment are typically organized at one of three levels. Winners at all levels of competition are communicated to RHQ for dissemination to the regiment or inclusion as a permanent record in these Regimental Standing Orders.

### EXTERNAL COMPETITIONS

3. These pertain to competitions organized outside the regiment, such as brigade level events as well as inter-base athletics such as hockey and baseball. Units and individuals of the regiment compete as representatives of their battalions, however, the activities themselves do not have a direct connection to the regiment.
4. External competitions are organized by a designated authority and instructions are issued through the chain of command. Typical competitions in this category include:
  - Canadian Forces Small Arms Competition;
  - Cambrian Patrol Competition;
  - Canadian Army Sniper Competition;
  - 2 CMBG Ironman; and
  - 2 CMBG Exercise Olympian Bear (2 CMBG sports week)

### REGIMENTAL COMPETITIONS

5. These pertain to competitions that are organized within The RCR and involve competition for a prize or trophy provided by the

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

regiment through RHQ. Competitions in this category include, in the order in which they were originated:

- The Major-General D.C. Spry Small Arms Competition (1969);
- The Boyle Cup (Pace-Stick) Competition (1974);
- The Major-General Rowley (Drill) Competition (1985); and
- The Major-General Holmes (Sword Drill) Competition (2012).

### **BATTALION COMPETITIONS**

6. These pertain to competitions that are specific or unique to a battalion or other component of the regiment and involve the members of that organization only. Such competitions include various military skills events along with battalion sports including hockey and other activities that support individual and unit fitness. Prizes and trophies are provided by the respective battalion.

#### **Annexes**

**Annex A – The Major-General D.C. Spry Small Arms Competition**

**Annex B – The Boyle Cup (Pace-Stick) Competition**

**Annex C – The Major-General Rowley (Drill) Competition**

**Annex D – The Major-General Holmes (Sword Drill) Competition**

**Annex E – Battalion Competitions & Awards**

## **Annex A - The Major General D.C. Spry Small Arms Competition**

### **Background**

1. In 1969, MGen D.C. Spry, CBE, DSO, CD, then Colonel of the Regiment, initiated an annual small arms competition among the units of the regiment. This competition was established to foster comradeship and friendly rivalry within and across the regiment with a view to improving the standard of marksmanship in military small arms.
2. In 2016 the REC directed that the Spry Shoot would be executed every two years, to be run in conjunction with other army activities whenever this proved feasible.
3. This competition is commonly referred to as “The Spry Competition.” It comprises eight sub-competitions, each with separate trophies, with the overall Spry Competition winner being determined by aggregate performance in the sub-competitions.

### **Rules**

4. The rules of the Spry Competition are published by RHQ and distributed to all units of the regiment.

### **Trophies**

5. Trophies awarded for the competition are:



*Figure 162 – The Spry Trophy*

***The Major-General D.C. Spry Trophy***

6. This trophy was presented by Major-General Spry in 1969. It comprises an Enfield rifle and bayonet mounted on an oval shaped wooden base. The rifle was originally the property of Major-General Spry's grandfather. The trophy is awarded to the unit team that achieves the highest overall aggregate score in the different shooting events.



*Figure 163 – The Silver Bugle Trophy*

### ***The Silver Bugle Trophy***

7. The trophy consists of a silver plated infantry bugle. It was originally presented by Major James Fawcett for a small arms competition. The trophy was subsequently incorporated into the Major-General D.C. Spry Small Arms Competition as the award for the ten-member team which obtained the highest aggregate score in the rifle competition.

**Photo of Jewell Trophy required.**

*Figure 164 – The Major Jewell Trophy*

### ***The Major W.L. Jewell Trophy***

8. The trophy consists of a silver bowl and was originally presented by Major W.L. Jewell, CD, CO of The Royal Canadian Regiment Depot. It was awarded to the top team in the inter-platoon small arms competition held at the time. The trophy was re-designated to be part of the Spry Competition for the four-member team that obtained the highest aggregate score in the pistol competition.



*Figure 165 – The LMG Trophy*

### ***Light Machine Gun (LMG) Trophy***

9. This trophy was originally presented by Molson Brewery to The RCR Depot for awarding to the winner of the inter-platoon hockey competition. The trophy was re-designated to be part of the Spry Competition.





Figure 166 – The Saskatchewan Trophy

### *The Saskatchewan Trophy*

10. The Saskatchewan Trophy is awarded to the unit of the individual marksman with the highest score in the rifle competition. An individual souvenir is presented to the winner.



*Figure 167 – The Paardeberg Trophy*

### ***The Paardeberg Trophy***

11. The Paardeberg Trophy is awarded to the unit of the team member who attains the highest score in the pistol competition. An individual souvenir is presented to the winner.

**Photo of Korea Trophy required.**

*Figure 168 – The Korea Trophy*

### ***The Korea Trophy***

12. The Korea Trophy is awarded to the unit of the shooter achieving the highest individual score in the LMG competition. An individual souvenir is presented to the winner.



*Figure 169 – The Soest Trophy*

### ***The Soest Trophy***

13. The Soest Trophy was presented by Colonel James A. Cowan, CD, a former CO of the Second Battalion, to commemorate the service of the members of the regiment on NATO duty in Germany. The trophy is awarded to the unit of the individual shooter with the highest score in the Chain of Command competition.

## Regimental Record of Spry Competition Winners

Instituted 1969 and competed annually.

<u>Year</u>	<u>Unit</u>
1969 .....	Unknown
1970 .....	Unknown
1971 .....	1 RCR
1972 .....	3 RCR
1973 .....	2 RCR
1974 .....	2 RCR
1975 .....	2 RCR
1976 .....	No competition
1977 .....	No competition
1978 .....	2 RCR
1979 .....	2 RCR
1980 .....	1 RCR
1981 .....	1 RCR
1982 .....	1 RCR
1983 .....	Unknown
1984 .....	3 Airborne Cdo
1985 .....	2 RCR
1986 .....	2 RCR
1987 .....	No competition
1988 .....	3 RCR
1989 .....	2 RCR
1990 .....	3 RCR
1991 .....	2 RCR
1992 .....	1 RCR
1993 .....	2 RCR
1994 .....	2 RCR
1995 .....	1 RCR
1996 .....	3 RCR
1997 .....	2 RCR
1998 .....	2 RCR
1999 .....	3 RCR

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

2000 .....	3 RCR
2001 .....	2 RCR
2002 .....	2 RCR
2003 .....	No competition
2004 .....	No competition
2005 .....	No competition
2006 .....	3 RCR
2007 .....	No competition
2008 .....	No competition
2009 .....	2 RCR
2010 .....	No competition
2011 .....	No competition
2012 .....	No competition
2013 .....	No competition
2014 .....	No competition
2015 .....	No competition
2016 .....	No competition

## Annex B - The Boyle Cup Competition (Pace-stick)



*Figure 170 – The Boyle Cup*

### History of the Pace Stick

1. The first known pace stick was used by the Prussian Army from 1720 to 1740 when the Prussian method of drill was established by the Elite Guard. This company of guards was recruited from all over Europe, and members all had to be over 6 feet tall. Unsurprisingly, they became known as the “Company of Giants.”
2. In 1756 the British Brigade of Guards gave the first pace- stick

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

demonstration using the Prussian method of drill. This reflected the fact that during the period 1756-1762 the Prussian method of drill had become widely accepted in the British and other European armies.

### **Origin of the Boyle Cup**

3. The Boyle Cup Trophy was first competed in 1974. The trophy was donated by CWO R.A. Boyle, a former Regimental Sergeant-Major of the 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion, The Royal Canadian Regiment, from 1970-1973. The Boyle Cup Trophy is awarded annually to the winning team for pace stick proficiency during competition. The trophy bears plates which will record the year, the winning team and its members.

### **Competition Concept**

4. The aim of the competition is to encourage proficiency in the use of the pace stick as a training aid by Warrant Officers and Senior Non-Commissioned Members of the regiment. All Warrant Officers and Senior Non-Commissioned members of the regiment are eligible to compete up to a maximum of three times. The cup is awarded to the team compiling the least number of penalty points in the judging.

5. A team consists of six Warrant Officers or Senior Non-Commissioned members which includes one member as team captain. A minimum of three team members must not have competed in a previous Boyle Cup Competition.

6. Judging will be carried out by a panel of judges consisting of the RCWO as Chief Judge and two others designated by him.

### **Drill**

#### ***Preliminaries***

7. The team captain is responsible for the arrival of his team on the parade ground in accordance with the order of participation as previously drawn. At the appointed time, the team will march on in single file and form a single rank, 15 paces in the rear of the inspection line, at two pace intervals and stand at ease. The team captain is three paces in front of his team.

#### ***Form Up***

8. When ordered by the chief judge to form up, the team captain

will come to attention and march forward and by wheeling, halt two paces of in front of where his marker will halt. The team captain will then call the right marker who will come to attention, march 15 paces, halt and stand at ease. The team captain will turn right and march out by wheeling, halt so that he is three paces in front and centre of his team when they are formed up, and order his team to get on parade. The team will act as in squad drill. The team captain will bring his team to attention, right dress and ensure members are at two pace intervals, eyes front. The team captain will then, by wheeling, take up his position two paces on the right by the way of the flank.

### ***Inspection of Sticks***

9. The Chief Judge will inspect. On completion of the inspection, he will order the team to “EXAMINE PACE STICKS”. On this word of command, the team will force the pace stick to the front, right hand in the centre of the body, hand straight and in a continuous line with the arm. Fingers together to the front, thumb to the rear of the pace stick, next to the body, back of the hand to the front. After the measurements of each pace stick have been checked, the stick will be returned to the side in the position of attention.

### **Indoor Program**

#### ***Slow Time***

10. The program will proceed in slow time as follows:

- Pace stick with the right hand for 10 paces;
- Change sticks normal block 5 paces;
- Pace sticks with left hand for ten paces;
- Change sticks 5 paces;
- Carry sticks for ten paces; and
- Halt, about turn, dressing and continue in quick time.

#### ***Quick Time***

11. After the team captain stands his team at ease, he will take up his position three paces to the centre rear of his team by way of the right flank. When ordered by the Chief Judge, the team captain will call



his team to attention and he will repeat the sequence in quick time, the team captain will halt his team, about turn, right dress, eyes front, and the team captain will about turn.

### **Outdoor Program**

#### ***Slow Time***

12. The program will proceed in slow time as follows:

- Pace stick with the right hand for 20 paces;
- Change sticks for 10 paces;
- Pace sticks with left hand for 20 paces;
- Change sticks 10 paces;
- Carry sticks for 20 paces; and
- Halt, about turn, dressing, eyes front, stand at ease.

#### ***Quick Time***

13. After the team captain stands his team at ease, he will take up his position three paces centre rear of his team by the way of the right flank. When ordered by the Chief Judge, the team captain will call his team to attention and will repeat the sequence in quick time. Upon completion of the quick time sequence, the team captain will halt his team, about turn, right dress, eyes front, and the team captain will himself about turn.

#### ***Marching Off***

14. On order from the Chief Judge to march off, the team captain will turn about and order his team to move to the right in single file, quick march, eyes front, right wheel and march clear off the parade ground. The team captain will change sticks on the march prior to giving eyes left.

### **Marking - Penalty Points**

15. Although marking between the judges will vary, the winner shall be determined by the team that has the least amount of penalty points, i.e. penalty points will be awarded for faults as follows;

- A stick dropping - 2 points each block;

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

- A stick carried - 2 points each block;
- Poor personal drill major fault - 2 points;
- Personal drill minor fault - 2 points;
- Late orders (drill done out of the block ) - 1 point;
- Dress - 1 or 2 points; and

16. The Chief Judge may also award up to 5 points as an overall team effort.

17. The team must work together and words of command are not marked but the action must be completed before the commencement line by the team.

### Regimental Record of Boyle Cup Winners

Instituted 1974, competed bi-annually since 1996.

<u>Year</u>	<u>Unit</u>
1974 .....	2 RCR
1975 .....	3 RCR
1976 .....	CFRS Cornwallis
1977 .....	CFRS Cornwallis
1978 .....	CFRS Cornwallis
1979 .....	3 RCR
1980 .....	3 RCR
1981 .....	3 RCR
1982 .....	3 RCR
1983 .....	3 RCR
1984 .....	The RCR BSL
1985 .....	The RCR BSL
1986 .....	The RCR BSL
1987 .....	The RCR BSL
1988 .....	The RCR BSL
1989 .....	The RCR BSL
1990 .....	2 RCR
1991 .....	2 RCR
1992 .....	2 RCR

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

1993 .....	No Competition
1994 .....	No Competition
1995 .....	No Competition
1996 .....	1 RCR
1998 .....	2 RCR
2000 .....	2 RCR
2002 .....	2 RCR
2004 .....	1 RCR
2006 .....	No Competition
2008 .....	No Competition
2010 .....	No Competition
2012 .....	No Competition
2014 .....	No Competition
2016 .....	1 RCR

## Annex C - The Major-General Rowley Competition (Drill)



*Figure 171 – The MGen Rowley Trophy*

### History

1. Major-General Roger Rowley DSO, ED, CD, was a former Commander of 2nd Canadian Infantry Brigade Group in West Germany from 1954 – 1957, with previous service as Commanding Officer of the Stormont, Dundas and Glengarry Highlanders in World War II. MGen Rowley donated the Rowley Trophy, to be awarded to the winning team for drill competition within the regiment. The MGen Rowley Trophy was first competed in 1985.

### Aim

2. The aim of the Rowley Trophy competition is to create a spirit of friendly competitiveness and fellowship amongst the Master-Corporals, Corporals, and Privates of the regiment, and to confirm proficiency in drill within the regiment.

3. All Master-Corporals, Corporals and Privates are eligible to compete, however, each unit is limited to one ten-man team which is to be drawn from within the unit.

### Competition Drill Format

4. A team will consist of one Master-Corporal (Team Captain) and nine Corporals and or Privates.

5. As each team is introduced the Team Captain will position his section, with bayonets fixed, on the inspection lines as follows:

- Halt
  - Right (or Left) Turn
  - Order Arms
  - Right Dress
  - Eyes Front
6. Following inspection by the judges, the Team Captain will order his section to complete the following drill movements.

**Drill Movements at the Halt with Weapons**

- Stand at Ease;
- Attention;
- Unfix Bayonets;
- Left Incline;
- Shoulder Arms;
- Recover Arms;
- Shoulder Arms;
- Present Arms;
- Rest On Your Arms Reverse;
- Present Arms;
- Shoulder Arms;
- Trail Arms;
- Shoulder Arms;
- Order Arms;
- Examine Arms;
- Ease Springs;
- Order Arms;
- Right Incline; and,
- Shoulder Arms.

**Drill Movements on the March with Weapons:**

- Quick March;
- Right Turn;
- Right Turn;
- Left Form At The Halt;
- About Turn;
- Quick March;
- Change Arms;
- About Turn;
- Change Step;
- Left Form;
- Forward;
- Left Turn;
- Change To Slow Time;
- On The Left Form Squad;
- Forward;
- About Turn;
- Forward;
- About Turn;
- Right Form at The Halt;
- Quick March;
- Left Tur
- Left Turn; and,
- Halt on Inspection Line.

**Drill Movements on Completion**

- Order Arms;

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

- Right Dress;
- Eyes Front;
- Fix Bayonets;
- Permission to March Off;
- Left Turn; and,
- Quick March.

### Team Captain Position

7. The Team Captain will position himself for the March On, Advance and March Off three paces to the front and centre of his section, and during the drill movements described above, stand one pace in front of the dais.

### Regimental Record of MGen Rowley Trophy Winners

Instituted 1985, competed bi-annually since 1996.

<u>Year</u>	<u>Unit</u>
1985 .....	2 RCR
1986 .....	2 RCR
1987 .....	2 RCR
1988 .....	3 RCR
1989 .....	3 RCR
1990 .....	3 RCR
1991 .....	3 RCR
1992 .....	3 RCR
1993 .....	No Competition
1994 .....	No Competition
1995 .....	No Competition
1996 .....	1 RCR
1998 .....	1 RCR
2000 .....	1 RCR
2002 .....	1 RCR
2004 .....	1 RCR
2006 .....	No Competition
2008 .....	No Competition

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

2010 .....	No Competition
2012 .....	No Competition
2014 .....	No Competition
2016 .....	3 RCR



## Annex D - The Major-General Holmes Competition (Sword Drill)



*Figure 172 – The MGen Holmes Sword*

### Background

1. Major-General Walter Holmes spent 38 years in The RCR, beginning as a Private in 3 RCR (Primary Reserve) in 1963. After completion of the Officer Candidate Program he was commissioned in the Regular Force as a 2<sup>nd</sup> Lieutenant in 1967 and retired from the Canadian Army in 2002. He served as Colonel of the Regiment from June 2006 to February 2011. In 2010, MGen Holmes presented a sword to the regiment, which he had been presented while Commander Allied Command Europe (ACE) Mobile Force, and asked that the regiment use it for some worthy purpose. In 2012 his name was used for 3 RCR's sword drill competition, an event subsequently adopted by the regiment as a whole in 2016.

### Aim

2. The aim of the sword competition is to promote excellence in sword drill and to contribute to esprit de corps within The Royal Canadian Regiment. The sword competition is the officers' counterpart to the drill and pace-stick competitions and demonstrates to the NCMs of the regiment the desire of the officer corps to achieve the same level of proficiency in the art of drill as is expected of the NCMs.

## **Competitors**

3. The competition is a team event with each battalion entering a team. Only regimental officers posted to the strength of an RCR battalion may be members of their battalion's team. RCR ERE officers may enter a team in the competition composed of other RCR ERE officers. Each team will consist of four members: a team captain and three other junior officers.

## **Dress**

4. The dress for the competition is CAF Order of Dress No. 1 (Canadian Army Service Dress Tunic with medals and ceremonial accoutrements).

## **Judging**

5. A panel of four regimental personnel makes up the judging panel which consists of the Regimental Colonel (Chief Judge), the Regimental Secretary and the Regimental Major. The fourth member of the panel is the Regimental Chief Warrant Officer who does not score the teams but acts as an expert advisor to the three judges. The Colonel of the Regiment is ordinarily asked to be the Reviewing Officer. Where a member of the panel is not available to act as a judge a stand-in may be appointed.

## **Competition**

6. The team captain is responsible for the arrival of the team on the parade ground. The team will be evenly spaced in-line, double arms distance with swords in the scabbard, swords hooked up, standing at-ease, 15 paces behind the inspection line. The chief judge will signal the team captain to begin which begins the judging:

- The team captain will assume the position of attention, draw sword and march to a position 18 paces forward of the team, centered and facing the team.
- The team captain will order "FALL IN THE OFFICERS."
- Immediately, without hesitation, and completely synchronized, the officers will assume the position of

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

attention, draw swords, salute and march 15 paces, halt and dress to the right.

- Upon completion of the dressing, the team captain will order eyes front.
- At this point, the team is formed up in line, swords drawn, awaiting the inspection. The team captain is three paces forward and centered on the team awaiting the arrival of the Reviewing Officer.
- On arrival of the Reviewing Officer, the team captain will report his/her team and escort the Reviewing Officer during the inspection, accompanied by the four members of the judging panel.

7. Following the inspection, and upon receiving permission from the Reviewing Officer to carry on, the team captain will step off and wheel to a position three paces in front of and facing the team. The team captain will then order the team to stand at ease, then to stand easy. He will then turn about, stand at ease and stand easy. After a short pause, the team captain will come to attention and call the team to attention. The team will then perform the following drill movements at the halt and on the march:

- present arms;
- shoulder arms, from the present arms;
- quick march;
- eyes right;
- eyes front;
- halt;
- present arms;
- shoulder arms, from the present arms;
- slow march;
- eyes right (flourish);
- eyes front;
- halt;
- fall out the officers; whereupon each member will:

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

- march 10 paces
- halt
- salute
- march 10 paces
- halt
- about turn, and
- return swords.

### Scoring

8. Lowest score wins - the team awarded the least amount of aggregate demerit points between the three scoring judges will be declared the winner. In the event of a tie, the chief judge will determine the winning team. Judging commences when the team captain assumes the position of attention, draws his/her sword and marches to his/her position 18 paces forward of the team. Judging ends when the team returns their swords to their scabbards.

9. Each judge will award demerit points for the following infractions:

- Inspection – One point for each item of dress or incorrect/poor standard of appearance found to be inconsistent with CAF Dress Instruction and/or Regimental Standing Orders;
- Drill – Two points for a major fault: a movement commencing out of the box, a wrong word of command, an incorrect movement by the team captain or a member of the team; and,
- Drill – One point for a minor fault of personal drill or a poorly synchronized movement.

### Regimental Record of MGen Holmes Sword Winners

Instituted 2016, competed bi-annually.

<u>Year</u>	<u>Unit</u>
2016 .....	1 RCR

## **Annex E - Battalion Competitions and Awards**

### **General**

1. The spirit of friendly competition emphasizing infantry skills, teamwork and an appreciation of our history is found within the battalions of the regiment, each of which has its own competitions and awards. While unique to their parent units, these competitions are considered to be an important part of The RCR's approach to soldiering.

### **1 RCR COMPETITIONS AND AWARDS**

#### ***Battle of Kowang San Competition***

2. This is a platoon-level event held every October, to commemorate the Battle of Kowang San, also known as Hill 355 or "Little Gibraltar" that was fought by 1 RCR on the night of 23 Oct 1952 in Korea. The competition involves the platoons in a march followed by an individual weapons shoot. Time penalties combined with shooting scores are compiled for each platoon. The second leg of the competition entails a timed set-up and shoot of the C9 general purpose machine gun in the stabilized role. Time penalties and shooting scores are again compiled. Once firing has ended, the platoons race back to their starting positions striving for the fastest time. The trophy for the victors is a Bren Gun, engraved at its base with the winning platoon's name.

#### ***Top MCpl of the Year***

3. This award is made at the soldier's annual Christmas Dinner to the top MCpl in the battalion.

#### ***Top Cpl of the Year***

4. This award is made at the soldier's annual Christmas Dinner to the top Cpl in the battalion.

### **2 RCR COMPETITIONS AND AWARDS**

#### ***Alma Trophy***

5. The Alma Trophy is an annual inter-platoon infantry skills competition conducted over two days.



*Figure 173 – The Alma Trophy*

6. The trophy's namesake dates to 20 September 1854 when the Battle of Alma was fought during the Crimean War. This action is a battle honour of the British Highland Brigade whose echeloned attack at Alma defeated a superior Russian force, producing the first Allied victory in the campaign. The units in the Brigade who shared this battle honour were the 42nd (Black Watch) Highlanders, the 79th (Seaforth) Highlanders, and the 93rd (Argyll) Highlanders. The association with this battle became shared by the Black Watch (RHC) in Canada who enjoyed close historical ties with its Scottish forefather, the 42nd Highlanders. The Alma Trophy is a statue of a Black Watch soldier, circa 1850, cast in bronze. It was designated as the trophy to be competed for annually by the platoons of 1 RHC and was first won in 1955 by 5 Platoon, then commanded by Lieutenant G.E. Tibbets. In July 1970, the First and Second Battalions of the Black Watch were reduced to nil strength, and the trophy was passed to 2 RCR so that its traditions could be preserved. These traditions have endured and the

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

trophy continues to be the goal of fierce competition among the platoons of 2 RCR.

7. The aim of the Alma Trophy Competition is to enhance *esprit de corps* and confidence within platoons through the practice of basic infantry skills in a competitive setting. The scope of the competition includes drill, weapons handling, obstacle course, forced march and musketry. The competition is conducted over a two-day period. Day One consists of drill and weapons handling. On Day Two, each platoon competes in the obstacle course, followed by the forced march and the musketry competition. After the results have been tabulated, the Alma Trophy is awarded to the winning platoon on parade by the Bn CO. Affixed to the trophy's base are metal plaques listing the winning platoon along with the names of the Platoon Commander and Platoon Second-in-Command. During Mess Dinners, the trophy is removed from the trophy case and positioned on the dining table directly in front of the winning officer or Platoon 2IC.

### ***Alma Trophy Winning Platoons***

<b>Year</b>	<b>Name of Winner</b>
1955	5 Pl: Lt. G.F. Tibbets
1956	2Pl: Lt. J.A. Pugh
1957	5 Pl: Lt. D.G. Lewis
1958	Not competed
1959	Aslt Pnr Pl: Sgt Dirks
1960	Mortar Pl
1961	6 Pl: Lt. D.A. Fraser
1962	3 Pl: 2Lt. W.A. Morrison
1963	4 Pl: Lt. M.G. O'Brien
1964	Not competed
1965	Recce Pl: Lt. J.T. Golemic
1966	9 Pl: Lt. W.B. Vernon
1967	Not competed
1968	Not competed
1969	Not competed
1970	Not competed
1971	Not competed

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

1972	7 Pl: Lt. J.W. Ryan & Sgt. D.R. Allen
1973	Not competed
1974	4 Pl: Lt. J.R. Near & Sgt. A.A. Corkum
1975	1 Pl: Lt. D.V. Pittfield
1976	Recce Pl: Lt. J.A. Bruce
1977	Not competed
1978	1 Pl: Lt. A.F. Robertson & Sgt. R.L. Bacon
1979	Recce Pl: Lt. I.A. Yon & Sgt R.L. Bacon
1980	2 Pl: Sgt Leavitt
1981	Not competed
1982	8 Pl: Lt. M.A. Bodner & WO H.R. Pelletier
1983	11 Pl: Lt. G.R. Sandeman & WO J.E. Leclair
1984	6 Pl: Sgt. M.J. Bennet & Sgt. J.A. MacDonald
1985	10 Pl. Lt. M.A. Candow & Sgt. N.J. Besaw
1986	11 Pl: Lt. S.P. Leonard & Sgt. M. W. Sullivan
1987	12 Pl: 2Lt. D.R. Maas & WO D.S. Ingersoll
1988	Not competed
1989	Not competed
1990	3 Pl: Lt. D.A. Salhany & Sgt. W.A. Bartlett
1991	Not competed
1992	Not competed
1993	Not competed
1994	Not competed
1995	Not competed
1996	Not competed
1997	12 Pl: Lt. R.P. Ryan & WO D.D. Mooney
1998	Not competed
1999	7 Pl: Lt. S.G. Brown & WO G.A. MacIsaac
2000	Not competed
2001	Not competed
2002	5 Pl: Lt. J.S. Maclean & Sgt. E.A.C. Stoneham
2003	Not competed
2004	Not competed
2005	5 Pl: Lt. N.O. Whitman & Sgt. E.A.C. Stoneham
2006	Not competed



## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

2007 .....	Not competed
2008 .....	Not competed
2009 .....	Not competed
2010 .....	4 Pl: Lt. Carr & Sgt. Aitkin
2011 .....	Recce Pl: Lt. Goodall & WO Duffenais
2012 .....	Not competed
2013 .....	Not competed
2014 .....	6 Pl: Capt T.A. Hughes and WO W.J. O'Keefe
2015 .....	Not competed
2016 .....	Not competed
2017 .....	Not competed

### ***Mons Box***

8. The Honourable Milton F. Gregg, VC, CBE, OC, MC, ED, CD presented the Mons Box to 2 RCR on 1 June 1973. The trophy is a ceremonial cigar box that was originally presented in November 1918 to then Lieutenant Gregg by the Burgomaster of Mons, Belgium, on the liberation of the town by The RCR. Affixed to the cigar box is a replica silver medallion of the City of Mons that was presented to soldiers of the Canadian Corps who had entered Mons in November 1918.



## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

*Figure 174 – The Mons Box*

9. The Mons Box is presented annually to the platoon commander in 2 RCR who is deemed by a special selection committee to have demonstrated the highest qualities of leadership and therefore is the most fit to command soldiers. Selection is based on a vote by the CO, the Adjutant, and company commanders; previous Mons Box winners serving in 2 RCR may also be solicited for input.

10. The Mons Box is typically presented to the winning platoon commander at the Regimental Birthday Mess Dinner in December. All subalterns who have spent at least eight consecutive months of the previous year as a platoon commander are eligible<sup>17</sup> for the award.

### ***Mons Box Winners***

<b><u>Year</u></b>	<b><u>Name of Winner</u></b>
1973	Lt. J.W. Ryan
1974	Lt. E.G. MacArthur
1975	Capt. R.A. Smith
1976	Lt. J.G. Todd
1977	Lt. W. Angelo
1978	Lt. D.W. Lawson
1979	Capt. D.V. Pittfield
1980	Capt. M.R. Sweeney
1981	Lt. A.V. Noreika
1982	Lt. P.J. Radman
1983	Lt. M.P. Jorgensen
1984	Lt. A.P. Balasevicius
1985	Lt. M.M. O'Leary
1986	Lt. R.J. Bertin
1987	Lt. T.P. Clark
1988	Lt. D.K. Ellis
1989	Lt. D.R. Maas
1990	Lt. M.G. Chapman

---

<sup>17</sup> Previous winners are not eligible to compete.

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

1991 .....	Lt. S.M. Nash
1992 .....	Lt. K. Stieva
1993 .....	Lt. M.K. Sill
1994 .....	Lt. G.P. Swift
1995 .....	Capt. A.C. Haines
1996 .....	Lt. K.B. Lapointe
1997 .....	Lt. M.J. Herbert
1998 .....	Capt. B. J. Hartson
1999 .....	Lt. N.R. Washburn
2000 .....	Capt. S.B. Noel
2001 .....	Capt. C.I. Oberwarth
2002 .....	Lt. D.L. Hill
2003 .....	Lt. R.J. Moore
2004 .....	Lt. R.D. Gallant
2005 .....	Capt. D.E. Murray
2006 .....	Capt. L.E. Sandford
2007 .....	Capt. M.A. Sheppard
2008 .....	Capt. G.L. Hallman
2009 .....	Capt. G.G. Boudreau
2010 .....	Capt. M.J.G. Rolls
2011 .....	Capt. R.H. Buckingham
2012 .....	Capt. D.J. Leblanc
2013 .....	Capt E. Gapp
2014 .....	Capt T.A. Hughes
2015 .....	Capt A.R. Snook
2016 .....	Capt D.A. Wilkinson

### ***Miller Trophy – Top Soldier***

11. LCol A.G. Miller, MMM, CD was commissioned into the Black Watch (RHC) following his graduation from Royal Military College in 1968. During his career he served in a variety of Regimental and staff appointments. He served in 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion as a Pl Comd, Adjt and as DCO. He served as Commander Home Station, The Royal Canadian Regiment from 1993 to 1994.



*Figure 175 – The LCol A.G. Miller Trophy*

12. The LCol A.G. Miller Trophy consists of a Chinese AK 47 Assault Rifle which LCol Miller brought back following his service with the International Commission of Control and Supervision (ICCS) in Viet-Nam (1973). The award is mounted on an oak stand and is displayed in the front foyer of the 2 RCR Ortona bldg (D-57).

13. The award is presented annually to the 'best all-round soldier' serving in 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion. Eligibility extends to all soldiers Cpl and below and applies to all MOCs. Considerations include:

- general proficiency and performance as a soldier;
- leadership;
- fitness;
- contribution to esprit-de-corps/morale in the sect, pl and/or Coy; and
- other activities or achievements that reflect well on 2 RCR.

### **3 RCR COMPETITIONS AND AWARDS**

#### ***Hill 187 Inter-Platoon Competition***

14. This event is traditionally organized as a multiple-kilometer march in fighting order, coupled with a variety of military skills stands along the route where the competing platoons are assessed.

15. The winning platoon has the best overall score combining its march time with marks obtained at the military skills stands.

16. The prize for this competition is a Chinese Burp Gun from the Hill 187 battle, on which is engraved the winning platoon's name.

***Chuck Barnsley Award***

17. This award is named after and commemorates WO C Barnsley who was a hard man! He was an RCR soldier and was made of the "right stuff". As hard as nails, but of a very likeable nature. Whether moving furniture with a broken femur in a leg-cast, working out 5 hours daily or going on several 25km runs back-to-back; Chuck loved to challenge himself. Quiet, yet tough as cast iron.

18. It is presented to a member of the 3 RCR Iron Man Team (2 CMBG's annual "iron man" competition) who best exemplifies the qualities of selflessness determination, infectious optimism, and mutual respect as determined by a vote of his peers.

***The BGen Yuill Award***

19. The Yuill Sword is presented annually to "The Best Soldier" as determined by an Awards Committee. Points are awarded for Leadership, Physical Fitness, Dedication, and Community Service.

**4 RCR COMPETITIONS AND AWARDS**

***Paardeberg Award***

20. This award is presented to any person who has made an exceptional contribution to 4 RCR. It is awarded at the discretion of the CO and may be given annually.

***Ogelsby Award***

21. This award is presented annually to the top Rifle Section.

***NCO of the Year Award***

22. This award is presented to the Sergeant, WO or MWO who is judged to have made the best contribution to the battalion during the year.

***Soldier of the Year Award***

23. This award is presented at the Men's Christmas dinner to the top soldier of the unit.

***Tradesperson of the Year***

24. This award is presented annually to the tradesperson who is judged to have made the best contribution to the battalion during the

year.

## CHAPTER 19 - REGIMENTAL HONOURS AND AWARDS

*No person has ever been honoured for what he received. Honour is the reward for what a person has given.*

**Governor General Adrienne Clarkson, 2002**

### Overview

1. Throughout the regiment's history it has encouraged its members to attain the highest standards of performance in both war and peace. Indeed, this is manifested in our cardinal principles of *Pro Patria and Never Pass A Fault*, which inspire us to military professional excellence, both individually and as a regiment.

### Rewarding Performance

2. While serving in The RCR and meeting its high standards is an honour in itself, there will be instances when members of the regiment have put forth efforts or demonstrated performance that merit special praise. Indeed, it would be unseemly and unfair not to acknowledge an individual's contributions that have reflected well on the regiment or which have enhanced the general good of the military profession. The regiment strives to give commendation and praise to its members whenever and wherever it is deserved. The names of award holders are communicated to RHQ for inclusion as a permanent record in these Regimental Standing Orders.

## THE BRIGADIER MILTON F. GREGG, VC, AWARD

### Background

3. Milton F. Gregg was born in 1892 in Mountain Dale, Kings County, New Brunswick. He enlisted with the Black Watch in September 1914 and subsequently transferred to The Royal Canadian Regiment, serving as a platoon commander.

4. During combat in France in 1917, Lt Gregg's actions earned him the Military Cross and in 1918 further valour added a bar to the Cross. On 28 September 1918 his actions during the Battle of the Canal du Nord earned him the Victoria Cross.

5. From 1934 until 1939 he was the Sergeant at Arms of the

House of Commons. Following the outbreak of World War II, Milton Gregg served overseas for two years with the West Nova Scotia Regiment and then commanded officer training centres at various military facilities in Canada. He retired with the rank of Brigadier in 1943. In 1944, he was appointed President of the University of New Brunswick, serving in that position until 1947 when he was elected to Parliament. Gregg served in the cabinets of Prime Ministers William Lyon Mackenzie King and Louis St. Laurent for almost ten years as the Minister of Fisheries, Minister of Veterans Affairs, and Minister of Labour.

6. Defeated in the 1957 election, Gregg went on to become the United Nations representative in Iraq, the UNICEF administrator in Indonesia, and the Canadian High Commissioner in British Guiana.

7. From 1952 to 1958, he served as Honorary Colonel of The RCR. In 1973 he instituted the award of the “Mons Box” trophy, a ceremonial cigar box, first presented to then Lieutenant Gregg by the Burgomaster of Mons, Belgium in November 1918 – to be awarded annually to the platoon commander in 2 RCR who has exhibited the highest qualities of leadership.

8. Milton Gregg, one of the most noteworthy members of The RCR, died on 13 March 1978. He is buried at Snider Mountain Baptist Church Cemetery in Snider Mountain, New Brunswick.





*Figure 176 – Milton F. Gregg, VC, MC*

### **Purpose and Intent of the Award**

9. The Brigadier Milton F. Gregg, VC, Award was established by the regiment in 1997. Its purpose is to acknowledge and record the regiment's appreciation for substantial and continuous contributions by individuals that have enhanced the reputation or well-being of The Royal Canadian Regiment.

### **Criteria for Nominations and Selecting Recipients**

10. Any member of the regiment can nominate an individual for the Gregg Award. “Substantial contributions” means having real importance or value. “Continuous contributions” means uninterrupted in time or sequence.

11. An individual's contribution shall normally have been deemed substantial when the contribution has enhanced the reputation or well-being of the regiment as a whole rather than any single constituent element thereof. The individual being nominated for the award shall normally be retired from active service within the regiment.

12. The REC shall review each nomination and prepare recommendations for the approval of the regimental Senate with the following stipulation that a minimum of four-fifths of the members of the REC, convened in plenary session, must vote in favour of the

nomination for it to proceed to the regimental Senate.

13. The Regimental Senate shall consider, approve and confer all Gregg Awards with the stipulation that a minimum of four-fifths of the members of the regimental Senate, convened in plenary session, must vote in favour of the nomination.

### **Staffing of Nominations**

14. The nomination shall be submitted in written narrative form which outlines and substantiates the manner in which an individual's contribution has enhanced the overall reputation or well-being of the regiment. The curriculum vitae of the individual shall be appended to the submission.

15. Nominations shall be forwarded in confidence to RHQ not later than 31 December of each year. The RM shall consolidate all nominations and submit them to the attention of the Colonel of the Regiment for review and consideration prior to submission to the Regimental Senate.

16. Once a decision has been rendered, the Colonel of the Regiment shall personally inform those individuals selected for the Gregg Award as well as the Colonel-in-Chief. RHQ shall be responsible for promulgating the names of individuals once the Colonel-in-Chief has been informed.

### **Conferring of the Award**

17. A suitable occasion will be selected for individuals to receive the Gregg Award.

18. A permanent record of each individual's contribution shall be established in an appropriate and centralized location within The RCR Museum.

### **Record of Recipients**

19. The recipients of this award are as follows:

- Major W.F. Stott, CStJ, CD – 1997
- Lieutenant-Colonel S. Lerner, CStJ, CD, QC – 1997
- Lieutenant-Colonel T.H. Burdett, MC, CD – 1998

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

- Major D. ("Pappy") Renwick, CD – 1998
- Warrant Officer G.W. ("Mookie") Norman, CD – 2000
- Captain S.E. ("Sherry") Atkinson – 2005
- Lieutenant-Colonel D.J. ("Dan") Bonner, OMM, CD – 2005
- Captain R.T. (Bob) Walsh, CD – 2016
- Captain C.J. (Cliff) Collison, CD – 2016

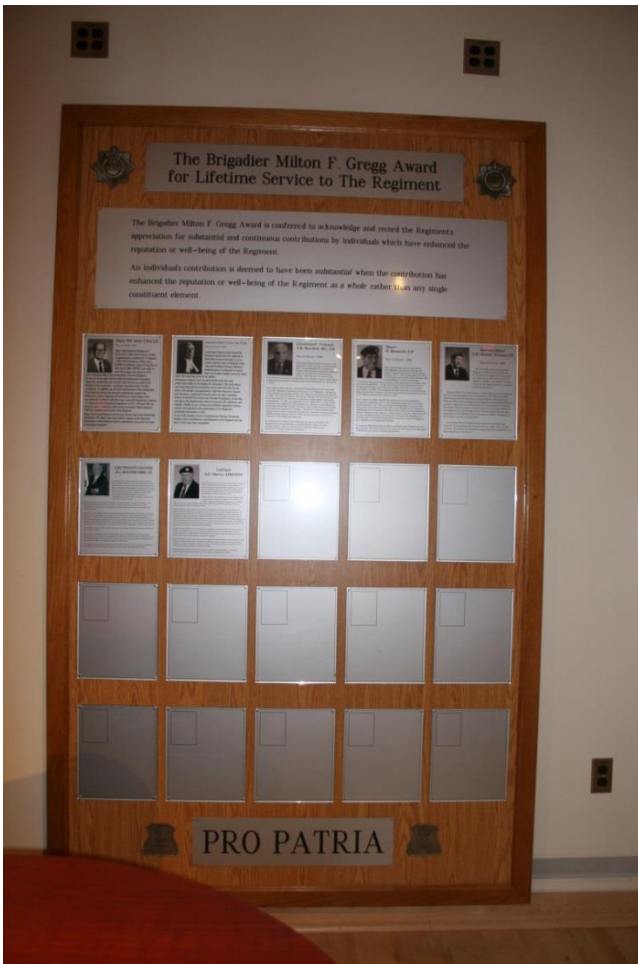


Figure 177 – Regimental Museum – Record of the Gregg Award

## THE COLONEL OF THE REGIMENT COMMENDATION

### Background

20. The “Colonel of the Regiment Commendation” is established to recognize noteworthy feats, acts or accomplishments by individual

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

members, components, or organizations of the extended regimental family, which have not been recognized elsewhere.

### **Guidelines for Nominations**

21. The guidelines for determining a nomination for a Colonel of the Regiment Commendation are:

- The “noteworthy” feat, act or accomplishment means being worthy of observation or notice, or is in other ways commendable;
- “Extended Regimental Family” means serving and former serving members of The RCR including their dependents, and persons of other military branches or corps who have served with or supported the regiment;
- “Component” means an element of the regiment not larger than sub-unit (company) size; and
- “Organization” means a civilian body or group associated with the regiment and having a specific purpose.

### **Initiation and Staffing of Nominations**

22. The nomination shall normally be initiated through the regimental chain-of-command. Specifically, Commanding Officers, Regimental Mentors or Presidents of the local branches of The RCR Association shall submit a letter (through RHQ) to the Colonel of the Regiment detailing the feat, act or accomplishment of a member (or members) of the extended regimental family that merits commendation.

23. Should the Colonel of the Regiment be in agreement with the nomination, a Commendation Scroll and accompanying letter shall be prepared by RHQ for presentation at an appropriate regimental occasion by the Colonel of the Regiment personally, or by delegation to a senior member of the regiment.

24. Should the Colonel of the Regiment be of the view that the feat, act or accomplishment of the nominated individual is of particular significance, he may, at his discretion, so inform the Colonel-in-Chief. Note will be made of this in the accompanying letter to the individual.

25. RHQ will assist in the preparation and dispatch of the Commendation Scroll and congratulatory correspondence.

## **THE LGEN J.E. VANCE AWARDS FOR LEADERSHIP**

### **Background**

26. In 2002, Lieutenant-General Jack E. Vance, CMM, CD (ret'd) announced his intention to inaugurate awards for leadership within The Royal Canadian Regiment. The first of these was introduced in 2002 for Leadership in the Rank of Sergeant. The second award was inaugurated in 2004 for Leadership in the Rank of Second Lieutenant and Lieutenant (with junior Captains serving their first regimental tour also being eligible.)

27. These awards acknowledged the fact that personal leadership has always played a vital role in the life of the regiment in peace and in war. Moreover, while a range of prestigious national and CAF honours had been awarded to members of The RCR, there was little recognition of demonstrated leadership within the regiment itself. It was LGen Vance's desire to rectify this situation through the two awards described below.

### **LGEN VANCE AWARD FOR LEADERSHIP IN THE RANK OF SERGEANT**

28. LGen Vance strongly subscribed to the view that, in the infantry, nowhere is the application of leadership more telling than in the rank of Sergeant. As a Section Commander the Sergeant sets the mold for effective leadership not only in the Section and Platoon, but throughout the unit. Indeed, it is upon the competence and performance of the Sergeant Section Commanders that the effectiveness of the rest of the chain of command rests.

29. The aim of the Lieutenant-General J.E. Vance Award for Leadership in the Rank of Sergeant, therefore, is to recognize formally the key role played by leaders at this level.

### ***Eligibility***

30. The LGen J.E. Vance Award for Leadership in the Rank of Sergeant is open to all Sergeants of The RCR as well as to all Sergeants

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

of other trades serving within units of the regiment. It is awarded annually and based on the performance of an individual over the course of the preceding 12 months, running from 01 October to 30 September annually.

### ***Nomination Criteria***

31. The overarching criterion is personal leadership demonstrated by a Sergeant serving in the regiment over the course of the past year. The award will not necessarily be made to the Sergeant who ranks first on the annual merit list, but rather to the individual whose performance over that year has demonstrated high leadership skills emphasizing leadership by example and gaining the respect of subordinates, peers and superiors in the process. The other criterion, which should influence selection for nomination, is performance that brings credit to the regiment. Other factors that should be considered as part of the nomination criteria include military achievement, CF recognition, educational pursuits, self-improvement efforts, and service to the community.

### ***Nominating Procedure***

32. Within battalions of The RCR, nominations may be made by any individual and forwarded through the unit chain of command. Within other units, submission will be made through the applicable RCR Mentor. In all cases, the nomination submission shall not exceed two typewritten pages. Battalion and mentor yearly submissions are to be forwarded directly to Regimental Headquarters by 30 November.

### ***Assessment of Nominations and Selection of Winner***

33. The Regimental Chief Warrant Officer will review the submissions and recommend a primary and secondary winner through the Regimental Colonel to the Chairman of the REC and the Chairman of the Senate for approval by the Colonel of the Regiment.

### ***Announcement of Winner***

34. The Colonel of the Regiment will announce the winner of the award at a suitable time, ideally during the regimental birthday celebration. The Sergeant's Commanding Officer will announce it to the battalion/unit.

***Trophy***

35. The Lieutenant-General J.E. Vance Award for Leadership in the Rank of Sergeant Trophy is a sculpture of a Sergeant Section Commander designating a position for his firebase during a section attack. The sculpture is mounted on a wooden base with plates affixed designating the annual winners.



*Figure 178 – The LGen Vance Trophy in the rank of Sergeant*

36. The winning Sergeant will receive a miniature version of the trophy that will remain the property of the individual concerned. The trophy will be delivered to either the unit CO or Mentor as applicable for appropriate presentation and display. The trophy will remain in the possession of the unit represented by the selected individual until the succeeding winner is announced. The trophy will be prominently displayed in unit lines. During Mess Dinners, the trophy will be placed on the table directly in front of the winning Sergeant, testifying to his achievement.

**Record of Recipients**

37. The record of recipients for this award are as follows:



## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

- 2002 - Sergeant W.G. Rattray, CD
- 2003 - Sergeant R.A. Short, CD
- 2004 - Sergeant S.L. Daniel
- 2005 - Sergeant J.K. Blackmore
- 2006 - Sergeant D.J.S. Fawcett
- 2007 - Sergeant S.E. Roberts, CD
- 2008 - Sergeant J.F. Towers, CD
- 2009 - Sergeant T.L. Hamilton
- 2010 - Sergeant J.B. Marchand
- 2011 - Sergeant J.C. Bellamy, CD
- 2012 - TBC
- 2013 - Sergeant M.C. Christensen
- 2014 - Sergeant W.L. Molloy
- 2015 - Sergeant J.D. Graham
- 2016 - Sergeant R.D. Ritch

### **LGEN VANCE AWARD FOR LEADERSHIP IN THE RANK OF 2<sup>ND</sup> LIEUTENANT/LIEUTENANT (AND CAPTAINS ON THEIR FIRST REGIMENTAL TOUR)**

38. LGen Vance believed that good leadership by junior officers is a critical aspect of regimental soldiering, for it is junior officers who generally have the closest working relationship with their troops and it is where crucial relationships between new officers and their NCOs and soldiers must be forged. Indeed, it is in the rank of 2<sup>nd</sup> Lieutenant, Lieutenant and Captain that officers are first given the opportunity to display and hone their leadership skills as well as have a positive impact on the lives of the men and women they lead.

39. The individual success wrought at this stage in a new officer's career sets the tone for that officer's leadership within the regiment for decades to follow. The aim of the Lieutenant-General J.E. Vance Award for Leadership in the Rank of 2<sup>nd</sup> Lieutenant/Lieutenant/Captain is therefore to recognize formally the significant role played by leaders at this level.

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

### ***Aim***

40. The aim of the Lieutenant-General J.E. Vance Award for Leadership in the Rank of Second-Lieutenant/Lieutenant/Captain is to recognize formally the significant role played by leaders at this level during their first regimental tour.

41. It is awarded annually and based on the performance of an individual over the course of the preceding 12 months, running from 01 October to 30 September annually.

### ***Eligibility***

42. The award will be open to all RCR 2<sup>nd</sup> Lieutenants/Lieutenants and Captains on their first regimental tour, as well as to all 2<sup>nd</sup> Lieutenants/Lieutenants and Captains of other classifications serving within units of The RCR during their first regimental tour.

### ***Nomination Criteria***

43. The overarching criterion for nomination for this award is leadership demonstrated by a Second-Lieutenant/Lieutenant or eligible Captain over the course of the past year. The award will not necessarily be made to the officer who ranks first on the annual merit list, but rather to the individual whose performance has demonstrated over that year high leadership skills emphasizing leadership by example and gaining the respect of subordinates, peers and superiors in the process.

44. The second criterion, which should influence selection, is performance which brings credit to the regiment. Other factors that should be considered in the selection of an award winner include military achievement, CF recognition, educational and self-improvement efforts and service to the community.

### ***Nominating Procedure***

45. One unit nomination from each Battalion will be considered. Nominations may be made by any individual and forwarded through the unit chain of command. In all cases, the submission shall not exceed two typewritten pages.

46. Unit nominations are to be forwarded in confidence to the Regimental Adjutant by 30 November.

***Assessment of Nominations and Selection of Winner***

47. Nominations received will be collated by the Regimental Adjutant and discussed at the annual RCR Promotion Boards. The Regimental Colonel will review the submissions and recommend a primary and secondary winner.

48. This recommendation will be submitted by the Regimental Colonel through the Chairman of the Senate for approval by the Colonel of the Regiment.

***Announcement of Winner and Award Presentation***

49. The Colonel of the Regiment will announce the winner of the award at a suitable time, ideally in the period just prior to the regimental birthday celebrations. The award will be delivered to the unit CO for appropriate presentation to the selected officer.

***Description of the Award***

50. The award presented to the winner of the Lieutenant-General J.E. Vance Award for Leadership in the Rank of Second-Lieutenant/Lieutenant/Captain is the sword and scabbard worn by LGen Vance when he was a serving officer.

51. The recipient is granted the right to wear the Vance Sword on appropriate ceremonial occasions during the year following receipt of the award.

52. The sword is illustrated in Figure 179 with a long sword knot in recognition of it having been the personal sword of Lieutenant-General Vance. When carried by a junior officer recipient a short sword knot is tied.



*Figure 179 – The LGen Vance Sword*

### **Record of Recipients**

- The record of recipients for this award are as follows:
- 2004 - Captain J.M. Feyko
- 2005 - Captain S.K. Macbeth
- 2006 - Captain D.J. Wessan
- 2007 - Lieutenant B.P. Rogerson
- 2008 - Lieutenant A.P. Hentz

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

- 2009 - Lieutenant R.W. Brogan
- 2010 - Captain A.A. Paterson
- 2011 - Captain M. Mendyka
- 2012 - TBC
- 2013 - Captain J.J. Caselton
- 2014 - Captain Richings
- 2015 - Lieutenant H.G. Little
- 2016 - Captain J. Bloess

### THE RCR ASSOCIATION LIFETIME MEMBERSHIP AWARD



*Figure 180 – Regimental Museum Record of RCR Association Lifetime Members*

53. The award of RCR Association Lifetime Membership is given to members of the Association whose lives have been dedicated to the regiment both as an institution and to the values for which it stands, both while they were serving in uniform and in their subsequent dedication to the Association. Distinguished members with lifetime membership are as follows:

## A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders

M.F. Gregg	1977
D.G. Spry	1977
S. Lerner	1977
J.I. Hood	1977
I.A. Owen	1977
R. Lawson	1978
T.F.G. Lawson	1978
D.B. Weldon	1978
D.D. Spencer	1978
Z. Worthington	1978
C.R. Hollingsworth	1980
N.R. Stitt	1980
R.O. Wilkes	1980
R.R. Britton	1980
S.E. Atkinson	1983
P.R. Bingham	1983
J.A.W. Taylor	1983
J.C. Reid	1983
F.H. Hopgood	1983
W.A.B. Gabriel	1983
W.F. Stott	1983
J.L. Goodridge	1983
A.S.A. Galloway	1983
T.E. D'O Snow	1983
I.G. Barnes	1984
F.M. Vine	1984
A.R. McIntosh	1985
S.B. Richardson	1985

## **A-AD-007-000/AG-001 Regimental Standing Orders**

I.K. Garnett	1985
T.H. Burdett	1986
G.W. Norman	1986
R.J. Sauve	1986
D.A. Strickland	1987
E.H. Devlin	1987
H.G. MacDonald	1989
R. Jackson	1989
E.F. Carron	1990
W. Snell	1991
B.N. Hovey	1992
D.P. Renwick	1992
R.H. Nuttall	1992
D.S. Bunting	1993
J. Shepherd	1993
E.C. Quinn	2001
J.E. Vance	2002
R.A. Campbell	2004
R.T. Walso	2004
D.D. McMillan	2007
J.N. Bennett	2008
C.J. Collison	2008
W.M. Holmes	2010
J.A. O'Quinn	2010
A.C. Vanveen	2010